

This item was submitted to Loughborough University as a PhD thesis by the author and is made available in the Institutional Repository (<https://dspace.lboro.ac.uk/>) under the following Creative Commons Licence conditions.



For the full text of this licence, please go to:
<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/>

BLDSC no:- DX92582

LOUGHBOROUGH
UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY
LIBRARY

AUTHOR/FILING TITLE

BARTHOLOMEUSZ, E

ACCESSION/COPY NO.

03393102

VOL. NO.

CLASS MARK

Loan copy

LB 003393102X



STOR-A-FILE IMAGING LTD

DOCUMENTS OF POOR ORIGINAL HARD COPY

**LIBRARY SERVICES IN A FEDERAL,
MULTI-LINGUAL AND DEMOCRATIC
COMMUNITY: THE SWISS EXAMPLE**

BY

EDITH BARTHOLOMEUSZ

A doctoral thesis submitted in partial fulfilment
of the requirements of the award of

Doctor of Philosophy
of the
Loughborough University of Technology
1989

©Edith Bartholomeusz, 1989

Loughborough University of Technology Library	
Date	04.90
Class	
Acc No	03893102

y9319950

ABSTRACT

Very little information is available about Swiss libraries and librarianship in English language text books and periodicals. While this study hopes to partly remedy this situation, it also intends to present a case study, or model, of library services in a federal, multi-lingual and democratic community which may serve as a basis for further investigations and comparative studies.

The first two chapters of this thesis are devoted to a survey of the historical development of Switzerland and its libraries throughout their recorded history, and to an examination of the political, socio-economic and cultural developments which have taken place and have exerted a significant influence on Swiss library development. Seven chapters are devoted to an examination and discussion of recent developments in all types of library that offer at least a minimum of service to the public. Libraries that do not grant public access to their collections on any basis at all have not been included in this study, nor have archives and documentation centres. The investigation of modern Swiss library services focuses on the period mid-1960's to early 1980's. Special emphasis is placed on communal and cantonal library services and on their inter-relations. Chapter seven, which is three times as long as the average chapter and has been placed in the centre of this thesis, explores the problems, challenges and achievements of library provision at communal level in each of the twenty-six Swiss cantons. The Swiss Library Supply Agency, which played a major role in the development of communal libraries, is appraised in a separate chapter.

The study concludes with two chapters devoted to an examination of the role of the major professional associations concerned with Swiss librarianship, and with a survey of library education at different levels. A final chapter is devoted to an appraisal of libraries and librarianship in Switzerland around 1980 and is followed by a bibliography of 922 entries.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my deep gratitude to Professor Peter Havard-Williams who encouraged me to work on this project which turned out to be as rewarding as it was challenging. I also want to record the great debt I owe Dr Michael A. Reed, for invaluable guidance and encouragement during the final years of my research.

I owe a debt greater than I can express to all those Swiss librarians who provided me with documentation, granted me interviews and responded with unfailing courtesy to my written enquiries. Too numerous to be listed here, their names, or the names of the institutions they serve, appear in the bibliography. To all of them I wish to extend my warmest thanks for their generosity which surpassed even my most optimistic expectations.

To Marguerite Reinhard, my aunt, who has been a constant source of encouragement and support, I am profoundly grateful. Without her hospitality during my field trips to Switzerland and her generous assistance in forwarding the major portion of the documentation received from Swiss libraries to me in Zambia, this research could not have been undertaken.

The interest and enthusiasm with which my family watched this study develop and take shape has been a major source of inspiration to me. For the many ways in which all of you assisted and supported me during these past few years, I thank you. For the special way in which you have helped me, may you be blessed, Brian.

The greatest debt I owe to Frederick, my husband, for whom this study has been written and to whom I offer it now as a vindication of his faith in my dreams.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Table of contents	v
Introduction	vi
Chapter	Page
1. Switzerland: past and present	1
2. The historical development of libraries in Switzerland	10
3. The Swiss National Library	24
4. University libraries	35
5. Public scholarly libraries 1 : Cantonal libraries	48
6. Public scholarly libraries 2 : Town libraries	61
7. Communal public, youth and school libraries	72
8. La Bibliothèque pour Tous	126
9. Der Schweizer Bibliotheksdienst	134
10. Special libraries	146
11. Professional associations	166
12. Education for librarianship	177
13. Appraisal	194
Appendix 1 : <i>Finanzkraft</i> : Financial strength of the cantons	197
Appendix 2 : Key to abbreviations	198
Appendix 3 : Circular letters	200
Sources and References	202

INTRODUCTION

A literature search conducted in 1980 revealed that very little information was available about Swiss libraries and librarianship in English language text books and periodicals. Although its economic prosperity, democratic rule of government and the multi-lingual composition of its people are known beyond the confines of Europe, Switzerland's deep-rooted and all pervading federalism that has forged the country's political and cultural institutions, and these institutions themselves, are little known and of minor consequence outside of its own borders.

This study intends to serve a three-fold purpose: 1) to place Switzerland on the map of international librarianship, 2) to present a model, or case study, of library services in a federal, multi-lingual and democratic country and 3) to provide a basis for further investigations and future comparative studies. The first two chapters describe the historical development of Switzerland and its libraries and offer an insight into that peculiarly Swiss federalism which must be understood if the present state and status of the more than four thousand libraries that render service to the Swiss people are to be appreciated and appraised. The study then focuses on library development during the period mid-1960's to the early 1980's, with special emphasis on library provision at a communal level. The role of professional associations concerned with librarianship and library education is also examined.

Information about Switzerland and its libraries was collected over a period of about five years using the following methods:

1. personal interviews with the directors and senior members of staff of major Swiss libraries.
2. correspondence with Swiss librarians,
3. examination of documents at the Swiss National Library,
4. acquisition by gift or purchase of documents from individual Swiss libraries, government offices and other institutions,
5. purchase of publications from booksellers,
6. collection of articles, or of photocopies of articles, which appeared in Swiss newspapers and periodicals.

During a first field trip to Switzerland in 1981, interviews with the directors of a) the Swiss National Library, b) the Federal Parliamentary and Central Library in Berne, c) the main library of the University of Technology in Zürich and d) the Public Library Network of the town of Berne resulted in an initial collection of documents, information, informed opinions and useful 'leads'. It was learned at that time that there was no up-to-date list of

Swiss libraries which were estimated to number nearly five thousand, that the Federal Office for Statistics included data from only about thirty major libraries in its annual publication, that most of the required information would have to be gathered from individual libraries and that the response to requests for information and documentation would in all probability be poor. An examination of the role of the Swiss National Library and an initial survey of relevant documents in its collection generated a mass of useful data and references and led to the acquisition of the library guide *Archive, Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen der Schweiz*²¹.

Back in Zambia, circular letters in German and French (see Appendix 3) were posted to some 150 libraries selected from the library guide and during the next eighteen months documents such as annual reports, library and reader guides, anniversary publications, library development plans, statistical data, newspaper and periodical articles, architects' plans and sketches, photographs and letters were received from about 120 libraries. This documentation was indexed and, where necessary, abstracted.

A second visit to Switzerland, in 1983, was largely devoted to reading, abstracting and photocopying documents available at the Swiss National Library. Visits to the *Bibliothèque pour Tous* (see also chapter eight), the Swiss Library Supply Agency (see also chapter nine) and the *Schulwarte* in Berne (see also chapter ten), a trip to the Southern region of the country and interviews with the Director of the Swiss National Library, the Secretary of the Swiss Library Association and the Chairman of the Cantonal Commission for Youth and Public Libraries of the canton of Berne, resulted in a considerable collection of additional information and documentation.

During the following years which were spent in Zambia, and during which time the individual chapters of this study were written, some data had to be verified and clarified while gaps in the available information and documentation had to be filled: a time-consuming exercise, accomplished through correspondence. The last six months before submission were spent in Rochester, USA, where the typed manuscript was processed and edited with the help of a computer, and finally bound.

This study is inevitably incomplete. However, if it should kindle an interest in the Swiss model of library services and give rise to further investigations and comparative studies, then, indeed, it would have achieved its purpose and realized its *raison d'être*.

CHAPTER 1

SWITZERLAND : PAST AND PRESENT

Archaeological evidence shows that there were people living in some of the areas that are now part of Switzerland in the palaeolithic, neolithic and early iron ages, though we do not know who these people were nor what their ultimate fate was. Around 400 B.C., Celtic tribes invaded what is now Switzerland and established settlements in places where towns such as Geneva, Berne and Zürich were later founded. Of the different Celtic tribes, the Helvetians soon became the most important and powerful, and after an unsuccessful attempt to push past Julius Caesar's army, they lived more or less peacefully under Roman rule until the middle of the third century A.D.. During this period a number of Roman towns were built, among them Basle, Chur, Lausanne and Geneva, and Latin replaced the old Celtic languages.

During the third century A.D., Germanic tribes invaded what is now Switzerland and in due course brought about the region's division into four language areas. The Germanic tribes in the West and South-East absorbed the language of the Romans, which evolved thereby into French and Italian, respectively, while the Northern tribe retained its own language which developed into German. In the valleys of the Grisons, the Latin language persisted longest and evolved into what is today known as the Romansh language.

Under Roman rule, and again under *Charlemagne*, the people of the region of Switzerland were united under one ruler. When *Charlemagne's* successors divided his empire, the land which is now Switzerland was also divided, to be united again during the eleventh century when it became part of the Holy Roman Empire. Local power, during the early Middle Ages, was shared between counts, bishops and the influential monasteries. Among the noble families, the house of Hapsburg became especially powerful, and in the late thirteenth century, when Rudolf of Hapsburg first became Duke of Austria, and then King of Germany, his expansionist policies threatened the very existence of the peasant people of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden who had up to then enjoyed considerable freedom and autonomy. King Rudolf's death, in mid-July 1291, was followed immediately by an uprising in the *Waldstätten*, i.e. the forest states. This uprising was received sympathetically by several other lands, city states and religious leaders hostile to the Hapsburgs. The revolt was successful and the simple, courageous peasants of the three lands of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden swore an oath of eternal allegiance - traditionally believed to have been on the first of August, 1291 - and set out their resolutions in a document called the *Bundesbrief*, i.e. letter of confederacy, also referred to as Switzerland's first Federal Charter. This letter, written in Latin and comprising thirteen statements, or agreements, is the oldest document that exists of the foundation of the Swiss Confederacy and can be seen today in the cantonal archives in Schwyz. We may remark here that from the

very foundation of the Confederation Schwyz was reputed to be the most fiercely democratic and protective of the freedom and independence of the Confederation. In recognition of this, the name of the land of Schwyz was commonly used when referring to the whole Confederation.

Notable among the far-sighted clauses of the *Bundesbrief* is one stipulating that the people of the allied valleys would not recognize a judge who had obtained his office through payment of money or by bestowing favours or gifts, another requiring that a judge be a compatriot, or an inhabitant of one of the valleys, and a third stipulating that all internal conflicts among the Confederates be settled by a court of arbitration. Principles such as these saved the young Confederation more than once from the scourge of civil strife.

The old conflicts between the Confederates and the Hapsburgs continued and led at times to major military confrontations, such as the battles of Morgarten and Sempach in 1315 and 1386, in both of which the Confederates were victorious. In 1332, the town of Lucerne joined the three *Waldstätten* in an eternal alliance. Thus, perhaps for the first time in medieval Europe, people from the town and the country entered as equal partners into a permanent relationship. Lucerne had opted to join the Confederation so as to protect itself from the Hapsburgs, and the town of Zürich did the same in 1351. In 1352, Glarus and Zug were conquered - or liberated - from the Hapsburgs and were received into the Confederation as equal partners and one year later, in 1353, the powerful city state of Berne joined as well, thus completing the as yet very free and loose alliance of eight towns and lands. For over one hundred years no new member was added to the young Confederation.

The individual lands and city states of the Confederation were self-governing. There was no overall government, nor a capital city. Delegates from the various lands and towns would meet at a diet when and if common business made this desirable, and the location of these gatherings would change from one meeting to the next. Only unanimous decisions were binding, and at the end of each diet delegates were handed a copy of the minutes, called *Eidgenössische Abschiede*, which are today among the richest sources of early Swiss history.

During the fifteenth century, the Confederation as a whole, and the cities of Berne and Zürich in particular, conquered and acquired a considerable extent of land which became, together with its people, subordinate, or subject, to the Confederation. Thus Aargau and Thurgau, for example, and parts of the Ticino, were to remain subject territories, jointly administered by the Confederates, until the time of the Helvetic Republic. In addition to conquering territories, the Confederates entered into firm alliances with the Abbot and the town of St.Gall, the land of Valais, the various leagues of the Grisons and, subsequently, with Neuchâtel, Geneva and the bishop of Basle, to strengthen their borders. During the period 1476-1477, the Confederates fought three successful battles against Charles the Bold of Burgundy, who lost his life in the last battle. In 1481, Fribourg and Solothurn, who had

valiantly fought on the side of the Confederates, were admitted as equal partners into the Confederation. The Confederates then consolidated their northern border by the conquest or purchase of several villages and places, and by an eternal alliance with Basle and Schaffhausen who joined the Confederation as full members, and equal partners, in 1501. The thirteenth and last member to join the Old Confederation was Appenzell, in 1513.

The general decline of the Church at the close of the Middle Ages left its mark on the Confederation. The corruption of some bishops, the unsatisfactory state of a largely uneducated clergy and the decline of monastic life impelled secular powers to organize their own affairs without interference from religious authorities, and to regularize the activities of monks and secular priests. At a spiritual level, the influence of the Church diminished while that of the humanists increased. This was especially true of the university of Basle, which had attracted teachers like Erasmus von Rotterdam and Ulrich Zwingli, the future reformer.

Zwingli was born in 1484 and studied at the universities of Vienna and Basle, during which period he was deeply influenced by Martin Luther and Erasmus von Rotterdam. He was ordained priest and was active in Glarus, Einsiedeln and Zürich before he introduced the Reformation in Zürich, in 1523. He was a much harsher and less compromising reformer than Luther, and soon took over not only the spiritual but also the secular leadership in Zürich. In the mid-1520's, Zwingli's new religious ideas gained ground in Schaffhausen and St.Gall, and a few years later in Berne. The spread of the Reformation was not peaceful, however, but was accompanied by serious conflicts. Berne had to use force in its subject territories where the new religion was introduced by government decree, Basle and Schaffhausen faced serious disturbances in their areas, and Zwingli himself was faced with unbending opposition from the Anabaptists. Although each town and land was autonomous in regard to church affairs, the spread of the Reformation affected the Confederation as a whole, since it affected the jointly administered subject territories. The oldest members of the Confederate lands and towns formed a temporary alliance with foreign catholic powers, while the reformed towns and lands entered into an agreement with reformed Mulhouse and Constance. Zwingli chose to settle the conflict by force, and in 1529 and 1531 Confederate troops faced each other at Kappel. The catholics were victorious, and Zwingli lost his life. In the subsequent peace treaty the autonomy of each confederate state in matters of religion was assured which meant, in practice, that subject territories had to adopt the religion of their rulers. As for the commonly administered subject territories, it was decided that the religion of the majority would prevail, that catholic minorities would be protected, but that protestant minorities would not enjoy such protection. Thus, the catholics had gained a slight advantage.

As a result of the Reformation the Confederation was divided on a religious basis which resulted, in 1592, in the division of the land of Appenzell into the catholic Inner Rhodes

and the protestant Outer Rhodes. In Glarus, both religions were equally represented, Zürich, Berne, Basle and Schaffhausen were protestant, while the remaining seven lands and towns remained catholic. For the next hundred years there was considerable religious tension among the Confederates which culminated in the battles of Villmergen, fought in 1656 and 1712. The peace treaty which followed required absolute religious equality in the jointly administered subject territories, prohibited the enforcement of religious beliefs and required that all internal religious conflicts be solved by a court of arbitration consisting of an equal number of catholic and protestant representatives. To preserve their freedom, autonomy and their future unity as a nation, the principle of neutrality was adopted^{229,332,608}.

Although the Confederation had its share of additional, internal problems such as peasant revolts in the mid-seventeenth century, it was to become, during the following century, one of the world's most developed industrial countries. The eighteenth century also ushered in a period of agricultural reforms. In 1760, the *Helvetische Gesellschaft*, i.e. the Helvetic Society, was founded in Basle. Its members called for the reform of the Confederation, and for the creation of a single state to replace the old, loose federation of autonomous states. Sooner than they themselves probably expected it to happen, their wish was to come true.

The final decline and fall of the Old Confederation occurred soon after the French Revolution. In 1798, the French armies marched into confederate lands and in March of that same year, Berne fell to the enemy. With the fall of Berne, the whole of the Old Confederation fell. The French proclaimed the conquered Confederation a Republic in 1798, and subdivided the country into cantons and districts. All subject territories were declared free and equal. The French also presented the Republic with a Constitution, and with a newly constituted central government with its seat in Aargau. The Helvetic Republic lasted for five years and although those years were a particularly unhappy period in Swiss history, the experience gained during that period was usefully applied at a later date, when the new Swiss Constitution was drawn up in 1848.

The five years of the Republic were characterized by internal dissatisfaction, by much hardship caused by plundering and marauding foreign armies which marched across the country, and by the military defeat of Schwyz and Nidwalden, who had openly rebelled against the Republic. Napoleon, sensing the destructive unrest in the neighbouring Republic, withdrew his troops in 1802. This led to an uprising by the people against their government, upon which Napoleon moved in as the "saviour" and mediator. He gave the country a new Constitution, called the *acte de médiation*, and added to the thirteen old cantons the six new cantons of St.Gall, Grisons, Aargau, Thurgau, Ticino and Vaud. Geneva, Neuchâtel and Valais became French. Despite Napoleon's total disregard for his vassal's claim to neutrality, and his constant threat to suddenly incorporate Switzerland into the French Empire, the next ten years

were reasonably peaceful for the small nation.

After Napoleon's defeat, the destiny of Switzerland, which was regarded as no more than a vassal, or tributary state of France, depended on the decisions taken by the leaders of the victorious nations of Europe who were gathered, in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna. The decisions taken were favourable: Switzerland's autonomy as a nation, as well as its permanent neutrality, were recognized and Geneva, Neuchâtel and Valais became Swiss cantons. Switzerland was now a unified nation with clearly established borders, and could set about organizing its internal structure. The Constitution of 1815 replaced the old, loose alliance between individual confederates and united the twenty-two states, or cantons, in a *Staatenbund*, or federation of states. A federal chancellery was established which moved its seat on a bi-annual rota basis between the towns of Zürich, Berne and Lucerne. The twenty-two cantons were declared autonomous, and each drew up its own constitution.

The relatively quiet and inactive years from 1815 to 1830 are normally referred to as the restoration period. It was during that time that the catholic cantons reorganized the bishoprics so as to ensure that all of them were located within Swiss territory and no longer straddled international borders, something which could have led to continuing conflicts of loyalty. This period of rest was followed by a period of activity, also called the period of regeneration, during which twelve cantons revised and modernized their constitutions. In Basle, the development of a new constitution led to such serious conflicts between the people of the land and of the town that the canton was divided, in 1833, into the two half-cantons of Basle-Town and Basle-Country.

Towards the middle of the nineteenth century the weak federal Constitution and the ineffective central government caused great concern and dissatisfaction in the liberal cantons who had, most of them, revised their own cantonal constitutions and who now demanded the revision of the federal Constitution. Soon after, the country was once again steeped in bitter conflict, this time between the liberals and the radicals on the one hand, who wanted to develop, renew and modernize the country at almost any cost, especially at the cost of the freedom and autonomy of the Churches, and the conservatives on the other hand, in which group must be counted the catholic cantons. The conflict reached a climax in Aargau, where the monasteries were ruthlessly dissolved: This was a grave offence against the Constitution. Complaints were lodged with the Diet, Aargau reinstated some monasteries, but the catholic cantons, suspicious of the liberals and radicals, were not appeased and united in a *Sonderbund*, i.e. special alliance, and called the Jesuits to Lucerne. At a subsequent meeting of the Diet it was decided by a majority of cantons that this special alliance was a violation of the Constitution and had to be dissolved. This resulted in an armed confrontation in 1847. This confrontation, Switzerland's last civil war, was mild and merciful. The conservatives

were defeated, the special alliance was dissolved, and the way was free for a new federal Constitution which was drawn up and accepted by a clear majority of votes in 1848. With the new Constitution, which was noticeably influenced by the American constitution, the old *Staatenbund*, or federation of states, was replaced by a *Bundesstaat*, i.e. a federal state, or a centralized Confederacy. This Constitution, revised in 1874, at last laid down the precise relationship between the federal government and the individual cantons. Although the cantons retained a great deal of their former autonomy, the central government now reserved for itself certain essential rights, and areas of special activities. Henceforth, Switzerland maintained its neutrality and refused to enter into any alliance with foreign powers. Widespread industrialization, during the nineteenth century, raised in Switzerland similar problems to those in its neighbouring countries. Thousands of dissatisfied labourers and peasants left Switzerland in the hope of finding a better life overseas. New laws had to be introduced to reduce working hours and to protect workers, especially women and children. Some of the major political parties of present-day Switzerland were founded during the nineteenth century, and it is significant that although religious beliefs could be a major basis for the foundation of a party, language never was. All major political parties became inter-cantonal and reached across language frontiers.

When the first world war broke out, Switzerland mobilised its army and stationed some 300,000 men at its borders, especially along the North-Western frontier: The people of Switzerland had unanimously decided to remain neutral and to defend their neutrality. The years between the two world wars were years of development in the fields of social welfare and socio-political policies, but they were also years of economic depression, during which the unemployment figures reached an all time high. It is no secret that Switzerland's economy grew from strength to strength during the second world war and has been doing well ever since, despite some recessions which were particularly severe during the mid-1970's. The last important landmark in Swiss history was the struggle of the Bernese Jura for independence, and the resulting creation of the new canton of Jura in 1979. In a country where the liberal radicals and the conservatives are more or less equally balanced, and extreme voices are reduced to an insignificant minority, no major internal conflicts are likely to occur^{23,332,608}.

Before closing this chapter, a brief survey of government structures and institutions as well as of the education system of Switzerland is necessary, since these are areas of major concern to a study of library development at national, cantonal and communal levels. Switzerland is a federal state of twenty-six cantons, including six half-cantons, all of which are "sovereign so far as their sovereignty is not limited by the federal Constitution", and as such "exercise all the rights which are not delegated to the federal power"²⁵⁹. The federal government comprises the *Bundesrat*, i.e. the Federal Council, and the *Bundesversammlung*,

i.e. the Federal Assembly. The *Bundesrat* is the federal government's cabinet, or executive, and consists of seven councillors, each of whom heads a federal government department. The councillors are elected by the Federal Assembly for a period of four years, and the office of President of the Confederation rotates, on an annual basis, from one federal councilor to the next. As a collegiate executive cabinet, the councilors collectively fulfill the functions of head of state, while the President, as *primus inter pares*, chairs the meetings of the Council⁹¹³. Under the federal Constitution, not more than one councillor may be chosen from the same canton at any one time. The Federal Assembly, which exercises "the supreme authority of the Confederation"²⁵⁹, comprises the *Ständerat*, i.e. the Council of States, which represents the cantons and the *Nationalrat*, i.e. the National Council, which represents the people. The Council of States is composed of forty-six deputies, namely two from each full canton and one from each half-canton. The National Council, whose membership has been fixed at two hundred deputies in 1962³³⁰, is elected on the "principle of proportional representation, each canton or half-canton forming an electoral constituency"²⁵⁹. Laws and federal decrees binding on all the people require the assent of both Councils, who normally meet separately, but concurrently, four times per year. The two Councils occasionally hold joint meetings, for example for the purpose of electing the Federal Council.

Cantons have their own governments. A cantonal executive is normally a collegiate cabinet called *Regierungsrat*, i.e. Government Council, or *Conseil d'Etat*, i.e. State Council. The cantonal legislative, or Parliament, is a one-house assembly usually called *Kantonsrat*, i.e. Cantonal Council, or *Grosser Rat / Grand Conseil*, i.e. Great Council. In some cantons, members of the legislative Assembly are elected on the principle of a simple majority of votes, in others on the principle of proportional representation³³⁰. Cantons establish their own police force, fly flags, draw up their own constitutions, establish within their own territories local governments, organize their own school system including universities, confer certain professional qualifications, organize their own social institutions, and collect taxes^{23,330,332}.

The *Gemeinde*, or commune, is the smallest political unit in Switzerland and may be a town, a village, or a group of villages. The form of government of a commune is similar to that of a canton: there is an executive council and a legislative council, or a public meeting. Each commune is self-governing, subject to the constitution of the canton in which it is situated. Typically Swiss is the distinction between the *Einwohnergemeinde*, i.e. the resident or political commune, and the *Bürgergemeinde*, i.e. the burgher or citizenship commune. The former is the political community of all those inhabitants who are granted the right to settle in a particular commune and are given voting rights. The latter is the community of men and women who are citizens by birth of a particular commune. Every Swiss is a *Bürger*, or citizen, of at least one commune, though he may be an *Einwohner*, or resident, of

another. The *Bürgergemeinde* has virtually no political responsibilities, but it usually owns agricultural lands, forests and real estate. Moreover, members of the commune who belong to the *Bürgergemeinde* are often entitled to some special social or financial benefits³³⁰.

Under the federal Constitution Switzerland has four national languages, namely German, French, Italian and Romansh, of which the first three are also official languages. In 1980, when Switzerland counted a resident population of 6,365,960¹⁶⁶, of which some 14% were foreign residents⁷⁸², 65% of the population were German speaking, 18% were French speaking, 10% were Italian speaking and 1% was Romansh speaking while the remaining 6% spoke other languages such as, for example, Spanish.

Cultural institutions and activities are the responsibility of the cantons who will draw up appropriate policies and laws, and of the communes within each canton. The cost for local cultural activities is normally borne by the commune, though cantonal and federal grants and subsidies are available in varying degrees. Among cultural institutions we count libraries and schools. Under the Swiss Constitution, elementary education is compulsory and is the responsibility of the cantons which may formulate their own educational laws and regulations. Most often, cantons delegate the responsibility for the actual running of elementary schools to the communes. Elementary education is normally divided into a lower, a middle and an upper level and lasts for a period of eight or nine years, depending on the canton. Upper level elementary schools bear names such as secondary school, district school, *Realschule*, and *Unter- or Progymnasium*. Each canton is responsible for teacher training and maintains its own Teacher Training Colleges. Periodically, representatives from different cantonal Departments of Education meet and seek ways and means of coordinating the many and varied elementary education systems. So far, however, such efforts have shown few results³³⁰. A variety of Colleges of Further Education cater for students who wish to qualify in a profession or trade, while about sixty post-elementary upper-secondary schools, also called *Gymnasien* or *Kantonsschulen*, prepare students for the cantonal or federal *Maturität*, or university entrance examination. With the exception of teacher training, all vocational training for non-academic professions, strictly the responsibility of the cantons, is controlled by federal legislation and is regulated by the *Bundesamt für Industrie, Gewerbe und Arbeit*, or BIGA, i.e. the federal office for industry, trade and labour, which is attached to the federal department of Public Economy. The cantons are responsible for identifying the need for vocational training within their territory, for setting up and maintaining the necessary colleges and teaching staff and for organizing, in cooperation with private companies, suitable programmes of apprenticeship. Courses, apprenticeship programmes and examinations, however, are governed by legislations issued by the federal authorities who award the final certificates.

To end this chapter, we may paraphrase and ponder upon what a past President of

the Swiss Library Association wrote in 1981: Federalism, in its various aspects, is the basis and foundation of Swiss nationalism and of government structure at federal, cantonal and communal levels. Although the federal government has acquired over the years an increasing amount of responsibility and control at a national level, the field of culture is still almost entirely the responsibility of the individual cantons. It is not surprising, therefore, that financial support for libraries is modest and uneven; but libraries, on the average, are not worse off than other cultural institutions in this respect⁵⁷.

CHAPTER 2

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARIES IN SWITZERLAND

Although the old Helvetians and Romans enjoyed a highly developed urban culture and the existence of document collections at that time is therefore very likely, the evidence for ancient libraries in the region of present day Switzerland is lacking. Library development, in this area, first became evident in the monasteries during the Middle Ages ^{51,918,342}.

As was the case elsewhere in Europe, the earliest and most important monastic libraries in Switzerland were those set up by Benedictine monks. Among these the Abbey library in St.Gall was, and remains, the largest and most important. The monastery withstood the Reformation but was dissolved in 1805, two years after St.Gall became an independent Swiss canton. The library was preserved and today functions as a major research library. Among the library's rare and valuable manuscript documents is a building plan of the Abbey dated 820 (MSS no 1092), which is said to be the oldest extant such plan in Europe. On this plan was provision for a library of two storeys with the following respective annotations: *infra sedes scribentium* and *supra bibliotheca*. It is not known whether the library was, in fact, constructed in accordance with this plan. The Abbey of St.Gall was a flourishing and well known centre for scholarship and culture, where the art of book illumination reached a very high standard. Several medieval library catalogues such as the early *breviarium librorum* (MSS no 728), compiled between 850 and 880 and listing some four hundred titles, are preserved there ^{232,233,769}.

Several other Benedictine foundations were established during the Middle Ages, all of them maintaining active *scriptoria*, so that their library collections grew as much through in-house copying as through gifts and exchanges. The foundation at Disentis, which is the oldest surviving monastery in Switzerland, unfortunately lost most of its document collection in a fire in 1799 ²⁴³. The monasteries in Pfäfers, Rheinau, Einsiedeln and the *Fraumünster* Abbey in Zürich were all established before the year 1000. Later Benedictine foundations include the monasteries in Muri and Schaffhausen, established during the eleventh century, and the fifteenth century foundation of *Santa Maria* in Claro. In Schaffhausen, at the monastery of *Allerheiligen*, or All Saints, one of the oldest dated versions of a well-known Benedictine verse has been preserved since 1170 : *claustrum sine armario quasi castrum sine armentario* i.e. a monastery without a library is like a castle without an armory ²⁷⁰.

The Benedictines were not the only order to establish monasteries and libraries in Switzerland. The *Chorherrenstifte*, or Cathedral Chapters in Zürich and Beromünster were established before the year 1000, and three Augustinian foundations in and around Zürich were established during the twelfth, thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. Two Cistercian founda-

tions in Wettingen and Zürich, two Dominican foundations in Zürich and a major Franciscan foundation in Fribourg were established during the thirteenth century, followed by a fourteenth century Minorite foundation in Königsfelden, and a fifteenth century Carthusian foundation in Basle. In Zug, in the fifteenth century, a library was established in the vestry of the Church of St.Oswald. At a much later date, this collection became the foundation stock of the town library of Zug. In the francophone parts of Switzerland, medieval monasteries were established in Romainmôtier and Payerne during the tenth century, and in St.Maurice during the fourteenth century. It is assumed that these monasteries, too, housed libraries ⁹¹⁸. During later centuries many medieval monastic book collections were secularized, others were scattered and lost, while yet others found a permanent home in newly established town and *collegium* libraries. The only Swiss medieval monastic collections of major importance that are preserved intact today are those at St.Gall, Einsiedeln and Engelberg ^{51,216,243,270,312,918}.

Apart from monastic libraries, some noteworthy private collections were developed by scholars and noblemen during the late Middle Ages. Among these, the collection of songs and books that belonged to the knight Rüdiger Manesse who died in 1304, and to his son Johannes, were so remarkable that the minnesinger Hadlaub claimed that nowhere in the kingdom was there a collection of songs and books to equal that of the Manesse in Zürich. Since 1888, the Manesse manuscripts have been preserved in the university library at Heidelberg.

During the Middle Ages, no Swiss private library quite attained the size and importance of the monastic libraries. The first major secular library built before the year 1500, and established during the early Renaissance and under humanistic influence, was the library of the university of Basle, established in 1460, soon after the foundation of its parent institution, just over forty years before Basle became a full member of the Confederation. The town of Basle was a good choice for a university. Communication along the river Rhine was easy and convenient, and security was provided by the city walls. There were wealthy families, powerful guilds, scribes and illuminators, and an intelligent and increasingly literate citizenry. Moreover, there were hospitals, churches, schools and libraries as well as a paper mill, established in 1440. The printer Froben became a citizen of Basle in 1490, followed by the brothers Petri and the talented Amerbach family of scholar printers ⁵⁶⁰. Among the many early printed books special mention may be made of Johannes Trithem's bibliography of theological works, *liber de scriptoribus ecclesiasticis*, printed in Basle in 1494. At first the university library developed slowly, but scholars and teachers from the university were welcome at the much larger monastic libraries, especially the excellent Carthusian libraries. In 1529, with the town turning protestant, its monasteries were secularized and most of their library collections were handed over to the university library. When in 1536 the printers of Basle agreed to deposit free copies of their publications with the university library instead of the monasteries, as was

the practice before, the gradual but steady growth of the university library was assured. In the first catalogue of books, compiled in 1559, the printed books, among them the Basle imprints, comprised the *bibliotheca nova*, while the manuscript codices, mostly obtained from the former monasteries, made up the *bibliotheca antiqua*. By 1583, the library had a total of about 1400 volumes. A very valuable acquisition was the Amerbach collection of 9000 volumes, purchased by the town of Basle in 1661 for its university. During the next three hundred years the library received several generous donations and legacies and was, moreover, very fortunate in most of its library directors. In 1833, when the canton of Basle was divided into the cantons of Basle-Town and Basle-Country, the university remained the undivided property of the canton of Basle-Town on the payment of an agreed compensation by the Town to the Country. It must be recorded here that this library has never so far had to face a major disaster such as war, fire or an invasion ^{169,296}.

The invention of printing with movable type, the rapidly developing and expanding book trade, increasing literacy among the people, exciting new fields of knowledge and a growing awareness of both the ancient and the new world generated by Renaissance and Humanistic traditions, and the far reaching and fundamental spiritual, social and political changes brought about by the Reformation and subsequent counter-Reformation, created a need for new and reformed libraries. Most libraries that were established during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries catered either for a catholic or for a protestant readership but rarely, if ever, both. Although most major protestant libraries, of which the more important ones are listed below, were intended to serve the public, some of them were originally theological libraries serving the protestant clergy.

In 1524, the *Chorherrenstift*, the only catholic foundation in Zürich that was not dissolved, was reformed and became a theological and philological school called the *Collegium publicum*. Its library, serving scholars, teachers and students, was enriched, over the years, with library collections from dissolved monasteries. It must be noted here that during the period 1545-1555, Conrad Gessner's *bibliotheca universalis* was printed in Zürich.

In 1528, a library was founded in Berne and housed in the dissolved former *Barfüsserkloster*, i.e. monastery of the barefoot monks. It was intended to serve both the newly founded theological school, or Academy, and the burghers of the town of Berne. Its foundation stock comprised collections from dissolved monasteries as well as books from a former school library. In 1632, Jakob Graviseth of Strasbourg donated the *Jacques Bongar* collection of several hundred manuscripts and about three thousand printed books to the library which was moved to the premises of the Academy in 1690.

In 1529, the library of the Reformed Church of Basle was established, and was later incorporated into the university library. Similarly, a *bibliothèque de la compagnie des pasteurs*

was established in Geneva. Neuchâtel founded its *bibliothèque des pasteurs*, which is still active today, in 1538 ⁷¹⁶. The canton of Berne, under whose political authority the future canton of Vaud was at that time, established the *académie de Lausanne* in 1537. Clavel holds the view that a library must have been established at the same time, or soon after ¹⁹³. Initially the library served only the professors of the academy, but during the eighteenth century students were admitted once a week.

Joachim von Watt, called *Vadianus* or *Vadian*, came from a wealthy family of linen merchants in St.Gall. *Vadian* "showed a breadth of interest and scholarship in which he was surpassed, in Switzerland, only by Erasmus and Zwingli" ⁵⁶⁰ and in 1551, shortly before his death, he donated his library to the town of St.Gall for the use of scholars, teachers and students ²⁶⁰. After an initial period of steady growth, the town library's fortunes fluctuated, depending on the capabilities and commitment of its librarians. The *Vadiana*, as the town library was called, was moved several times, was installed in a building of its own in 1907, and became the cantonal library of St.Gall in 1979 ²⁶¹.

In 1559, Calvin founded the Academy of Geneva, which became the future university of Geneva. The *bibliothèque du Collège*, founded at the same time, was the last protestant library of note established during the sixteenth century and was intended to serve teachers, students and the public.

During the seventeenth century a number of *Bürgerbibliotheken*, i.e. burghers' or citizens' libraries, later called town libraries, were established and developed by public spirited and often young men to serve a cultured and educated middle class. It is interesting to note here that the protestant regions established libraries that were both supported and used by the public much earlier than the catholic regions. This may be one of the reasons for the still prevailing disparity in communal library provision between different cantons, and between different communes within a canton. The most important of these libraries was the *Bürgerbibliothek* in Zürich, established in 1629 in response to the demands of an educated public which was not served by the library of the *Collegium publicum*. During the 1630's the *Wasserkirche*, or Water Church, secularized in 1524, was suitably renovated and housed the *Bürgerbibliothek* until 1917. In 1645, the library issued its first *Neujahrsblatt*, or New Year's sheet, originally an up-lifting and educational publication for young readers - sometimes held to be the earliest periodical for children published in Switzerland - but since the mid-nineteenth century a literary and scholarly annual publication for adults. Following the example of Zürich, three other towns established scholarly town libraries, namely Schaffhausen in 1636, Winterthur in 1660, and Zofingen in 1693. Some of these town libraries later also issued *Neujahrsblätter*. Probably responding to a growing need for library organization, Johann Heinrich Hottinger wrote one of the earliest known cataloguing manuals, *bibliothecarius quadripartitus*, printed

in Zürich in 1664.

Whereas the protestant cantons placed emphasis on the development of secular libraries providing scholarly literature to the people, the catholic libraries, established under the influence of the counter-Reformation, were essentially religious in nature and were the achievements of two communities, namely the Capuchines and the Jesuits. Most of the nearly thirty Capuchine monasteries that are known to have established libraries during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are described in chapter 10.^{6918,600} The Jesuits established five Colleges with well organized libraries in the towns of Lucerne (1577), Fribourg (1580), Porrentruy (1592), Sion (1625) and Solothurn (1687). Following the suppression of the Jesuit order in Switzerland during the eighteenth century, the Jesuit College library in Solothurn became a *Studenten- und Professorenbibliothek*, i.e. a library for students and professors, whereas the libraries in Lucerne, Fribourg, Sion and Porrentruy eventually became part of the foundation stock of the cantonal libraries of Lucerne, Fribourg, Valais and the Jura^{536,564}.

No library of major importance was established during the first quarter of the eighteenth century except, according to Swiss library tradition, a public library in Prévèrèges in the canton of Vaud in 1701. It is generally believed that this was the first Swiss public library offering its readers popular rather than scholarly books and as such may have been a forerunner of today's communal public libraries⁹¹⁸. Most of the major eighteenth century libraries were established under the influence and in the spirit of the *Aufklärung*, or Enlightenment, during the years between the mid-century and the French Revolution. Among these libraries may be counted four theological or ministerial libraries established in Berne (1750), Basle (1759), Geneva and Schaffhausen (1780), the last named incorporating the collection of the secularized Benedictine monastery of *Allerheiligen*³⁴. In the same period several new town libraries were founded which stocked both protestant and catholic literature as well as a wide variety of books of both a scholarly and popular nature, clearly reflecting by this the prevailing spirit of the Enlightenment. Among these libraries we may list the town libraries of Burgdorf (1729), Yverdon (1761), Solothurn (1764), Biel (1765), Morges (1767), Thun (1785) and Neuchâtel (1788)⁹¹⁸.

Most remarkable, perhaps, was the foundation, in 1758, of the *Landesbibliothek*, or library of the land of Glarus, with its clear intention of serving the whole community of the canton and not just a limited, often privileged few. Glarus was a *Land*, or land, and not a city state, and as such it did not have towns, citizens or burghers. Indeed, even today the cantons of Inner Switzerland do not have towns but *Orte*, or places. It would appear that the educated men of Glarus, the home canton of Zwingli, were keenly aware for quite some time of the flourishing town libraries in Zürich, Winterthur and Zofingen and decided that they should follow these excellent examples⁸⁷⁹. The *Landesbibliothek* experienced a difficult beginning,

but developed more steadily after 1839, when the cantonal government accepted responsibility for its financial support.

The eighteenth century also saw the foundation of the first special libraries in Zürich, Berne and Basle and of reading circles, literary societies and book clubs in the large towns as well as in some rural communes. One such library of popular appeal, *Madame La Tribu's* circulating library in Geneva, which was frequented by the young Rousseau around 1726, had the reputation of being somewhat controversial. Its book collection did not always meet with the approval of the general public, and frequent complaints were lodged with the *Consistoire*, i.e. the protestant ecclesiastical authority of Geneva ³⁴². At a cantonal level, Grosser's comprehensive account of reading societies in the two Appenzell's during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is a particularly welcome contribution to an area of Swiss librarianship which is not normally so well documented ²⁹⁹.

Of major importance among private eighteenth century collections are the libraries of Joseph Anton Felix Balthasar (1736-1810) and of Beat Fidel Zurlauben (1720-1799). The Balthasar library comprised a large and valuable collection of *Helvetica* and was purchased, after the owner's death, by the town of Lucerne where it became the foundation stock of the town library, established in 1832. Zurlauben hailed from Zug, but spent most of his adult life in Paris where he built up a valuable library of over 8000 books and some 400 manuscripts. After his retirement he returned to Zug where financial constraints forced him to sell his collection. The library was first bought by the monks of *St. Blasien* in the Black Forest, from where it was later purchased by the government of the Helvetic Republic who intended it as the foundation stock for the planned national library. After the collapse of the Republic in 1803, the newly established canton of Aargau bought the Zurlauben library and made it the nucleus of its own cantonal library ⁵⁰⁴.

A major characteristic of the eighteenth century was the publication of printed library catalogues of which the catalogue of printed books in the town library of Zürich, printed in 1744, may be cited as an outstanding example. Two other printed catalogues worth mentioning are the catalogue of books and manuscripts in the town library of Berne, printed during the 1760's, and the catalogue of manuscripts in the town library of Geneva, printed in 1779 ^{51,243}.

The French Revolution and its aftermath had a profound effect on the political development and structure of Switzerland and invariably left its mark on its libraries as well. During the period of the Helvetic Republic, from 1798 to 1803, and for the first time in the history of Switzerland, the authority over the whole country rested with a central and all powerful government. One of this government's early priorities was the preservation of the literary treasures of the nation, and libraries were therefore declared institutions of national importance. Monasteries were dissolved in 1798 and while some of their libraries, for example the Benedic-

tine library in Engelberg, had been already vandalized earlier by invading French troops, others were now scattered, robbed of valuable items, or even carried off by ruthless individuals. The Abbot of St.Gall had with commendable foresight moved the Abbey's valuable library collection to a monastery near Bregenz in 1797 where it was placed under the protection of the Emperor, to be returned to St.Gall during future, more peaceful times. In order to establish the actual wealth of the national collection of books and manuscripts the government, and especially its Minister for the Arts and Sciences, Philipp Albert Stapfer, conducted a survey and inventory of all confiscated monastic libraries as well as of other libraries that were public in nature with the intention of securing the most valuable documents for a proposed future national library. The survey was completed despite strong opposition and lack of cooperation from individual institutions, societies and town authorities and the report was published in 1800, listing a total of one hundred libraries, of which sixty-six were monastic libraries, eighteen were attached to institutions of public education, and twenty-four were town libraries or libraries of reading societies. As a result of this report, and of the government's keen interest in Switzerland's literary heritage, four proposals were formulated which were realized, however, only much later²⁵⁸. The proposals were :

1. to establish a national library,
2. to establish a national university with its own library,
3. to establish an administrative library which would serve the central government, especially its legislature, and
4. to compile a union catalogue of books in all the Swiss libraries.

The Helvetic Republic came to an end in 1803, but the interest it had generated in libraries and in the nation's literary treasures remained. Although the Swiss National Library was not founded until the end of the century, fourteen cantonal governments established cantonal libraries during the nineteenth century which functioned, within the cantonal borders, as national and scholarly public libraries serving not only the readers in the town where each library was located, but all the cantonal inhabitants. Two cantons, moreover, established central university libraries which were open to the public. The first cantonal library was opened in the canton of Aargau, in 1803, using the Zurlauben collection as its foundation stock. In 1805, the cantonal library of Thurgau was established with a foundation stock of law books from Prussia, France, Baden, Austria, Berne and Zürich, which helped the young canton work out its own cantonal laws. In 1803, when the property and responsibilities of the town and canton of Zürich were divided, the *Collegium publicum* became the responsibility of the canton. In 1833 the university of Zürich was established and took over the functions of the *Collegium*. In 1835 the cantonal library of Zürich was established and served from its inception as university

central library, absorbing the *Collegium* library. In 1914 the cantonal and university library, together with the former *Bürgerbibliothek* (re-named town library in 1759) and several special libraries became the *Zentralbibliothek* of Zürich ^{39,901}. In 1806, three years after Vaud had become an independent Swiss canton, the library of the *académie de Lausanne* became the cantonal library, and in 1891 its role was extended to that of *bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire*¹¹⁶. In 1834, the former Academy became the university of the canton of Berne and established its own library right next door to the old town, or burgher, library. During the years 1903-1905, by agreement between the canton, the town and the *Burgergemeinde*, or community of burghers of the town of Berne, the university and town libraries were joined and became the Town and University library of Berne of the present day ^{51,507}. In 1848, after the dissolution of monasteries in the canton of Thurgau, the cantonal library received the monastic collections and in 1864 the town library of Frauenfeld, established in 1830, was joined to the cantonal library which henceforth combined the functions of town and cantonal library ^{213,614}. In 1832, twenty years after the town library of Lucerne was established, the cantonal library of Lucerne was founded. The two libraries, which developed and flourished side by side for more than one hundred years, were joined together in 1951 and now constitute the *Zentralbibliothek* of Lucerne, which is the largest scholarly public library in Switzerland apart from the combined cantonal and university libraries⁷²³. The cantonal library of Basle-Country was established in 1838 and was followed, one year later, by that in Glarus (see also page 14). In 1848, the *bibliothèque cantonale* of Fribourg was founded and housed in the former Jesuit *Collège Saint-Michel*. After the university was opened in 1889, the library became a combined cantonal and university library including in its network, from the very beginning, all university institute and seminar libraries ⁴⁴⁴. During the years 1848-1853, the cantonal library of Valais was established by the joining together of the cantonal government administrative library and the library of the Jesuits, who had been expelled from the Valais in 1848 ²⁷⁹. During that same period, in 1852, the cantonal library of the Ticino was founded ^{619,718}. Eighteen years later, in 1870, the cantonal library of Schwyz was inaugurated and in 1883, the cantonal government of Grisons separated the library from its *Kantonsschule*, or cantonal school, established in 1804, and with it founded the cantonal library ⁵⁵⁴. In 1892, the cantonal library of Obwalden was established by a cantonal government decree ^{402,877} and in 1895, the library of Appenzell O.Rh was opened ⁴⁸⁸. In Geneva, the former *bibliothèque du Collège* had become public during the eighteenth century. By an early decree of the cantonal government, a tax was levied in favour of this library which therefore never had to cope with serious financial constraints. The library also served the students of the *Académie* which in 1873 became the university of Geneva, and in 1907 the library was therefore re-named *bibliothèque publique et universitaire*⁵¹.

Many of the monasteries which were re-opened after the collapse of the Helvetic Republic and at that time had their collections restored to them, were closed down and dissolved again during the 1830's and 1840's, during which period their library collections were appropriated by cantonal authorities and incorporated into cantonal and university libraries. In 1849, the *Eidgenössische Zentralbibliothek*, i.e. the central administrative library of the federal government was established, and in 1855 the federal government inaugurated the *Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule*, i.e. the Federal Institute of Technology in Zürich, henceforth referred to as ETH, with a library that was to become, and remain, Switzerland's largest university library. In 1895, after lengthy deliberations, the Swiss National Library was founded and with that event three out of the four major library projects conceived at the time of the Helvetic Republic had been realized (see also page 16). From its inception, the National Library was intended to be a special rather than a general library collecting new, or post-1848, *Helvetica*. The town library of Lucerne, founded in 1812 and proud owner of the Balthasar collection, retained the responsibility of collecting pre-1848 *Helvetica*, for which purpose the library received an annual subsidy from the federal government. This division of functions remained in force until 1911, when the role of the National Library was extended to include the selective collection of pre-1848 *Helvetica*. We may also trace here the genesis of yet another federal academic library, namely that of the second and much younger Federal Institute of Technology, located in Lausanne. In the canton of Vaud, in 1853, the past students of the *Ecole polytechnique* and the *Ecole centrale des arts et manufactures* of Paris, founded the *Ecole spéciale* in Lausanne which in 1869 was joined to the *Académie*, destined to be the future university of Lausanne. In 1946, the name of the school was changed to *Ecole polytechnique de l'Université de Lausanne*, counting about one thousand students, and in 1969 the *Ecole polytechnique* was separated from the university and became the *Ecole polytechnique fédérale* of Lausanne, or the EPFL, as it is usually called ⁷⁸⁸.

Apart from federal and cantonal foundations, a number of town libraries were established during the nineteenth century, for example in Vevey (1805), Lenzburg and Lucerne (1812), Murten (1816), Frauenfeld (1830), Baden (1836) ⁷⁶⁴, Zug (1837), La Chaux-de-Fonds (1838), Rolle (1840), Cossonay (1854), Brugg (1864), Biel (1873), Aarau (1889) and in 1901, in Olten and Herisau. While some of the town libraries were of a predominantly scholarly nature, for example those in Lucerne ⁶²⁰, Zug ⁵⁰⁴ and La Chaux-de-Fonds ³¹⁸, others catered for more popular tastes. Moreover, libraries intended to serve the general interests of the middle classes, to support the need for continuing education of the working classes and to provide for the recreational needs of young readers were established - with, however, a bias towards religious and morally uplifting literature - by parish communities, religious and charitable organizations, reading societies and enthusiastic individuals. Many such libraries have survived and have been

incorporated into modern communal public libraries 243,299,620,918.

The nineteenth century also witnessed a gradual but quite remarkable increase in special libraries of various types. Libraries were developed in cantonal upper secondary schools and colleges ^{554,611}, in professional schools, and in the ever increasing number of university institutes and faculties. Many professional, cultural, scientific and industrial associations and organizations established and maintained libraries, as did cantonal and federal government departments, archives and museums.

In 1868, the Federal Office for Statistics conducted its first comprehensive survey of Swiss libraries which revealed that there existed around two thousand libraries with a total collection of about two and a half million volumes, or some 0.94 volumes per inhabitant ^{162,312,918}. Thus, at the end of the nineteenth century, the Swiss library scene presented a somewhat bewildering mosaic of libraries of every size, type and purpose comprising, all together, an impressive number of documents. What was seriously lacking at that time, however, was any kind of logical coordination or productive cooperation between these libraries, so vastly different in size and importance, and professionally trained staff to take charge and care of their collections. It was to tackle problems such as these, and to raise Swiss librarianship to a uniformly higher level, that the Swiss Library Association was founded in 1897 (see also chapter eleven).

Two events that took place during the inter-war years stand out: The foundation, in 1920, of the *Schweizerische Volksbibliothek / Bibliothèque pour Tous*, i.e. the Swiss public library service, henceforth referred to as BPT throughout this thesis, and the inauguration, in 1928, of the *Schweizerische Gesamtkatalog*, i.e. the Swiss union catalogue of books, henceforth referred to as GK throughout this thesis. The motivating and driving force behind both ventures was the Swiss Library Association. The BPT, which was subsidised from its inception by the federal as well as by numerous cantonal governments, received as its foundation stock some thirty thousand books from the former army library that had been established during the first world war. Initially the BPT supplied *Wanderbibliotheken*, or book boxes, to the many small communes that did not have ready access to public library services. Its later development and present role are described in chapter eight. The union catalogue of books, established more than one century after the Helvetic Republic had first proposed its foundation, is housed in the National Library and will be further discussed in chapter three.

A rather interesting source of general information about Swiss libraries is the collection of printed reports of surveys conducted by the Federal Office for Statistics. During the nearly hundred years that separated the first comprehensive survey of libraries in Switzerland in 1868 from the third and latest all-Swiss survey in 1960, the total number of libraries had almost

TABLE 2.1

Total number of Swiss libraries, and size of their collections ¹⁶².

Year	No of libraries	No of volumes	Volumes per inhabitant
1868	2006	2,490,312	0.94
1911	5798 (*)	9,384,943	2.48
1960	5820 (**)	28,205,058	5.2

(*) Nearly one thousand libraries had collections of less than one hundred books each.

(**) Not including libraries with collections of less than one hundred books.

trebled and their total collection, in volumes, had increased more than eleven times, as Table 2.1 illustrates.

Among the libraries established after 1900 are two university libraries, seven cantonal libraries and a great number of special, public and school libraries. Since 1927, the Federal Office for Statistics issues an annual publication called *Schweizerische Bibliotheken / Bibliothèques suisses*, in which comprehensive, statistical information from over forty major libraries is set out. In 1980, for example, the statistical report included information about the National Library, eleven academic libraries, twenty-seven scholarly libraries and six public library systems. In 1986, J. Schiffer from the Federal Office for Statistics attempted an analysis of the official data available since 1868. He expressed some reservations about the trustworthiness of the results of his study, because of a) the different methods of investigation applied at different periods of time, b) faulty or incomplete general information available, c) obscure financial information provided by certain libraries, and d) constant variations of the library pattern due to some libraries closing down or merging with others, while new ones were established. These factors rendered objective and reliable comparison difficult. However, one of his conclusions is worth noting. His study revealed that the average library revenue from public sources had risen steadily over the years, namely from 38.4% of the total revenue in 1868 to 60.1% in 1911, to 70.3% in 1960 and finally to an estimated 85% in 1984 ¹⁶². Current statistical information about communal public, youth and school libraries in individual cantons may be obtained, where such data are collected, from cantonal departments of education. No statistical information of any significance is available on a systematic basis from special libraries.

Finally, the role of the federal government in Swiss library provision must be briefly reviewed. Under the periodically amended Federal Constitution of 1848 ²⁵⁹, culture and educa-

tion are to a very large extent the responsibility of the individual cantons, which may delegate some of it to their communes. However, the federal government maintains the National Library in Berne, the two Federal Institutes of Technology and their libraries in Zürich and Lausanne, and a growing number of special libraries. Moreover, it pays an annual subsidy to the BPT. Under the *Bundesgesetz über den Schutz der Kulturgüter bei bewaffneten Konflikten*, i.e. the federal law concerning the protection of cultural property during armed conflicts ⁶⁹³, enacted in 1968, the federal government is entitled to allocate grants to libraries towards the preservation and storage of valuable original documents, and towards the production of copies of such documents and their safe storage.

During the 1960's, teachers and researchers in academic institutions expressed their growing disappointment and frustration with an academic library system that was not able to cater to their most urgent information needs, and they called for closer cooperation among academic libraries and for a more meaningful coordination of their resources. Switzerland, they felt, lagged behind other developed nations in the areas of modern information and document provision. This was probably due to the country's federal structure which resisted library planing at a national level, and also because of the absence of undergraduate or graduate degree programmes in librarianship, documentation and information science at Swiss institutions of higher education. The Federal Department of the Interior took note of these views and developed a growing interest in libraries and, more especially, in information science and documentation. This led to the appointment of three Federal *Expertenkommissionen*, or specialist committees. The first of these committees, dealing with *Fragen der wissenschaftlichen Dokumentation*, i.e. questions concerning scientific documentation, was appointed in 1967 in response to a proposal made by the *Wissenschaftsrat*, or Council for Scientific and Academic Affairs, and was chaired by J.-P. Sydler. In 1972, the committee submitted its final report to the government and included the following recommendations ^{41,56}:

1. The federal government should establish an Institute for Information Studies, providing education and training facilities for academic librarians and information scientists.
2. A national *Informationsorgan*, i.e. a body, or committee, dealing with all matters concerning information and documentation at a national level should be appointed and be given the responsibility of developing appropriate policies, bearing in mind national needs and interests. The Swiss Library Association must be represented on this committee.
3. A law concerning the promotion of academic and scientific information should be enacted, similar to the already existing *Hochschulförderungsgesetz*, i.e. law concerning the promotion of universities.

Although the Council for Scientific and Academic Affairs strongly supported the proposals set out in the Sydler report, no action was taken by the federal government until 1977, when yet another specialist committee was appointed, under the chairmanship of Arnold Schneider, to deal with *Fragen der Koordination im Bereich der wissenschaftlichen Dokumentation*, i.e. questions concerning coordination in the realm of scientific documentation^{267,567,617}. In their final report, submitted to the federal government in 1982, the committee made the following recommendations:

1. Since financial constraints prevented the federal government from establishing an Institute for Information Studies, appropriate courses should be offered by existing universities, especially by the Federal Institute of Technology in Zürich.
2. While information and documentation services in the areas of science, medicine and engineering were deemed satisfactory, such services were held to be quite inadequate in the social sciences, law and the arts. Further investigation into the present state and future development of such services were recommended.
3. Cooperation between libraries, especially university libraries, was highly recommended as well as improved coordination between different systems of library automation.
4. The automation of the *Verzeichnis ausländischer Zeitschriften und Serien in schweizerischen Bibliotheken*, i.e. index to foreign periodicals and serials in Swiss libraries, henceforth referred to as VZ throughout this thesis, should be a priority, and the automation of the GK should be seriously considered (see also chapter three).
5. The federal government was requested to take a more active part in the areas of information and document provision and to appoint, for this purpose, a *Commission permanente pour l'information scientifique*, i.e. a standing committee for scientific and academic information.

As a result of the Schneider report the federal government, during the early 1980's, appointed the *Eidgenössische Kommission für die wissenschaftliche Information*, i.e. federal commission for scientific and academic information which included, in 1987, three sub-committees responsible for a) library automation, b) information (in the year) 2000, and c) professional education and training⁵⁰⁹.

During the 1960's and 1970's, the federal government examined not only the feasibility of promoting academic and scientific information and documentation, but it reviewed, on a much larger scale, its role in all areas of cultural development. In 1969, in response to a proposal submitted by the head of the Department of the Interior, the Federal Council appointed a

specialist committee, under the chairmanship of Gaston Clottu, to deal with *Fragen einer schweizerischen Kulturpolitik*, i.e. questions concerning national policies on culture. The committee's terms of reference were as follows :

1. to compile an inventory of the country's *kulturelle Ausrüstung*, i.e. its cultural establishments,
2. to submit a report on the present state and requirements in the areas of the visual arts, literature, music, the theatre and the film,
3. to submit a critical analysis of current cultural policies in the country, and
4. to submit viable proposals for the future development of cultural policies at all levels of government, i.e. communal, cantonal and federal.

In the Clottu report, submitted to the government in 1972, libraries shared a chapter with publishing and bookselling ⁵². The committee concluded that Switzerland had a sufficient number of libraries to serve its people. However, to effectively and efficiently respond to all their readers' needs, libraries had to be assured of regular and adequate funding. It was proposed, therefore, that the federal government should continue to financially assist those institutions that rendered services at a national level, for example the BPT, and that it should also consider assisting those libraries at cantonal or communal level that served the general public.

Libraries in Switzerland, today, are divided into the following categories which will be further described in later chapters:

- a. *Wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken / Bibliothèques scientifiques générales* . i.e. academic general libraries, including the National Library, university central libraries, and combined cantonal and university libraries.
- b. *Bildungs- und Studienbibliotheken / Bibliothèques d'étude et de culture générale*, i.e. public scholarly libraries comprising cantonal libraries and certain town libraries.
- c. *Volksbibliotheken / Bibliothèques de lecture publique*, i.e. public popular libraries.
- d. *Schul- und Jugendbibliotheken / Bibliothèques scolaires et pour les jeunes*, i.e. school and youth libraries.
- e. *Fachbibliotheken / Bibliothèques spécialisées*, i.e. special libraries.

In the chapters that follow, levels of development and achievement, areas of under-development and of professional concern as well as selected issues of significance in modern Swiss librarianship, especially during the seventies and eighties, will be examined.

CHAPTER 3

THE SWISS NATIONAL LIBRARY

The Swiss National Library, established in 1895, is young compared to other European national libraries and its role, according to official regulations, is set out as follows :

La bibliothèque nationale Suisse recueille tous les ouvrages intéressant la Suisse, écrits par des Suisses ou publiés en Suisse. Elle les met gratuitement à la disposition du public pour des travaux scientifiques et pour la recherche d'information. Elle ne prêt aucun volume pour la lecture récréatrice ou élémentaire ^{242,204}.

As part of its *Helvetica* collection, the National Library receives and processes recreational literature and elementary texts. These are not normally loaned to library users, because it is felt that the need for such material must be met and satisfied by public libraries and not by the National Library. Likewise, it is not one of the functions of the National Library to develop a research collection of non-national literature. This responsibility rests with the Swiss university libraries⁶⁷⁵. These limitations of the functions of the National Library flow from Switzerland's federal principles under which education and culture are the responsibility of the cantons and not of the federal government. The National Library, therefore, is not so much an academic research library as a special library with a collection that is smaller not only than those of most other national libraries, but also than those of the major Swiss university libraries.

The governing and controlling bodies of the National Library are defined, and their functions and responsibilities set out, in the variously amended and updated *Bundesgesetz betreffend die Schweizerische Landesbibliothek*¹⁶⁷, i.e. the National Library Act of 1911, and the *Verordnung betreffend Leitung und Verwaltung der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek*⁶⁹², i.e. regulations concerning the organization and administration of the National Library, issued by the Federal Council in 1912. According to these documents, the National Library falls under the authority of the Federal Department of the Interior which issues regulations concerning its use and exercises functions through the *Schweizerische Bibliothekskommission*, i.e. the Federal Library Committee, which comprises nine members who must adequately represent the different geographic areas and linguistic groups in the country. The Federal Library Committee supervises the organization and administration of the National Library, issues management guidelines and submits the annual report, prepared by the director of the National Library, to the Department of the Interior. Furthermore, the Federal Library Committee advises the Department of the Interior on

- a. the selection of the director and deputy director of the National Library, who

are appointed by the Federal Council on the recommendation of the Department of the Interior;

- b. the remuneration of the permanent staff of the National Library ;
- c. the allocation of grants amounting to more than five hundred Swiss francs to public libraries;
- d. the amendment of existing, or the drawing up of new, National Library regulations, and other relevant regulations;
- e. the allocation of new or additional bibliographical responsibilities to the National Library;
- f. the allocation of grants or subsidies, approved by the Federal Government, to new and important projects in the fields of bibliography and librarianship undertaken by institutions other than the National Library.

Not including the director's offices, the National Library is divided into the seven sections listed below, each of which is administered by a section head:

1. *Acquisitions*, i.e. the acquisitions section, with responsibility for a) the selection and acquisition of all library materials, and b) the compilation of the annual statistics of Swiss book production.
2. *Catalogues et bibliographies*, i.e. the cataloguing and bibliography section, with responsibility for a) the cataloguing and classification of all library materials, b) the compilation of the fortnightly issues of the Swiss National Bibliography as well as of its half-yearly, annual and quinquennial cumulations, c) the annual compilation of the subject bibliographies *Bibliographie de l'histoire suisse*, *Bibliographie généalogique suisse*, and *Bibliographia scientiae naturalis Helvetica*, and d) reader registration and advisory services.
3. *Fonds anciens, estampes, manuscrits et collections spéciales*, i.e. the section for rare books, manuscripts and special collections, with responsibility for the selection, acquisition, organization and preservation of a) pre-1900 imprints, b) manuscripts, c) illustrative materials and d) audio recordings of national relevance.
4. *Prêt*, i.e. the loans section, entrusted with administering a) the lending department with responsibility for stack management, b) the reading room with reader advisory services, and c) the foyer, with its exhibition areas, public telephones and cloakrooms.
5. *Catalogue collectif / Schweizerischer Gesamtkatalog*, or GK, i.e. the Swiss union catalogue of books section, where the union catalogue of non-national

literature available in Swiss libraries is developed and maintained. This section also handles all inter-library lending at national and international levels.

6. *Périodiques et publications officielles*, i.e. the serials and official publications section, with responsibility for a) the selection, acquisition and organization of serials and official publications, b) the compilation of the *Répertoire des périodiques suisses / Verzeichnis ausländischer Zeitschriften und Serien in Schweizerischen Bibliotheken*, or VZ, i.e. the index to foreign periodicals and serials in Swiss libraries, issued in a sixth edition in 1981, and c) the annual compilation of the *Bibliographie des publications officielles suisses*, i.e. the bibliography of Swiss official publications. In addition, the National Library has contributed substantially towards the production of the *Répertoire des périodiques biomédicaux dans les bibliothèques suisses*, i.e. index to bio-medical periodicals in Swiss libraries, published in 1980 by the university library in Lausanne.
7. *Administration et services techniques*, i.e. administration and technical services section. This section maintains staff records and accounts, and incorporates the administrative offices, the bindery, the reprographic department and the planning department.

It is appropriate to mention here that the National Library also accommodates within its premises the offices of the Swiss Library Association.

The National Library receives its operating funds from the Federal Department of the Interior and its total expenditure, during the years 1979 and 1980, averaged Sfr 5,889,678 per year. During that period, an average 75% was spent on staff, 11% was spent on acquisitions, 6.5% were listed as bindery expenses, and 7.5% as miscellaneous expenses^{163,164}. Under the regulations issued by the Federal Council in 1912, it was the duty of the Department of the Interior, in cooperation with what was then called the Federal Department of Finance and Customs, to issue guidelines for the financial management of the National Library. Subsequent amendments to these regulations stipulated that the financial management of all federal departments and offices be handled centrally, by the Federal Department of Finance¹¹⁹. It is for this reason that detailed financial reports or statements do not appear in the National Library's annual reports.

During the period 1979-1981, the National Library had a staff establishment of 68.5 permanent positions which could be held by full-time as well as part-time employees. In addition, the library employed an average of twenty non-permanent, temporary workers among whom, until 1980, six trainee librarians were included. In 1980, however, in response to an

urgent expressed need for professionally trained librarians, the National Library raised the number of trainees to eight^{131,673,674}.

During the late 1970's, the National Library experienced a frequent staff turn-over among its junior members of staff. As several old and long serving employees were on the verge of reaching retiring age, the situation was expected to worsen. The director of the National Library surmised that the frequent staff turn-over resulted from the critical shortage of well qualified librarians in the country which permitted young and skilled professionals to move within the profession at will. This problem was compounded by the fact that most large libraries could only accept a very limited number of trainees each year, which meant that the situation, country-wide, was not likely to improve in the foreseeable future⁴⁸⁶.

Since 1974, the National Library has been adversely affected by a *Personalstopp*, i.e. a government imposed freeze of positions in the National Library's staff establishment which resulted, in 1980, in a serious cataloguing and filing backlog. In 1979, at their annual meeting, the Federal Library Committee discussed the acute staff shortage and the effect this situation had on library services. A delegation called on the head of the Department of the Interior who while appreciating the problem, was unable to end the 'freeze' because of federal policy decisions. In 1983, this serious staffing situation was worsened when the National Library was no longer permitted to fill positions vacated by members of staff who either retired or left the services of the library for some other reason. As a result of this dual 'freeze', a number of library tasks were either disregarded, or were performed by staff working over-time. It may be relevant, and even revealing, to note here that most employees chose 'time-off' rather than payment as compensation for working 'over-time'. In 1983, the director of the National Library noted regretfully that encumbered by the prevailing and persistent staff shortages the National Library could neither provide the expected leadership in the national information network, nor accept any additional responsibilities or devote time to important national projects, nor even develop into a national coordinating centre which in his view was an essential step if successful cooperation among the various Swiss libraries was to be assured⁴⁸⁶. The library profession viewed the National Library's plight with concern and at the annual general assembly of the Swiss Library Association in 1985, a *resolution*, or petition, was drawn up and addressed to the *autorités responsables, les politiciens et l'opinion publique*, requesting that the National Library be supplied with the necessary human and financial resources to fulfil its purpose and role as laid down by the Library Act and regulations.

In 1980, the National Library had a total collection of 29,870 linear metres, or just over one million volumes, of printed monographs in addition to 103,230 manuscripts, 200,775 microforms, 3,237 sound recordings and 198,262 items of illustrative materials¹⁶⁴, amounting to a total collection of just over 1.5 million documents. In 1984, the collection had increased

to 33,920 linear metres, or nearly 1.2 million volumes of printed monographs and totalled approximately 1.75 million documents¹⁶⁵. Just over two thirds of the National Library's collection, therefore, comprised printed monographs. The National Library maintains the following special collections :

Current Swiss periodicals

The library receives most current Swiss periodicals and newspapers at reduced subscription rates. During the period 1979-1981, it acquired and processed an average of 6,400 periodicals and 388 newspapers each year^{673,674}.

Graphic and illustrative materials.

During the late 1970's, this collection included some 18,000 photographs, 20,000 picture postcards, 20,000 posters, 120,000 illustrations, and 20,000 maps⁶⁷⁵. During the early 1980's, the library received a donation of over 1,500 prints of a total value of about one million Swiss francs. The director of the National Library considered this donation one of the highlights in the recent history of the library²⁴².

Official publications and Vereinsschriften.

Official publications in monograph and serial form issued by the federal, cantonal and communal governments, and *Vereinsschriften*, i.e. publications issued by institutions, associations and societies, most of them in pamphlet form, together make up about one fourth of the National Library's total collection.

University publications.

The library has a substantial collection of *écrits académiques suisses*. Over ninety-five percent of the items added to this collection during the period 1979-1981 were theses and dissertations, the rest were other university publications, both in book and pamphlet form. New publications are listed in the annual *Catalogue des écrits académiques suisses*.

Patents.

The library of the ETH, i.e. the Federal Institute of Technology in Zürich, used to have its own collection of patents. However, since that collection was very selective - French, Japanese and Russian patents, for example, were not available in Zürich - and researchers had to turn to the National Library in Berne for information, it was decided to discontinue the patents collection at the ETH and to develop, instead, a comprehensive collection of patents in Berne. Dr Sydler, former director of the ETH, justified this decision in 1975 by pointing out that Switzerland was too small a country to be able to afford fragmentation of its resources in the field of librarianship. In his view, planing should be done at a national level, and responsibilities and tasks must be shared rationally⁷⁸³.

Microformats.

This is a relatively new collection with an emphasis on theses, dissertations and research reports.

Audio recordings.

This collection includes phonodiscs, audio tapes and audio cassettes of music composed, played or conducted by Swiss musicians as well as recordings of stage and radio plays, of Swiss dialects and of oral history.

Press cuttings.

In 1979, the *Séction des fonds anciens, estampes, manuscrits et collections spéciales* announced that it had started to collect press cuttings forwarded by Swiss missions abroad to the Federal Department for Foreign Affairs. This collection was expected to provide readers and researchers with a 'mirror view' of Switzerland, as seen by people living in other countries⁶⁷³.

Newscasts.

In 1980, the *Séction des fonds anciens, estampes, manuscrits et collections spéciales* received from the Swiss Broadcasting Corporation a complete set of newscasts in German, French and Italian for the period 1936-1971. These documents are available for public reference⁶⁷⁴.

Manuscripts.

The manuscript collection, although not very extensive, includes valuable legacies from well-known Swiss authors, artists, scientists and other prominent persons.

Subject or archival collections.

Of the many excellent collections listed in this category, which includes family archives and private papers, the five collections named below have been selected somewhat at random, to illustrate the rich variety of this section. It may be appropriate to first mention the well known Bible collection comprising over two thousand Bibles in over four hundred languages and dialects. Among the *Helvetica* collections, the *Friedrich Staub* collection of Swiss dialects and the *Rossat* collection of Swiss popular songs are of great national importance. In the area of literature, the *Archives suisses de Rilke* and the *Fonds Blaise Cendrars* may serve as examples.

During the period 1979-1981, the National Library received 73.3 % of its new acquisitions by donation, and only 26.7 % by purchase^{131,163,164}. Most of the donations were obtained under the joint agreement signed in 1915, and up-dated in 1961, by the National Library and the two Booksellers and Publishers Associations of Switzerland, the *Schweizerischer Buchhändler- und Verlegerverein*, and the *Société des libraires et éditeurs de la Suisse romande*, sanctioning the voluntary deposit in the National Library of all mechanically

produced documents such as books, maps, musical scores, illustrative materials and audio-recordings. Under this agreement, the National Library receives free of charge one copy of every document published or produced in Switzerland. Periodicals and newspapers are not supplied free of charge, but at a reduced subscription rate. In return, the National Library lists all deposited items in the National Bibliography of Books and in the Swiss Periodicals Index. Publications which are not forwarded to the National Library under this agreement are not listed in the bibliographies, neither are non-literary publications such as railway time-tables, calendars without literary texts, or promotional publications⁸¹⁴.

The selection of materials which must be purchased is one of the major responsibilities of the team of employees of the acquisitions section, who regularly scan foreign bibliographies for *Helvetica* and other relevant titles. The library administration, moreover, encourages readers to bring serious gaps in the collection to their notice²⁴².

The National Library has opted to organize its documents according to the Universal Decimal Classification, or UDC, and its policy on classification is one of continuous revision. A scrutiny of the annual reports reveals that each year titles in certain subject areas are revised and re-classified, if necessary. The prevailing acute staff shortages that have previously been referred to have had an adverse effect on cataloguing activities during the period under review, and in 1981 the cataloguing backlog had reached the apparently unprecedented high level of 7,000 volumes¹³¹. It needs to be remarked that although books are shelved in classified order in the public areas such as the Catalogue Hall and the Reading Room, the collections in the closed access stack areas are shelved by *numerus currens*.

All catalogues and bibliographies, except for the GK, are housed in the Catalogue Hall which is open to the public and accommodates a staff of cataloguers and bibliographers who are at all times ready and willing to assist readers²⁴². The range of catalogues is wide and may be sub-divided into author, subject and special catalogues. There are all together three author catalogues :

- a. The A-catalogue for works published before 1900.
- b. The N-catalogue for works published between 1900 and 1950.
- c. The NN-catalogue for works published after 1950.

There are no title entries in the earlier catalogues, and where only the title of a requested book is known, a member of staff has to verify the author from one of the bibliographies before consulting the appropriate catalogue. There are, moreover, three subject catalogues:

- a. The classified catalogue, and its alphabetical index.
- b. The *Ortskatalog*, or catalogue of geographical names and places.
- c. The *Biographienkatalog*, or index to biographies.

The latter two catalogues include analytical entries for periodical and newspaper articles. The following special catalogues and indexes are listed in the National Library's guide⁶⁷⁵ and are available for public consultation :

- a. Alphabetical title index to periodicals, newspapers, annuals and series.
- b. Catalogue of official publications, including monographs and serials.
- c. *V-Katalog*, or *Vereinskatalog*, i.e. catalogue of publications issued by associations, institutions, societies, clubs and other organizations.
- d. Catalogue of *musica practica*, or musical scores.
- e. Catalogue of maps and atlases.
- f. Index to artists and illustrators.
- g. Index to translators.
- h. Swiss Union Catalogue of Books.

In regard to the feasibility of introducing automated services into the National Library its director, Dr F.G. Maier, expressed the view that this was not likely to happen in the near future except, perhaps, in the production of the national bibliography of books and the index to periodicals. In his opinion, the major obstacle to automation was the diversity and incompatibility of the various systems in operation in different Swiss university libraries which did not permit exchange or coordination of data. He considered UNIMARC, developed in Boston Spa, England, an appropriate system for use in academic libraries. Another serious obstacle to successful automation, in Dr Maier's view, was the fact that Swiss publishers very rarely assigned International Standard Book Numbers (ISBN) or International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSN) to their publications. Switzerland was not allocated its own indicator number, but publishers could obtain an ISBN or ISSN from either Germany or France, depending on the language in which a publication was written. However, since there was no ISBN office in Switzerland - at least not as late as Spring 1983 - few publishers applied for a number, or even recognized or acknowledged the advantages of ISBN's and ISSN's. They insisted, explained Dr Maier, that they did not want large sales, that they were only interested in small editions and that ISBN's and ISSN's were therefore not very relevant. One negative result of this trend was - and presumably still is - that Swiss publications without International Standard Numbers were not listed in most of the major foreign bibliographies whose editors insisted on the ISBN and ISSN identifiers⁴⁸⁶.

Admission to the National Library's public areas is free and unrestricted; restrictions exist only in as far as the loaning of materials is concerned. Opening hours are generous: fifty-five hours per week in the Reading Room and General Reference section, and fifty hours per week in the Catalogue Hall and Periodicals section. The loans counter remains open for

twenty-seven hours each week⁶⁷⁵. All library materials may be consulted in the main Reading Room and most of the materials, with the exception of rare books, manuscripts, illustrative materials, reference books, current periodicals and books designated as 'reserve copies', may be borrowed for home reading. However, only readers over the age of fifteen may borrow books. Readers between the age of fifteen and twenty, and readers who are not permanent residents of Switzerland, are requested to submit a guarantee of trustworthiness signed by a responsible person. If it so desires, the National Library may request a reader to pay a deposit before he is permitted to take out books on loan. Readers may have ten documents on home loan at any one time, for a period of one month.

During the period 1977-1981, the library registered a total of 629,628 loans of which 52.2 % were home loans, 24.8 % were loans issued to the Reading Room, 19 % were postal loans and 4 % were documents issued to the reprographic department for copying ^{131,673,674}. Although the total number of loans per year decreased steadily for reasons that were not stated, the distribution pattern of loans over the various service points varied little from one year to another. During that same period the library listed an average of 12,862 active library users who on an average borrowed ten documents each per year. Among the library's special services to readers are its document exhibitions, guided library tours, reprographic services, special assistance to physically handicapped readers, and its cafeteria.

The National Library contributes substantially towards the development and success of two bibliographical tools which are essential for successful inter-library lending and cooperation. These are the Swiss union catalogue of books, or GK, and the index to foreign periodicals in Swiss libraries, or VZ. The Swiss union catalogue of books, which only includes non-Swiss imprints, provides the basis for inter-library lending in Switzerland and is considered to be a very important bibliographical tool. By contacting the GK section of the National Library, which is open for about thirty hours each week, over four million foreign titles can be accessed in over three hundred academic, scholarly and special libraries throughout Switzerland. The Gk is estimated to grow by 150,000 titles per year^{131,674}. In 1979 it responded to just over 100,000 enquiries, of which about 10,000 were telex enquiries. Twenty years earlier, in 1959, the GK section had handled a total of only 38,346 enquiries. The time-lag between requesting and receiving a book is about ten days. During the years 1979 and 1980, a total of 27,174 inter-library loans were dispatched to other libraries, of which an average 21.8 % were sent to foreign libraries, while a total of 13,530 inter-library loans were received from other libraries, of which an average 7.9 % were received from foreign libraries^{163,164}. In the National Library's annual report for 1979 it was noted that the number of cards forwarded to the GK by contributing Swiss libraries fluctuated markedly from one year to another. A survey of contributions received over a period of twenty years demonstrated that cantonal and town

libraries regularly submitted information regarding new titles acquired, whereas contributions from special libraries and libraries attached to university institutes were very irregular⁶⁷³.

In 1981, the sixth edition of the VZ, normally referred to as VZ-6, was published and included 70,000 titles of periodicals and serials published after 1945, and located in some 660 Swiss libraries. VZ-6 replaced VZ-5 (1973), but not VZ-4 (1955), which included a substantial number of periodicals issued during the period 1900-1945. In 1986, the computer production of VZ-7 was begun and was expected to be completed in 1989/90, listing some 90,000 titles. This project was made possible due to the close cooperation between the National Library and the university library of Lausanne. The National Library, which stores all the information included in VZ-6 and its supplements and receives current, on-going information from over 650 contributing libraries, forwards all relevant details on-line to the *Centre informatique de l'Etat de Vaud* in Lausanne. Every three months a copy of the computer file is forwarded to *Data Star* in Berne, from where the information can be accessed through the *réseau téléphonique normal*, or through *télépac*. Moreover, VZ-7 can now be accessed on-line at the National Library in Berne and in any library that is linked to the *Rébus* network (see also chapter four, page 44). Once the VZ-7 is completed, it will be issued in a photocomposition edition published in Basle by the *Basler Zeitung*, and in a microfiche edition issued in Geneva by *Coninformatic: microfiches COM*²⁸¹.

Two major bibliographical tools that are of special importance to the book trade are the Swiss National Bibliography, and the annual statistics of the Swiss book production. *Das Schweizerbuch / Le livre Suisse / Il libro Svizzero*, i.e. the Swiss National Bibliography, was first published in 1901 and now appears in two series. Series A, *publications parues en librairies*, lists trade publications while Series B includes non-trade publications such as, for example, theses and government documents. Since 1948, the fortnightly bulletins have been cumulated and published under the title of *Schweizer Bücherverzeichnis / Répertoire du livre Suisse*. The first cumulation covered the period 1948-1950, and since then a continuous and regular series of quinquennial cumulations have appeared. The National Library contributes towards the printing costs of the National Bibliography and bears the whole cost of its free distribution both inside and outside of Switzerland in the hope that this effort will help to make Swiss imprints more widely known at home and abroad. Cards for all the new titles selected for inclusion in the Swiss National Bibliography are forwarded by the National Library to the German publisher Harrassowitz, who forwards them to the Library of Congress for inclusion in their Union Catalogue, where they are sometimes listed even before they appear in the Swiss National Bibliography⁴⁸⁶.

The National Library also compiles the annual *Statistique de la production littéraire*, which is included in each annual report⁸¹⁴. During the period 1978-1981, an average number

of 7848 titles were published each year of which 61.6 % were in German, 22.6 % were in French, 1.7 % were in Italian and 0.45 % were in Romansh. English titles accounted for 7.65 % of the total book production, while the remaining 6 % of titles comprised mostly bi-lingual and multi-lingual works^{131,673}. The Clottu report of 1975 revealed that Switzerland, in its ratio of published titles to inhabitants, took second place in the whole world¹¹⁹. According to Wegelin, this view was supported by Karl Heinz Weimann in his textbook on library history, in which he referred to Switzerland as the country with the highest *per capita* book production figure in Central Europe⁸⁶⁵.

The striking community spirit that motivates the National Library, which may be counted among the small number of national libraries that are also public lending libraries, is shared by most Swiss university libraries which are discussed in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 4

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

Switzerland has ten universities. All but one of them maintain their individual main libraries with substantial, general document collections. The single exception is the University of Neuchâtel, where the *Bibliothèque centrale* does not stock any books except for a collection of 'working tools' for the use of the library staff. This library's essentially administrative functions are limited to

1. producing and duplicating catalogue cards for materials acquired by the University's special libraries, and to forwarding copies of these cards to a) the University's Institute libraries, b) the National Library in Berne for inclusion in the Swiss union catalogue of books, and c) the Town Library of Neuchâtel,
2. developing and maintaining a union catalogue of the books housed in the University's Institute libraries,
3. administering the exchange programme of dissertations and other university publications, and
4. coordinating the organization and administration of the University's special libraries, which numbered about thirty in 1982 ⁸⁰⁸.

The responsibility for providing library services of a general nature to the university community has been delegated to the scholarly town library of Neuchâtel (see also chapter six).

The remaining nine university main libraries can be divided into two distinct groups: a) Six general libraries that serve the university community as well as the people of the town and/or canton where the university is located, and b) three non-public special libraries. The first and larger group includes:

1. the *Oeffentliche Bibliothek der Universität Basel*, i.e. the Public library of the University of Basle,
2. the *Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Bern*, i.e. the Town and University library of Berne,
3. the *Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire de Fribourg*, i.e. the Cantonal and University library of Fribourg,
4. the *Bibliothèque Publique et Universitaire de Genève*, i.e. the Public and University library of Geneva,
5. the *Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire de Lausanne*, i.e. the Cantonal and University library of Lausanne (canton of Vaud), and
6. the *Zentralbibliothek Zürich*, i.e. the Central Library of Zürich.

While these libraries serve their respective university communities, especially in the subject areas of the Arts and Social Sciences, they also function as scholarly town and/or cantonal libraries (see also chapters five and six).

The remaining three libraries, namely the

1. *Bibliothek der Hochschule für Wirtschafts- und Sozialwissenschaften in St. Gallen*, i.e. the library of the Graduate School of Economics, Business and Public Administration of St. Gall,
2. *Bibliothèque Centrale de l'Ecole Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne*, i.e. the central library of the Federal Institute of Technology in Lausanne, henceforth referred to as EPF library, and
3. *Hauptbibliothek der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Zürich*, i.e. the main library of the Federal Institute of Technology in Zürich, henceforth referred to as ETH library.

are major special libraries intended to serve their university communities. Whereas the library of the University of St. Gall is not open to the public ^{325,326,796}, *toute personne intéressée peut devenir utilisateur* ³²¹ at the EPF library in Lausanne. The ETH library, although it fulfils the functions of a national library for science and technology, is not public in the sense that its services are not available to the public free of charge. Interested non-university users, with a few exceptions, must pay for the use and services of this library ^{240,784}.

Eight universities stand under the authority of their respective cantonal Education Departments, while the two Federal Institutes of Technology come under the authority of the *Conseil des écoles polytechniques / Schweizerischer Schulrat*, which is attached to the federal Ministry of the Interior. As regards their over-all control, the university main libraries may be divided into two groups. In the first is the group of non-public libraries of Lausanne (EPF), Neuchâtel, St. Gall and Zürich (ETH) where the control of the library is exercised by the highest ranking university officer, namely the Rector or Vice-Chancellor, who is assisted in this task by a library committee. These libraries are administered either by a library director (ETH and EPF libraries), or by a chief librarian (Neuchâtel and St. Gall). In the second group of university main libraries are those that perform a dual function of university and public library. These come under the authority and control of either their cantonal government (Fribourg¹⁷⁵ and Lausanne), or their town government (Basle²⁹⁶ and Geneva⁸⁴⁵), or a combination of both (Berne⁷⁵⁶ and Zürich⁹⁰⁰). Five libraries of the second group are administered by a library director who is often assisted by a library committee, while the library at the university of Lausanne, after decentralization in 1982, is administered by a *Conseil de direction* ¹⁹⁴. The library directors of the Cantonal and University libraries of Lausanne and Fribourg, and the

chief librarian of the *Bibliothèque centrale* of the University of Neuchâtel, are appointed by the Council of State, or government, of their respective cantons. They are, therefore, cantonal government servants. So, indeed, are all permanent members of staff at the Cantonal and University libraries of Lausanne and Fribourg^{116,175}. Library directors, or chief librarians, are the chief administrators of their respective university main libraries and their responsibilities do not differ significantly from one library to another. In cases where the university library also functions as a public scholarly library, serving the inhabitants of the town or canton, the library director is associated, at least in an advisory capacity, with the planning and development of communal public and school libraries in the canton (see also chapter seven). From the available documentation it would seem that while library directors in all but one university main library have always been men, the university main library at St.Gall has a history of very capable and long-serving women chief librarians^{321,598}.

During the period 1979/80, university main libraries received an average 96% of their annual revenue from public sources^{163,164}. Revenue from non-public sources such as library income, donations and legacies was mostly insignificant. The University of Berne's contribution, which was obtained from student fees which included a specific component for library use, amounted to between one and two percent of the annual revenue. Of some interest is the *appui financier substantiel et régulier* which the *Bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire* of Fribourg receives from the *Episcopat Suisse* under a convention signed by the Swiss Episcopate and the government of the canton of Fribourg in 1949⁴⁴⁴.

Table 4.1 lists the total expenditure, in 1980, of the eight university libraries which are regularly included in the annual federal statistics and the distribution of this expenditure over a) staff, b) *dépenses pour les acquisitions*, which comprised *monographies et suites, y compris séries complets*, c) binding expenses and d) miscellaneous expenses, which presumably included non-book materials. This would explain the comparatively low acquisitions allocation and the unusually high miscellaneous vote of the ETH library in Zürich.

A simple comparison of the total amounts spent by the eight university libraries included in the annual federal statistics is not, in itself, very enlightening. It may be of some interest, however, to compare the expenditure per head of the cantonal population of the six libraries that also function as public scholarly libraries (see also Table 4.2). Such a comparison reveals that the canton of Fribourg, which is counted among the financially weak cantons (see Appendix 1), is apparently prepared to accept a much heavier *per capita* commitment in regard to the financial support of its cantonal and university library than cantons of much greater financial strength. As regards the main libraries of the two Federal Institutes of Technology, their joint expenditure per head of the combined cantonal population (total population: 6,365,960¹⁶⁶) amounted to Sfr 0.68 in 1980. Except for its acquisition credit of Sfr 448,000.00

TABLE 4.1

Total expenditure in 1980 (total) of eight university libraries (listed by place) and the distribution of this expenditure, in percentages, over staff, acquisitions (acq), binding expenses (bind) and miscellaneous expenses (misc), arranged in descending order according to the magnitude of a library's total expenditure

164

Library	Total	Staff	Acq	Bind	Misc
Zürich ETH	15,313,588	46	18	4	32
Zürich	10,643,380	62	21	5	12
Lausanne	6,199,095	63	23	4	10
Basle	5,876,134	68	20	5	7
Berne	4,182,600	68	22	3	7
Fribourg	3,789,678	42	40	1	17
Geneva	3,203,921	75	17	6	2
Lausanne EPF	1,601,345	67	33	-	-
Average	-	61	24	4	11

TABLE 4.2

Expenditure by six publicly accessible university main libraries per cantonal inhabitant in 1980 ^{164,166}, arranged in descending order of size of per capita expenditure

Canton	Population	Per capita expenditure
Basle-Town	203,915	28.82
Fribourg	185,246	20.46
Vaud	528,747	(*) 11.72
Zürich	1,122,839	(*) 9.48
Geneva	349,040	9.18
Berne	912,022	4.59

* Not including expenditure by the Federal Institutes of Technology.

in 1982 ³²³, no data was available about the annual expenditure of the main library of the University of St.Gall.

In 1980, staff establishments ranged from an average 21.67 members of staff at the EPF library in Lausanne to 144.67 at the ETH library in Zürich. On the average, 86.6% of library staff were employed on a permanent basis, either full-time or part-time ¹⁶⁴, and as many as 38% of permanent staff in the cantonal and university libraries of Fribourg, Lausanne and Zürich worked on a part-time basis. By contrast an average of only 13% of permanent staff were employed part-time in the other five university libraries listed in Table 4.1. Non-permanent staff included salaried temporary workers, trainees and voluntary workers. It must be recorded here that all university main libraries, with the single exception of the *bibliothèque centrale* of the University of Neuchâtel, are *bibliothèques formatrices* and thus play an important role in the training and education of young librarians (see also chapter twelve). Except for the university library in Berne, where some 95% of all permanent members of staff held professional qualifications and about one quarter among the latter were also academically qualified, the proportion of academically and/or professionally qualified members of the permanent staff averaged between 23% and 40% in the other seven libraries included in the federal statistics. The university library of St.Gall indicated that it had a total of ten members of staff in 1979 ⁵⁸⁹.

Except for the cantonal and university library of Lausanne and the central library of Neuchâtel, all university main libraries, during the 1970's, suffered staff shortages. In his annual report for 1980, Professor Michel, director of the Town and University library of Berne, made the following relevant observations: In Swiss university libraries that also functioned as public scholarly libraries, more work and responsibilities were shared by fewer members of staff than in similar libraries abroad. Comparison showed that although Swiss librarians enjoyed relatively high salaries, they were expected to achieve far more than their colleagues abroad despite a minimum of professional education and training. In Germany, Professor Michel estimated, university libraries employed about three times as many members of staff as in Switzerland and if those libraries were given responsibilities that went beyond their role of university library, their staff establishments would have been increased to about four or five times the size of a comparable Swiss university library staff establishment. Professor Michel believed that if library development in Switzerland was significantly slower than in some other developed countries, this was largely due to chronic and unresolved staff shortages ⁷⁵⁶.

Table 4.3 lists the total collections, except for periodicals, of the eight university libraries, extracted from the federal statistics for 1980 and the distribution of the documents over printed materials, manuscripts and non-book materials.

Printed materials constituted the largest proportion of all university library collections.

TABLE 4.3

Total number of documents (total) held by university main libraries (by place) in 1980 and their distribution, in percentages, over printed materials (p.m.), manuscripts (mss) and non-book documents (n.b.), arranged in descending order of size of the total collections ¹⁶⁴

Library	Total	P.M.	Mss	N.B.
Zürich ETH (*)	2,863,499	61	3	36
Basle	2,436,262	94	2	4
Zürich	2,198,700	81	1	18
Geneva	1,684,285	95	1	4
Berne	1,617,689	99	(+)	1
Fribourg (**)	1,399,758	100	(++)	-
Lausanne (***)	851,859	90	8	2
Lausanne EPF	250,000	100	-	-

(*) This remains Switzerland's largest and fastest growing library collection and comprised four million documents in 1988 ⁶²⁷.

(**) In 1976, the late Georges Delabays, at that time director of the *Bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire* of Fribourg, wrote that the university's main library comprised some 700,000 volumes whereas the Institute and Seminar libraries together comprised about 350,000, and that the library acquired some 20,000 new titles every year ²⁰⁶. It may therefore be concluded that the nearly 1.4 million documents listed in 1980 included the collections of the Institute libraries.

(***) Not including a collection of 170,000 printed documents housed in the *Bibliothèques des Sciences Humaines Lausanne-Dorigny* which was accessible to users of the University's main library and formed part of its decentralized library system.

(+) Manuscripts are collected and preserved by the *Burgerbibliothek* which is housed in the same building as the Town and University Library.

(++) A negligible 0.03% of manuscripts and non-book documents have not been included in this table.

amounting to ninety percent and more in all except the two university libraries in Zürich, which together accounted for over 85% of all the non-book documents housed in Swiss university main libraries ¹⁶³⁻¹⁶⁵.

With the exception of Berne, where this function is performed by the *Bürgerbibliothek*, university libraries that also serve as public scholarly libraries collect the literature and early imprints of their cantons. Basle and Geneva have particularly valuable such collections. The following noteworthy special collections deserve special mention: the *Erasmiana* manuscript collection at the university library in Basle which also houses Switzerland's largest collection of *incunabula* in addition to a portrait collection which in 1980 comprised some 90,000 items ^{214,296,803}. The ETH library's collection of first editions of the works of great scientists such as Kepler, Newton and Galileo as well as a collection of thematic maps which included 100,000 items in 1975, and expands at an average rate of 10,000 new maps per year. The ETH library, moreover, established a separate department for its very large collection of microformats which included reports, transactions, proceedings, dissertations and periodicals. This library also maintained a collection of some 30,000 bibliographies which could be consulted by library users ^{240,783,784}. Mention must be made of a collection of over 150,000 topographical and historical maps, including some 650 manuscript maps, as well as a substantial music collection housed at the *Zentralbibliothek* in Zürich ^{39,901}.

Library administrators were very security conscious and several university libraries had electronic fire and burglar alarm systems installed. In response to the federal law concerning *Kulturgüterschutz*, i.e. the protection of culturally valuable objects, all libraries with rare and valuable collections have taken various steps to protect these collections and preserve them for posterity. Valuable documents are microfilmed under a programme of *Sicherheitsverfilmung*, i.e. security, or safety, filming, and special library areas, usually located in the basement of a building, have been renovated as war or disaster shelters for priceless collections. The town and university library of Berne was the first university library to allocate an entire floor for this purpose, namely the fifth or lowest level floor of its new building.

Printed materials accounted for over 90% of the total acquisitions during the period 1979/80 in all the libraries listed in the federal statistics except for the ETH library and the *Zentralbibliothek* in Zürich, where printed materials accounted for only 48% and 69.5% of the total acquisitions, respectively. Both these libraries acquired substantial proportions of non-book materials. Acquisition by purchase was the method most often employed in obtaining documents in the libraries of the two Federal Institutes of Technology and accounted for more than 70% of all their acquisitions. The cantonal and university libraries of Zürich, Lausanne and Fribourg purchased between 54% and 65% of their new documents, whereas the remaining three libraries of Berne (46%), Basle (41%) and Geneva (44%) obtained less than half of their new books and other documents by purchase, apparently due to low acquisition credits ^{36,756,183}. In Neuchâtel, acquisition funds were credited to the university's Faculty and Institute libraries, while the main library only processed the materials. In St.Gall, the Rec-

tor's annual reports regularly included complaints about the library's very limited acquisition budgets which only permitted the purchase of documents deemed to be essential. The annual growth of that library's collection stood at some 10,000 bibliographical units around 1980 ³²¹.

The two Federal Institutes of Technology obtained an average 19% of their new acquisitions by donation, and an average 9.5% by exchange. In the other libraries, the proportion of donations ranged from a low 6% at Berne to a high 36% at Geneva, and acquisition by exchange ranged from 14% of the total acquisitions at the *Zentralbibliothek* in Zürich, to 48% in Berne. The unusually small proportion of donations listed by the university library of Berne may be explained by the fact that local publishers deposit copies of their publications with the *Burgerbibliothek* and the National Library, and not with the university library. Acquisition by exchange, especially of theses, dissertations and learned journals is a very important method of acquisition in cantonal university libraries. The *Zentralbibliothek* in Zürich maintains exchange programmes with institutions in sixty-three countries, and the town and university library of Berne exchanges publications with some 2,000 partners. At the university main library of Neuchâtel, where all incoming exchange documents are processed and forwarded to the various Institute libraries, local dissertations and other university publications are forwarded once a year to over 150 exchange partners. Acquisition by deposit was negligible in all university libraries during the period under examination.

From statistical data included in the various annual reports it would appear that an average of about 60% of all new acquisitions were in French and German, and some 20% to 30% in English. About 15% were Swiss publications, and approximately 65% were publications from other West European countries and from the United States of America.

The Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) was the most widely used classification scheme in university libraries. Most collections are catalogued to internationally recognized standards. The cataloguing rules established by the Swiss Library Association, which are based on the International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD), are widely used. It may be of interest to note here that the university libraries of Basle and Berne had in earlier times catalogued their collections according to the Prussian rules.

In the past, most closed access collections used to be arranged on the shelves in broad subject order. As collections grew in size, the simpler and less time consuming arrangement by *numerus currens* was adopted. Open access collections, where they existed, were normally arranged in classified order, and periodicals were most often shelved alphabetically by title. It may be recorded here that only three libraries had accepted the principle of open access for a large part of their collections by the early 1980's, namely Lausanne for its university collection at Dorigny, the EPF library for about half of its total collection, and St.Gall for most of its collection. At Berne, only the text-book collection was on open access. Although card

catalogues are by far the most common types of catalogue in use, sheaf or ledger catalogues are still to be found, for example in the university library of Basle, where they are intended for use by the library staff alone. At the Town and University library of Berne the public are permitted to consult the old *Kapselkatalog*, which is a catalogue where sheafs of non-standard size catalogue cards are gathered together in a case, or capsule, and where these capsules are then placed side by side on open access shelves. At the ETH library the old card catalogues have been microfilmed and are available for consultation in microfiche form. In 1975, the same library established a machine readable classified (UDC) catalogue which printed out monthly COM-(computer output on microfiche) catalogues in author, title, subject and classified sequences ¹³⁸. The cantonal and university library in Lausanne automated its catalogue in 1972, and COM-catalogues of materials acquired after that date were issued four times each year in author/title and subject sequences. The university library in Basle produced its first microfiche catalogue in 1981.

Automation of operations and services in Swiss university libraries began during the late 1960's, when the *Zentralbibliothek* and ETH library in Zürich and the cantonal and university library in Lausanne quite independently planned for, designed and subsequently adopted automated systems suited to their own needs. These systems, which were not mutually compatible, are briefly introduced below.

At the *Zentralbibliothek* in Zürich, the automated acquisition system became operational in 1975. The library was linked by an IBM 3735 terminal to the IBM 3033 computer located at the university's new Science Faculty in Zürich-Irchel, where the data was stored. During the early 1980's, members of the library's planning department were studying the possibility of extending the library's automated system to cataloguing and loan procedures.

At the ETH main library, the following systems were developed:

ELAS *Elektronisches Ausleihkontrollsystem*, i.e. automated on-line loan system, operational since 1974-1975. Since 1979, interested readers outside the library are able to request books over the telephone by dialling a special code reserved for this purpose ²⁴⁰.

PEKOS *Periodikakontrollsystem*, i.e. automated serials control system, operational since 1975, which permits on-line registration of current periodicals. Book acquisition procedures at the ETH library were not automated at that time ²⁴⁰.

MIKAS *Mikrofichekatalogsystem*, i.e. automated cataloguing system including COM-print-outs, operational during the period 1976-1988. Since MIKAS was not an on-line system, it was replaced by the more efficient ETHICS on-line system in 1988. ETHICS was introduced simultaneously at the ETH main library, at some of the ETH Institute libraries and at the EPF main library in Lausanne. In order

to make them compatible with ETHICS at the earliest possible time, ELAS and PEKOS were in 1989 in the process of being suitably modified ^{240,626}.

EDIS *Elektronisches Dokumentations- und Informationssystem*, i.e. automated documentation and information system, operational since 1979-1980, designed to facilitate on-line literature searches in the classified catalogue ^{240,862}.

The *Système intégré pour les bibliothèques universitaires de Lausanne*, or SIBIL, which was originally *orienté vers la gestion* and of which *la recherche documentaire n'est pas le premier but à atteindre* ¹²¹, comprised three on-line 'sub-systems' during the early 1980's, namely the *sous-système du catalogage*, operational since 1971, the *sous-système des achats*, operational since 1975, and the *sous-système du prêt*, operational since 1977. The library was linked to the *Centre informatique de l'Etat de Vaud*, in whose IBM 4341 computer all library data was stored and processed. A major advantage of SIBIL was that it could be adopted and used by other libraries and such cooperation led to the development of the *Réseau des bibliothèques utilisant SIBIL*, or REBUS, which soon included the university main libraries of Geneva, Basle and Fribourg, the cantonal administrative library of St.Gall, and the library of the *Ecole Polytechnique* in Paris. The initial aim of REBUS was two-fold: firstly, it was expected that the quick and easy location of documents would facilitate inter-library lending, and secondly it was hoped that a network of libraries using the same automated system would render shared cataloguing feasible. The latter aim was greatly promoted by the fact that when the public and university library of Geneva first stored its cataloguing data in Lausanne it was found that thirty percent of all titles entered by Geneva had already been catalogued by Lausanne. Although cooperation between the members of REBUS was limited during the early 1980's to the use of a common automated system and was not extended to include the further development of the system - Lausanne looked upon this responsibility as its very own - it was nevertheless considered to be successful despite the fact that Lausanne, in developing SIBIL, was not able to devote the necessary time and attention to the separate needs of its partners in REBUS ^{63,116}.

In 1982, the cantonal governments of Geneva and Vaud signed an inter-cantonal agreement concerning the collaboration between their two university libraries in the area of library automation, thus providing a legal basis to a partnership that had been initiated by voluntary cooperation. This step resulted in the development of a comprehensive union catalogue of documents ³⁴⁴. In 1982, in response to a decision taken by the cantonal government, the library of the University of Fribourg computerized its cataloguing services and joined the *fichier commun* of the university libraries of Lausanne, Geneva as well as Neuchâtel, which appears to have joined the scheme shortly before that date. An initial survey revealed that about one

third of all the titles held in Fribourg were already catalogued by the other libraries. Fribourg by this step had access to a total of 550,000 catalogued entries and planned to re-catalogue, on-line, about 20,000 titles from its own collection per year, beginning in 1984 ^{113,168}. The university library of Basle, which could not afford to develop its own system of library automation, adopted SIBIL in 1979-1980 and modified it to suit its own needs. In the view of its Director, there existed *vollends keine echte Zusammenarbeit für die Systementwicklung (...) auf schweizerischer Ebene*, i.e. there existed no real cooperation, at a national level, in the development of automated library systems in Switzerland ^{61-63,296}. The Town and University library of Berne adopted a cautious and conservative attitude towards library automation, and although the existing systems in other Swiss university libraries were surveyed and a project report was prepared regarding the automation of the branch library for natural sciences located at the *Bühlplatz*, no significant steps had been taken up to 1983 ^{442,756}.

All except one of the university libraries that also functioned as public scholarly libraries offered their services free of charge to adult residents of the canton where the library was located. The *Zentralbibliothek* in Zürich charged all library users an initial enrolment fee and subsequent loan fees. Most libraries in this category requested library users who were not resident in the canton to pay a deposit or caution fee. Apart from university students and staff, these libraries were utilized mostly by students from upper secondary schools and Colleges of Further Education as well as by professional people, especially lawyers and teachers. While the *bibliothèque centrale* of the University of Neuchâtel was not open to non-university users, the EPF library admitted interested outsiders provided they submitted a suitable letter of recommendation and paid an appropriate deposit. The main library of the University of St.Gall occasionally admitted non-university users by special permission from the Rector, and upon payment of a fee. The ETH main library admitted two categories of non-university users: 1) Members of the *Conseil des écoles polytechniques* and all students and staff attached to institutions that fell under the authority of this Council, who were admitted free of charge, and 2) all other personal members and institutional members who were required to pay an annual membership fee ²⁴⁰.

In closed-access libraries, opening hours were most extensive in the reading rooms and ranged from fifty-two hours per week at Fribourg to almost eighty hours per week at the ETH library in Zürich. Opening hours in the lending sections were considerably shorter and ranged from thirty-two hours per week in Berne to sixty-eight hours per week at the ETH library in Zürich. The open access EPF main library was open for sixty-five hours per week, and the open-access library at St.Gall for sixty-four hours per week.

All university main libraries offered their readers a variety of reference and information services which served the purpose

d'aider ou de guider le lecteur dans ses recherches; d'expliquer au lecteur comment utiliser au mieux les catalogues; de prendre en charge les propositions d'achat des lecteurs; d'orienter éventuellement vers d'autres bibliothèques ⁸⁴⁵.

The EPF library in Lausanne offers university students a *service supplémentaire* in its *Centre de ressources didactiques et d'apprentissage*, which

met à la disposition des étudiants divers moyens audio-visuels (films, cassettes, magnétoscopes, etc) qui constituent en quelque sorte un complément à leurs études théoriques ⁹²⁰.

All university libraries provide photocopying machines and a variety of microform readers for public use and maintain well equipped reprographic departments. Cafeterias on library premises are a common feature, and the university library of Basle places a typing room at the disposal of its readers. Libraries organize orientation tours, provide library instruction for individuals and groups, mount exhibitions, host conferences and provide lecture rooms. At Geneva, for example, the School of Librarianship conducted several of its courses at the university library which was very much a *centre de formation*.

All university main libraries, except for the *bibliothèque centrale* of the University of Neuchâtel, were accommodated in buildings of their own and all university main libraries disposed of generous book stack reserve areas except for the university library of St.Gall, which was hampered by long-standing space problems for which there appeared to be no foreseeable solution.

To conclude, the relationship between the university main libraries and other libraries needs to be briefly examined. In most universities, Faculty and Institute libraries are not under the same authority as the main library. This ensures a high degree of autonomy for the many small special libraries but at the same time renders cooperation very difficult. This difficulty is compounded in cases where university libraries also function as public scholarly libraries. The closest cooperation between university main and special libraries, around 1980, existed in Lausanne and Fribourg ⁴⁷⁸. Cooperation exists, however, in most other universities in two respects. Firstly, most university main libraries maintain a union catalogue of books available in most, if not all, of their university's special libraries and secondly, the main library often functions as a *bibliothèque de stockage* for the 'weeded' books, or 'passive' collections removed from the shelves of special libraries.

Except for the university library of St.Gall, where incoming and outgoing requests are channelled through the Cantonal Library *Vadiana*, all university main libraries are members of the GK and thus cooperate in inter-library loan activities with libraries throughout Switzer-

land. At a cantonal level, the six university main libraries that also function as public scholarly libraries play a significant role in the development of communal libraries and professional librarianship in their respective cantons (see also chapters seven and twelve). The *Zentralbibliothek* of Zürich, for instance, was the coordinating centre in a library network of over two hundred communal libraries. However, although the *Zentralbibliothek* was given the statutory duty of coordinating the network of libraries in the canton, there was no legal provision for the enforcement of cooperation between the libraries within the network. This meant that the *Zentralbibliothek* was not legally empowered to execute some of its statutory functions. Cooperation was, and remains, voluntary ³⁹.

Interaction through committees appears to be another important aspect of library cooperation. While all university main libraries are members of the Swiss Library Association's *Arbeitsgemeinschaft Hochschulbibliotheken*, i.e. the Joint Working Committee for University Libraries (see also chapter eleven), individual library directors are members of several Library Association sub-committees such as the sub-committee for library automation, or the sub-committee for subject specialization. University library directors, moreover, are members of the *Direktorenkonferenz*, or Conference of University Library Directors, which is an autonomous body established to 1) provide a platform for the exchange of views and experiences, and 2) promote cooperation and coordination among Swiss university libraries.

The six libraries examined in this chapter that combine the role of university main library with that of scholarly town and/or cantonal library form a link between the non-public university main libraries on the one hand and the cantonal libraries, surveyed in the following chapter, on the other.

CHAPTER 5

PUBLIC SCHOLARLY LIBRARIES 1 : CANTONAL LIBRARIES

Swiss Public libraries have evolved and developed in two distinct streams which have begun to merge, in some instances, only very recently. In the first stream there are the *Bildungs- und Studienbibliotheken* / *Bibliothèques d'étude et de culture générale*, referred to as public scholarly libraries throughout this thesis, and in the second are the *Volksbibliotheken* / *Bibliothèques populaires*, referred to as public popular libraries, or more often simply as public libraries, throughout this thesis. In marked contrast to the much younger and more recently developed public popular libraries (see chapter seven), public scholarly libraries, which have their origin in the *Bürgerbibliotheken* of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and the *Kantonsbibliotheken* and major town libraries of the nineteenth century, a) maintain reading rooms with comprehensive collections of reference books, b) collect local history and literature, c) include scientific and academic titles and d) maintain archival collections.

Twenty out of a total of twenty-six cantons have established cantonal libraries, while the six remaining cantons maintain either a publicly accessible university main library (Basle-Town, Berne and Geneva) or a scholarly town library (Neuchâtel, Schaffhausen and Zug), which fulfil many of the functions of a cantonal library (see also chapters four and six, respectively). The cantonal libraries of Fribourg, Vaud and Zürich, which today form part of their respective canton's unified cantonal and university library system, have been examined in chapter four and will not be included here. The seventeen libraries that remain are discussed in this chapter and are listed in Table 5.1, arranged chronologically according to their date of foundation or reconstitution as cantonal libraries. It must be recalled that several among them served as town or college libraries long before they became cantonal libraries.

According to their statutes, all cantonal libraries function as regional 'national libraries' and as such collect the literature and preserve the cultural heritage of their canton. In their role as public scholarly libraries, cantonal libraries must 1) serve all the inhabitants of the canton, 2) promote the intellectual development and cultural awareness of the people in the canton, 3) encourage research and academic endeavour, 4) support formal and continuing education and 5) provide such information and documentation as may be required by the cantonal government offices. Several cantonal libraries, among which may be counted those of Lucerne, Aargau and Grisons, remain predominantly scholarly and exclude from their collections recreational literature, unless of high literary value, juvenile literature and teaching aids. A growing number of others, however, especially those that are located in areas devoid of good communal public libraries, perform a dual role of scholarly and popular library providing recreational literature for adults as well as juvenile literature in addition to scholarly works. Noteworthy among the

TABLE 5.1

Seventeen libraries arranged chronologically according to their date of foundation, or reconstitution (date) as cantonal libraries. The name of the town or place where the library is located has been included within brackets

Date	Cantonal library
1803	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Aargau (Aarau)
1805	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Thurgau (Frauenfeld)
1832	<i>Zentralbibliothek</i> of Lucerne (Lucerne)
1838	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Basle-Country (Liestal)
1839	<i>Landesbibliothek</i> of Glarus (Glarus)
1848-53	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of the Valais (Sion)
1852	<i>Biblioteca cantonale</i> of the Ticino (Lugano)
1870	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Schwyz (Schwyz)
1883	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Grisons (Chur)
1892	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Obwalden (Sarnen)
1895	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Appenzell OR (Trogen)
1930	<i>Zentralbibliothek</i> of Solothurn (Solothurn)
1953	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Uri (Altdorf)
1955	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Appenzell IR (Appenzell)
1971	<i>Kantonsbibliothek</i> of Nidwalden (Stans)
1979	<i>Kantonsbibliothek (Vadiana)</i> of St.Gall (St.Gall)
1982	<i>Bibliothèque cantonale</i> of the Jura (Porrentruy)

latter are the cantonal libraries of Thurgau ⁶¹¹, Valais, Uri ⁴³⁰ and Glarus ³⁹⁵.

Several cantonal libraries are responsible for promoting communal public and school library services. In the Valais, the cantonal library is expected to encourage *la lecture publique* and support the efforts of regional and communal libraries ²⁷⁸, in Basle-Country, Thurgau, Grisons and Uri the cantonal libraries are likewise expected to advise communes on the development of public and school libraries ^{368,213,397,430} and in Obwalden it is the statutory duty of the cantonal library to cooperate with students' and teachers' libraries and assist them with book acquisitions, inter-library lending and with technical or administrative management problems ⁴⁰³. The cantonal library of the Ticino, apart from its cantonal responsibilities, must serve readers in the Italian speaking valleys of Grisons as well as students, researchers and

other interested persons anywhere in Switzerland who wish to read, study or conduct research in the area of Swiss Italian culture ⁷¹⁸.

Most cantonal libraries fall under the authority of their respective canton's Education Department ^{358,368,395,397,411,614,891,895}. Notable exceptions are the libraries of St.Gall ⁵⁹⁴ and Nidwalden ⁴⁰¹ which fall under the authority of their cantonal Departments of the Interior and the cantonal library of the Jura, which was placed under the authority of the *Office du patrimoine historique* ^{564,579}. The cantonal library of Uri is a public foundation which was established jointly by the canton of Uri, the commune of Altdorf and the *Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Kantonsbibliothek Uri*, i.e. the Society for the promotion of the cantonal library of Uri ⁴³⁰, subsequently re-named *Bibliotheksgesellschaft Uri*, i.e. Library Society of Uri. The control of the library was vested in a *Stiftungsrat*, i.e. a Foundation or Executive Council, which comprised seven members in 1980: two members elected by each of the three founding bodies and a seventh member, an expert in the field of librarianship, elected by the other six members. During the first ten years of the cantonal library's existence, and possibly for a much longer period, the seventh member of the Council was the director of the Swiss National Library ⁴²⁹.

With a few exceptions such as the cantonal libraries of Obwalden ⁴⁰³ and Appenzell OR ³⁵⁹, where the cantonal librarians were directly responsible to the head of the relevant cantonal departments, cantonal libraries and their librarians were supervised by cantonal library committees. It was the duty of such committees to a) draw up rules and regulations concerning library use, b) decide on selection and acquisition policies and c) receive, approve and forward to their respective controlling authorities the annual budget estimates and reports submitted by the cantonal librarian. Some library committees, moreover, advised their governments on the allocation of grants to communal public and school libraries and on the promotion and coordination of these and other libraries in the canton.

Cantonal libraries are established by laws or decrees and are subject to regulation. In this context it must be borne in mind that when a cantonal government issues new laws and regulations or revises established ones, including laws and regulations governing the cantonal library, such laws are subject to an optional legislative challenge by the people, with the proviso that an appropriate petition is submitted within a specified period of time laid down in the cantonal constitution ³³⁰. The participation of the people in the development of cantonal and communal public libraries cannot, therefore, be underestimated.

Most cantonal librarians, whose functions and responsibilities are usually laid down in the official regulations, attend the meetings of their cantonal library committees, in some cases in a purely advisory capacity and in others as secretary of the committee. It is relevant to note here that in the canton of Glarus the cantonal librarian is also cantonal archivist. The

existence in Glarus of a *Personalunion*, i.e. a joint staff establishment between the cantonal library and the cantonal archives, makes this possible ^{392,393}.

Table 5.2 lists the annual revenue of cantonal libraries during the years 1979 and 1980. An average 96.2% of this revenue was derived from public sources of which the most important, in the case of most libraries, was the cantonal government. Where the town or *Ort* (see also page 14) in which the cantonal library is located is also a founding member of the library, such a town or *Ort* must provide part of the library's financial support. This was found to vary substantially from one library to another during the period under review. While the town of Solothurn, for example, contributed one third of the annual grant allocated to the *Zentralbibliothek* ⁴⁰⁵ and Altdorf in Uri contributed 20% towards its cantonal library's annual budget ⁴²⁹, the annual contribution of the town of Lucerne was Sfr 15,000.00, which amounted to less than 2% of the *Zentralbibliothek's* total annual revenue at that time ⁸⁹².

During the late 1970's, the cantonal librarians of Obwalden ⁴²⁷, Aargau ⁴ and the Ticino ⁷¹⁸ deplored the fact that inadequate financial support severely affected the quality of cantonal library services and brought several projects to a standstill, making further development almost impossible. The cantonal librarian of Thurgau, on the other hand, expressed satisfaction at the cantonal library's latest acquisitions grant which was substantially increased after the revision of the cantonal Education Act in 1979 ²¹³.

Under the head 'revenue from miscellaneous sources', the cantonal library of Uri included contributions from the Library Society which was originally committed, by statute, to pay 5% of the total annual grant. However, at the Society's own request, its contributions were reduced to 2% of the total annual grant in 1980 ^{429,430}. The statutes of Aargau entitled its cantonal library to receive an annual contribution from the body of teachers in the canton for the acquisition of books in the subject areas of education, educational methods and *belles lettres* for the teachers' library attached to the cantonal library. This income, too, was listed under 'miscellaneous' revenue ³⁵⁸.

In 1980, cantonal libraries spent an average 66.75% of their budget on staff (ranging from 39% in Nidwalden to 82% in Glarus), 19.18% on acquisitions (ranging from 11% in Aargau to 48% in Nidwalden, including loan charges to the BPT), 3.44% on binding expenses and 10.63% on miscellaneous expenditure (ranging from 2% in Glarus to 54% in Appenzell OR, in most cases including rent, building maintenance and furniture).

Table 5.3 lists the cantonal libraries' expenditure per cantonal inhabitant in 1980 which averaged Sfr 3.05, and ranged from a minimal Sfr 0.41 in Appenzell OR to a substantial Sfr 7.32 in Glarus.

In 1980, staff establishments ranged in size from twenty to thirty employees at the cantonal libraries of Lucerne and Valais, ten to twenty employees at the cantonal libraries of

TABLE 5.2

Average annual total income of cantonal libraries during the period 1979-1980^{163,164}, arranged in descending order according to their magnitude

Cantonal library of	Total revenue
Lucerne	1,819,402
Solothurn	1,458,385
Valais	1,019,470
Aargau	822,454
St.Gall	792,976
Ticino (*)	729,582
Thurgau	417,555
Grisons	379,132
Glarus	245,403
Basle-Country	219,840
Uri	128,555
Schwyz	93,272
Nidwalden	41,577
Obwalden	23,983
Appenzell OR	18,212
Appenzell IR	5,000
Jura	no data

(*) data was available for 1980 only

Aargau, St.Gall, Solothurn and the Ticino, and between five and ten employees in Grisons and Thurgau. The cantonal libraries of Appenzell IR, Appenzell OR, Basle-Country, Glarus, Nidwalden, Obwalden, Schwyz and Uri counted fewer than five members of staff each. Except for Nidwalden, Obwalden and - since 1988⁵³² - Uri, cantonal librarians were usually men, holding an advanced academic degree. Academic excellence and administrative skill were deemed more essential in this position than a formal training in librarianship. Past cantonal librarians had one aspect in common: their long terms of office. Professor F.Pieth, to quote just one example, served the cantonal library of Grisons for thirty years⁵⁵⁵.

During the years 1979 and 1980, between 20% and 35% of the permanent staff attached to cantonal libraries were academically but not necessarily professionally qualified. The pro-

TABLE 5.3

Cantonal library expenditure in 1980, arranged in descending order of magnitude of each canton's per capita expenditure (exp)^{164,166}

Canton	Population	Total exp	Per capita exp
Glarus	36,718	268,601	7.32
Solothurn	218,102	1,470,781	6.74
Lucerne	296,159	1,876,549	6.34
Valais	218,707	1,073,018	4.91
Uri	33,883	122,359	3.61
Obwalden	25,865	86,010	3.33
Ticino	265,899	729,582	2.74
Grisons	164,641	438,152	2.66
Thurgau	183,795	442,385	2.41
St. Gall	391,995	762,023	1.94
Aargau	453,442	811,647	1.79
Nidwalden	28,617	41,415	1.45
Schwyz	97,354	114,022	1.17
Basle-Country	219,822	234,863	1.07
Appenzell IR	12,844	12,500	0.97
Appenzell OR	47,611	19,480	0.41
Jura	(*)	(*)	(*)

(*) The cantonal library of the Jura was allocated a budget of Sfr 200,000.00 for the year 1983, which amounted to Sfr 3.08 per cantonal inhabitant⁵⁶⁴.

portion of professionally qualified members of staff ranged from 17% at Thurgau to 62% in the Valais, with none listed by the cantonal libraries of the two Appenzells, Basle-Country, Grisons, Nidwalden and Schwyz. The ratio of women to men in this category of staff seems to have been about 3:1²⁰².

Most cantonal libraries suffered from a shortage of staff, but the larger libraries seemed to be more seriously affected by this lack than the smaller ones. Two reasons have been given for staff shortages: insufficient funding and a lack of physical space, which made any kind of expansion impossible. It is appropriate to mention here that cantonal libraries are *Archivbibliotheken*, meaning archival libraries that are not weeded unless there exists a dire

need for physical space. Weeding only takes place in the open-access collections which are considered as self-renewing libraries, or *Verbrauchsbibliotheken*.

Table 5.4 lists the cantonal libraries' total collection of documents in 1980, not including current periodicals, and the distribution of these documents over printed materials, manuscripts and non-book materials. Printed materials constituted by far the largest proportion of the total collection in all the libraries, namely 96.72%. Manuscripts accounted for an insignificant 0.46%, and non-book materials for 2.82%. The latter comprised mostly illustrative materials, of which some substantial collections were listed by the cantonal libraries of Lucerne, Valais and St.Gall. The non-book collection at Solothurn included about 48% of microformats, 40% of audio recordings and 12% of illustrative materials. In 1984, the popular and well established music department of the *Zentralbibliothek* of Solothurn announced that it had added some 270 compact discs to its collection, and that these discs were expected to be loaned to the public by the end of that year ⁷²⁰.

All cantonal libraries collect the literature of their cantons, and several among them have received donations or bequests of family archives and private collections. Other noteworthy special collections are the 'St.Niklaus von Flüe collection' at Obwalden, the 'Reformation period collection' at the *Vadiana* in St.Gall and the collection of the former Office of the Ecclesiastic Commissioner in Appenzell IR. Manuscript and *incunabula* collections, where they exist, as well as early printed books, musical scores and maps were most often obtained from libraries of dissolved monasteries and convents. It may be appropriate to add here that cantonal libraries, like university libraries, are expected to produce microfilm copies of valuable and rare documents under the federal law concerning *Kulturgüterschutz bei bewaffneten Konflikten* (see also chapter four, page 41) ⁶⁹³.

In 1980, an average 62% of all new acquisitions were obtained by purchase, 34% by donation, 3% by exchange and a negligible 1% by deposit. Donations, which include deposit copies of books and periodicals published in the canton as well as documents received from government offices, associations, various cultural and educational institutions and private donors, constituted a very important component of the annual acquisitions.

At the end of the 1970's, several cantonal libraries had re-catalogued or were in the process of re-cataloguing their collections according to standardized practices. The larger libraries preferred to use the VSB cataloguing rules and the Universal Decimal Classification, while the smaller libraries opted for document organization according to the SAB/SBD manual (see also chapter nine). Some of the closed-access libraries still maintained their own in-house organization of documents which was often limited to a shelf arrangement by form (books, periodicals, pictures and others more) and within form by size, for example by height.

Not one of the libraries examined in this chapter had introduced automated services by

TABLE 5.4

Total document collection (total), not including current periodicals, listed by cantonal libraries (canton) in 1980 and their distribution, in percentages, over printed materials (p.m.), manuscripts (mss) and non-book materials (n.b.), arranged in descending order of size of the total collections ¹⁶⁴

Canton	Total	P.M.	Mss	N.-B.
Lucerne	597,401	81.33	0.42	18.25
Solothurn	463,800	92.71	0.47	6.82
St.Gall	427,400	94.76	0.47	4.77
Aargau	356,287	99.64	0.35	0.01
Grisons	274,623	98.32	0.02	1.66
Valais	249,845	89.42	-	10.58
Ticino	203,408	99.35	0.03	0.62
Thurgau	193,574	97.64	1.56	0.80
Glarus	84,920	98.31	0.39	1.3
Basle-Country	84,000	100.00	-	-
Schwyz	45,703	99.94	0.03	0.03
Obwalden	36,587	99.97	-	0.03
Appenzell OR	32,500	96.90	3.10	-
Uri	29,182	99.79	-	0.21
Nidwalden	17,900	99.44	0.56	-
Appenzell IR	13,250	100.00	-	-
Average	-	96.72	0.46	2.82

the early 1980's. Indeed, in 1976 the cantonal librarian of Aargau expressed the view that automation was not a feasible proposition in the case of individual scholarly libraries but that it should be introduced at a national level and developed into an integrated and coordinated inter-cantonal system ⁵⁰¹.

By statute, cantonal libraries must serve all cantonal inhabitants above the age of sixteen. Several libraries admit younger readers on the recommendation of a parent or teacher and, in most cases, upon the payment of a deposit or caution fee. Admission to a library's public sections is normally free, but a majority of cantonal libraries still charge loan fees. Exceptions are the cantonal libraries of Glarus, Grisons, St.Gall and Valais ^{394,396,406,411} where reader registration and book loans are free, although charges may be levied for the loan of non-book

materials as is the common practice ^{893,894}. In regard to book loans, some libraries charge an initial registration fee only (for example Nidwalden ⁴⁰⁰) whereas others charge an initial registration fee in addition to an annual subscription fee (for example Aargau ³⁵⁵, Basle-Country ³⁶³ and Thurgau ⁶¹¹), while yet others levy loan charges for individual loans (for example Obwalden ⁴²⁶, Lucerne ⁸⁹¹ and Solothurn ⁸⁹⁷). Students were most often exempt from such charges.

According to federal statistics, an average 2.2% of the population in the twelve cantons where cantonal libraries maintained relevant data were registered users of their cantonal libraries in 1980: Obwalden (9.62%), Glarus (4.1%), Solothurn (3.88%), Lucerne (3.85%), Thurgau (1.8%), Schwyz (1.18%), Grisons (0.78%), Nidwalden (0.77%), Aargau (0.65%), Basle-Country (0.38%), St.Gall (0.24%) and Appenzell OR (0.1%) ^{164,166}. It is of some interest to record here that when a decrease in reader registration was noticed in Solothurn during the mid-1970's the cantonal library, in cooperation with the cantonal Audio-Visual Centre, produced a slide/tape presentation promoting the services of the library. The presentation was shown to many audiences throughout the canton and resulted in 1979, at the end of the first year, in a 8% increase in reader registration ⁵⁶³.

Between 50% and 60% of registered readers were students attending upper secondary schools, colleges, professional schools and universities, while some 25% were apprentices as well as professionally and/or academically qualified men and women, for example teachers, lawyers and persons working in the medical field. It has been said that 'ordinary' men and women do not believe that the cantonal library is intended to serve their needs, but exists largely for the benefit of an *élite*. As a result they experience a so-called *Türschwellerangst*, i.e. 'threshold fear', exhibited as a reluctance to enter the library. The director of the *Zentralbibliothek* in Lucerne made a serious effort in 1976, on the occasion of that library's twenty-fifth anniversary, to dispel this misconception and to make it quite clear to a wide audience through exhibitions, lectures and a small open-access loan collection specially organized for the occasion, that it was the library's purpose and pleasure to serve the needs of all the inhabitants of the canton ⁸⁹².

Until recently, all cantonal libraries had their entire collections on closed access and it was only during the 1970's that some of them placed part of their book stock on open access. The cantonal libraries of Obwalden, Schwyz, Solothurn, Thurgau and Uri are among those that have developed open access collections and data included in their annual reports during the late 1970's suggest that these collections are much more intensively used than the closed access collections and show a much greater turn-over. At Schwyz, for example, the open access collection comprised 15% of the library's total book collection, but loans from this section accounted for 60% of all loans. In Thurgau, in 1985, the open access collection comprised

5.5% of the total collection and accounted for 67.5% of all loans, registering a turn-over of 5.78 issues per book. The turn-over of documents from the closed access collection, by contrast, amounted to only 0.16 issues per item ²⁶⁹.

Most cantonal libraries offer library orientation and instruction to interested individuals and groups, especially to groups of students. A reader survey conducted by the *Zentralbibliothek* in Lucerne in 1976 revealed that readers welcomed and desired instruction in the use of the library ⁸⁹². Cantonal libraries also offer reference and information services and some libraries keep records of what they consider to be reference questions 'of a serious nature'. Public photocopying machines have become a common feature, and several libraries, among them the one in Basle-Country, placed microform readers at the disposal of their readers. It is of interest to note that in Nidwalden one copy of every publication that has been prepared using materials or services of the cantonal library must be lodged with the library ^{539,540}. This was not the case in Grisons, where the cantonal librarian complained that many library users who utilized materials and services from the cantonal library for their research and professional development did not acknowledge the assistance that they had received, neither by direct communication nor by mention in their published work ⁴²²⁻⁴²⁴.

Opening hours varied greatly, from three hours on one afternoon per week in Appenzell OR ²¹ to between forty and forty-five hours per week in most of the large libraries. In most cantonal libraries, readers were permitted to borrow five to ten books at any one time for a period of one month. Books that were considered not suitable for general circulation were limited by most libraries to readers who could provide evidence that such a book was required for professional (for example legal or medical) or educational (for example study or research) purposes. The loan of such documents to other readers, especially young readers of less than twenty years of age, could be refused. All cantonal libraries granted postal loans, especially - and sometimes exclusively - to readers who resided outside of the town in which the library was located. Moreover, all libraries are members of the GK and contribute to the VZ, thus participating actively in inter-library lending.

The most common extension activities, probably in that order, are exhibitions, lectures and author evenings or afternoons. The *Zentralbibliothek* in Lucerne, for example, organized between seven and thirteen exhibitions each year in its catalogue hall ⁸⁹², while most other cantonal libraries mounted at least one exhibition each year with a historical, biographical or topical theme, often local in nature and interest. Periodically, new library acquisitions were also exhibited. Lectures, debates, author evenings, raffles and handicraft competitions for young library members have all been organized and proved to be very popular and successful.

In several cantons the cantonal library is required by statute or regulation to cooperate with the communal public, school and youth libraries in the canton (see also chapter seven).

Cooperation may take the form of

- a. advice and assistance to the communes and schools in the canton in matters relating to the establishment, maintenance, administration and organization of old established or newly planned libraries which may include the cataloguing and classification of books, especially of old collections ^{e.g. 429}. Under most cantonal constitutions, however, the cantonal library or its librarian cannot force assistance or advice on local communities, however dire the need, unless such assistance or advice is sought by a commune, a school or an individual librarian;
- b. inter-library lending services. These have been extended to include long-term loans of book boxes to schools in the canton of Obwalden ⁴²⁷, and in the canton of Uri to loan collections of fifty to one hundred volumes each, for periods of three to six months, to communal public and school libraries as well as to youth organizations ⁴²⁹;
- c. instruction and training, offered to para-professional librarians in charge of communal public and school libraries;
- d. coordination of communal public and school libraries in the canton. In several cantons the cantonal library as an institution, or the cantonal librarian in his role as expert on cantonal library matters, are charged with the responsibility of coordinating the communal library system, most often for the purpose of rationalizing the allocation of public resources. The *Bibliothekspan* ¹⁰ or library development plan of Aargau may be cited as a recent example of library coordination at a cantonal level in which the cantonal library and its librarian played a major role (see also chapter seven);
- e. coordination of cantonal government special libraries. Information was available from Basle-Country, where the cantonal librarian was requested by the cantonal Library Committee and the Department of Education to conduct a survey of all the official libraries in the canton. The results of the survey, which took place during 1980-1981, were published in three separate parts: a report, a statistical table and a union list of periodicals which included the periodicals housed at the cantonal library. After studying the report, the Government Council decreed among other things that: a) decisions concerning the retention and disposal of old periodicals in official libraries must in future be taken in consultation with the cantonal librarian, and b) the cantonal library must render assistance and advice to government offices and departments in matters relating to library services ⁴²¹.

To end this chapter, cantonal library buildings are briefly surveyed. At the time of their foundation, most cantonal libraries were housed in cantonally owned buildings which were not designed as libraries and which the library had to share with other cantonal offices and institutions. Even today, several cantonal libraries continue to be accommodated in buildings that are not purpose built and many among them suffer from an acute shortage of physical space. At Nidwalden, for example, the library is housed in a building that used to accommodate the cantonal Bank. To alleviate its space problem, this library has been allocated book storage space in another building ⁵⁴⁰. Since 1912, when the cantonal school moved to its new location, the cantonal library of Thurgau has been accommodated in the old school building, constructed in the mid-nineteenth century, which it shares with the cantonal High Court. The cellars in this building were renovated and air conditioned, enabling the library to store a considerable amount of rare and valuable materials under secure and favourable conditions ²¹³. Moreover, the ground floor and mezzanine floor areas were modified and converted into open access areas ⁶¹⁵. The cantonal libraries of Glarus and Basle-Country share their accommodation with their local Law Courts^{879,773} and the latter library, especially, appeared to suffer from very acute space problems during the late 1970's and early 1980's ^{360,420}. The cantonal library of Uri shared its accommodation with the cantonal archives. When lack of space became an acute problem in Uri during the 1970's, little used materials were moved to a remote storage point, while the new open access collection was accommodated in three rooms in a third building. The cantonal government, whose responsibility it is to house the cantonal library, pledged to make every effort to provide the cantonal library with a suitable building, fully conscious of the fact that the release of the necessary credit for such an undertaking would finally depend on the will and vote of the people ⁴²⁹. In 1905, the cantonal library of Grisons was moved from the cantonal school, where it was originally accommodated, to the *Karlihof* which it shared with the cantonal archives and where it was still accommodated in 1982, remaining desperately in need of both staff and space ^{143,144,424}. The most inappropriately housed cantonal library is beyond doubt the library of Appenzell IR. Its librarian wrote in 1982 that due to a serious lack of space in the building which accommodated the cantonal administration, the cantonal library, which had up to that time also been accommodated there, had to be moved to a *Zivilschutzraum*, i.e. a bomb shelter for civilians, where its books were virtually inaccessible to interested library users ³⁰⁰. In 1984, the cantonal library collection was still accommodated there ⁶⁷².

Prominent among the well accommodated cantonal libraries are the library of the Ticino which is sited in the Central Park of Lugano in a building erected during the 1940's ⁷¹⁸, the *Vadiana* in St.Gall, and the cantonal library of Obwalden which was moved, in 1980, to the suitably renovated and modernized *Grundacherhaus*, a sixteenth century building of

considerable historic value ⁸⁸³. The new building of the *Zentralbibliothek* in Lucerne was constructed during the years 1949-1951 and was considered to be an outstanding example of its kind ^{227,723}. By the early 1980's, however, this library was in dire need of space for its expanding collection, services and staff establishment. The cantonal government responded by appointing a working committee including representatives from the Building Department, the Education Department, the Finance Department and the cantonal library and requested them to prepare and submit a report on the feasibility of adding extensions to the old library building ⁸⁹². At the time of writing, this report was not yet available. The cantonal library of Aargau was moved to the *Grossratsgebäude*, which it shared with the cantonal Parliament, in 1832. When space became a critical problem at the end of the century, plans for a new library building were initiated. During the next fifty years these plans were at different times abandoned, revived and abandoned again due to two world wars, economic crises and other problems. Finally, in 1952, plans for a new building complex that would house the cantonal library, the cantonal archives and the Art Gallery, together with detailed estimates of costs involved, were submitted to the people for their vote. The vote was negative. In 1954 the same plans, slightly modified, were once again placed before the people. This time the project was accepted by a marginal majority and in 1959, after some sixty years of waiting, the cantonal library moved to its new premises. By the late 1970's, the library once again suffered from an acute shortage of space. The cantonal government took note of this problem in 1980 and appointed a committee to study the implications of extending the building. In due course project reports and estimates were submitted and approved, and work on the extensions to the building was started in 1985 ^{1,4,501}. The latest information at hand about the cantonal library of Valais revealed that in 1984 the cantonal government confronted the worsening space problem at the cantonal main library in Sion. Preliminary surveys were planned for 1985, and the necessary estimates were to be submitted for consideration by the people in the 1987-1990 budget. A new location was also sought for the cantonal branch library in the Upper Valais ⁷¹². Improvements and extensions to existing library buildings as well as the construction of some new, purpose built library buildings will most probably be an important aspect of cantonal library development during the late 1980's and 1990's.

While cantonal libraries are predominantly scholarly in nature and will probably remain so for quite some time, scholarly town libraries, examined in the following chapter, appear to be more inclined to combine in their role and functions the scholarly with the popular and render dynamic services to adults, juveniles and children in equal measure.

CHAPTER 6

PUBLIC SCHOLARLY LIBRARIES 2 : TOWN LIBRARIES

All Swiss scholarly town libraries were established before the year 1900. Some of them, for example the town library of Burgdorf which was inaugurated in 1729, function today as popular libraries and will be included in chapter seven. Others, like the town libraries of Zürich and Berne which now form a part of a unified town-university-cantonal library system, are examined in chapter four. Yet others, like the town library of St.Gall, have been reconstituted as cantonal libraries and are the subject of chapter five. The present chapter will deal exclusively with those that have remained scholarly town libraries over the years. These are ten in number and are listed in Table 6.1, in order of their foundation dates.

Most scholarly town libraries perform a dual function of scholarly and popular library and their major purpose is to provide materials, in any suitable form (Baden)^{736,763}, in the areas of education, information and recreation which would serve the promotion of knowledge and education (Winterthur)^{726,729}. Some of the libraries, for example that in La Chaux-de-Fonds, emphasise the scholarly aspects more than the popular and include a substantial amount of old and rare documents in their collections⁸⁴⁷ while others, for example the town library of Thun, are more inclined to collect popular literature⁷⁴⁶. Moreover, scholarly town libraries maintain local or regional history collections which include local imprints and works by local and regional authors, as well as current recreational materials and popular non-fiction of a high standard.

It is the purpose of all town libraries to serve the needs of their local communities. Several town libraries, like those of Zofingen, La Chaux-de-Fonds, Neuchâtel, Winterthur and, to a lesser extent, the town library of Biel²⁹⁴, have extended this purpose to include services to readers in their region. In Zug and Schaffhausen, in the absence of a cantonal library, the town libraries function as scholarly libraries and centres for culture, information and communication for the whole canton. More recently, the town library of Zug has been elevated to the status of town and cantonal library, and this important development is briefly described below.

In 1983, the people of the town of Zug approved the construction of a new building, estimated to cost about 11.5 million Swiss francs, to house the proposed new town and cantonal library. The town agreed to contribute two thirds of the estimated costs, and the canton one third. The building, which was expected to be completed in 1986, was designed to be fully accessible by wheel chair and to include a large open-access section and a spacious reading room. In May 1984, the governments of the town and canton of Zug signed a contract under which the former town library was promoted to the status of a town and cantonal library, remaining for administrative purposes under the authority of the town. The canton, however,

TABLE 6.1

Ten scholarly town libraries, arranged chronologically according to the date of their foundation (*). The name of the canton in which a town library is situated has been included within brackets.

Town library of	Date of foundation
Zug (Zug)	late 15th century
Schaffhausen (Schaffhausen)	1636
Winterthur (Zürich)	1660
Zofingen (Aargau)	1693
Biel (Berne)	1765
Thun (Berne)	1784
Neuchâtel (Neuchâtel)	1788
La Chaux-de-Fonds (Neuchâtel)	1830's
Baden (Aargau)	1836
Olten (Solothurn)	1898

* This may be the date of foundation of the town library itself, or of an earlier library which was subsequently reconstituted as town library

undertook to contribute one third of the annual running costs estimated, at that time, at Sfr 880,000.00^{179,754,907}. Since the scholarly library of Zug was listed as a town library in the federal statistics for 1984¹⁶⁵, it has been included among scholarly town libraries in this thesis as well.

All scholarly town libraries, with the single exception of the library of Biel, fall under the overall control of their local government which is either a Town Council, or a Communal Council. The town library of Biel is a public foundation and its founder members included the town of Biel, the canton of Berne, and the Library Society of Biel. The controlling body, at the time of writing, was an Executive Council composed of nine members, of whom two were elected by the canton, two by the Library Society, and five by the Communal Council of Biel. Although the Executive Council appointed a library committee, it reserved most of the functions performed by most other library committees for itself. Indeed, judging from the annual reports of the town library of Biel, the Executive Council appeared to be a much more active and vital body than the committee, which did not have a single meeting in 1980 and was not mentioned at all in the annual report for 1981⁷³⁸. In Neuchâtel the old library

committee, which functioned from 1788 to 1979, was dissolved by the Town Council in 1980 and replaced by a cultural affairs committee which was responsible for all publicly supported libraries and museums in the town of Neuchâtel ⁸⁴⁹.

In the town libraries of Olten and Thun, the chief librarians were directly responsible to their respective Town or Communal Council. In the other town libraries, the librarians were responsible to a library committee or, as in Zofingen, to a libraries and museums committee. During the 1970's, most town libraries issued revised and up-dated library regulations and guides for the use and information of their readers.

Table 6.2 lists the average annual revenue of the scholarly town libraries during the years 1979 and 1980. Of this total revenue, an average 95.3% accrued from public sources, ranging from 90% in Baden to 99% in Neuchâtel. A town library's public source of revenue includes recurrent and non-recurrent grants from the town's government, which is by far its most dominant component. It may further include subsidies from the canton and, more rarely, contributions from other communes in the region. The town library of Baden was the only library to include, in its annual reports, a record of regular contributions made by some twenty-six neighbouring communes. These contributions amounted to 16.6% of the total public revenue in 1980, and to 18.3% in 1981⁷³⁷. The town library of Neuchâtel expressed concern about the non-payment of regular contributions by the communes within its region, as almost half of the library's readers were not residents of the town, but of the neighbouring communes. Since library services in the town of Neuchâtel were offered free of charge to all readers, the tax payers of the town in effect subsidised the readers from the region, who enjoyed free services.

Cantonal subsidies to public libraries in general, and to town libraries in particular, varied from one canton to another and from one library to another. This made some considerable difference in the canton of Neuchâtel, where the two scholarly libraries in the towns of Neuchâtel and La Chaux-de-Fonds vied for cantonal support. The town library of Neuchâtel, which in the absence of a general, central university library also served the needs of the university community (see also chapter four), especially in the subject areas of the humanities and the social sciences, received a regular subsidy from the canton under an agreement signed in 1977 between the canton, the town and the university. In 1980, this subsidy amounted to about 13% of the library's total budget. When the library committee of the town library of La Chaux-de-Fonds appealed to the cantonal government in 1980 for a similar annual grant, the canton turned down the request explaining that it could not make a difference, in its financial policies, between the various publicly supported libraries, claiming that the subsidy paid to the town library of Neuchâtel was exclusively in support of that library's role as a general and central university library. However, during the course of 1981, representatives from the

TABLE 6.2

Average annual total revenue of the ten scholarly town libraries during the period 1979-1980 ^{163,164}, arranged in descending order according to their magnitude

Town library of	Revenue
Winterthur	2,501,320
La Chaux-de-Fonds	2,450,110
Neuchâtel	2,392,160
Biel	1,793,143
Baden	800,149
Zug	783,318
Olten	426,582
Zofingen	359,750
Thun	356,993
Schaffhausen	200,993

cantonal government and the town of La Chaux-de-Fonds discussed the need for cantonal support of publicly supported libraries and the document *Loi concernant l'aide à la lecture publique et aux bibliothèques* was drawn up and accepted, by vote, first by the *Grand Conseil* in December 1981, and subsequently by the people of the canton. Apart from regularizing cantonal subsidies to communal public libraries (see also chapter seven), the *Loi* clarified the role of the town library of Neuchâtel as a combined town and university library^{59,848}.

In the canton of Aargau, cantonal subsidies to the scholarly town libraries of Zofingen and Baden amounted to between 3% and 5% of their total revenues, and the cantonal government of Berne contributed 20% - but not exceeding Sfr 260,000.00 per year - of that portion of the town library of Biel's annual expenditure which could not be met by the library's own income^{737,738}.

Revenue from non-public sources, including income obtained from library services, legacies and donations from individuals and societies, was mostly negligible. However, the 'Friends of the town library of Zofingen' should be mentioned here since their contributions, during the period 1979-1980, were 1.7 times higher than the cantonal subsidy during that same period.

On an average, scholarly town libraries spent 74% of their 1980 budget on staff, 16% on acquisitions, 2% on binding expenses and 8% on miscellaneous expenditure. Expenditure

on staff was noticeably high. Only two among these town libraries spent less than 70% of their total budget on staff, namely Winterthur (64%) and Zofingen (66%), while Zug spent as much as 80% under this head. Acquisition votes were rather low, and only two libraries spent more than 20% of their annual budget on *monographies et suites, y compris séries complètes* namely Baden (23%) and Zofingen (27%). However, since the acquisition of non-book materials was presumably included under the miscellaneous vote which accounted for 10% of the total expenditure in Olten and Schaffhausen and for 15% in Winterthur and La Chaux-de-Fonds, the total proportion of the annual budget spent on all acquisitions may well have averaged about 20%. No attempt has been made to calculate and tabulate each library's expenditure per inhabitant of the town, region or canton served since such data, where available, has been included at a cantonal level in chapter seven.

Town libraries divide their staff into permanent and non-permanent employees and in 1980, staff establishments ranged from an average 3.4 at Thun to 25 at La Chaux-de-Fonds. Permanent staff comprised, on the average, 70% full-time as against 30% part-time employees. Between 30% and 50% of all permanent members of staff held either academic or professional qualifications, or both. The number of non-permanent staff, comprising temporary employees, honorary workers and trainees, was quite negligible during the period under review. A discussion of staff working in a library of any type would be incomplete without a brief reference to some of the most common and recurrent problems encountered. A perusal of the annual reports of various scholarly town libraries reveals that the following problems were widespread: staff shortages, an insufficient number of professionally qualified staff, an excessive turn-over of staff and absenteeism due to illness. Such factors often resulted in a severe over-burdening of the working staff.

Table 6.3 lists the town libraries' total collections of documents (current journals excepted) in 1980, and the distribution of these documents over printed materials, manuscripts and non-book materials. Printed materials constituted by far the largest proportion of all library collections and included printed books, pamphlets, and bound volumes of periodicals.

Although several libraries indicated that they had manuscript collections, these were mostly very modest. All the libraries except for those in Biel, Olten and Zofingen listed non-book materials which included illustrative materials (60% of the total non-book collection in scholarly town libraries), audio recordings (23%) and microformats (17%). Some libraries, for example those in Thun and La Chaux-de-Fonds, also provided games for young readers.

The number of current periodical titles listed by different libraries varied greatly. Whereas the town library of Thun received a modest thirty-one titles, the town library of Neuchâtel listed a total of 1,719 titles. This is not so surprising when we remember that it was one of the latter library's functions to serve the needs of the university community of its town.

TABLE 6.3

Total document collection (total) held by scholarly town libraries (town) in 1980, and their distribution, in percentages, over printed materials (p.m.), manuscripts (mss) and non-book materials (n.b.), arranged in descending order of size of the total collections¹⁶⁴.

Town	Total	P.M.	Mss	N.-B.
Winterthur	576,960	81.0	3.0	16.0
Neuchâtel	397,059	98.5	1.3	0.2
La Ch-d-F(*)	332,390	84.0	4.0	12.0
Biel	210,650	100.0	—	—
Schaffhausen	216,152	83.5	0.4	16.1
Olten	101,900	100.0	—	—
Zug	96,580	84.0	1.0	15.0
Zofingen	70,181	99.5	0.5	—
Thun	65,961	99.7	0.1	0.2
Baden	58,001	98.0	—	2.0
Average		92.8	1.0	6.2

* La Chaux-de-Fonds

All scholarly town libraries maintained special collections, including modest manuscript collections, among which the *Fonds Rousseau* at the town library of Neuchâtel deserves special mention. Among the most precious possessions of the town library of Zofingen are a ninth century manuscript from the monastery of St.Gall, as well as some medieval chronicles in manuscript form. Of considerable interest to students and researchers are the various local history collections comprising local imprints, works about the town or region, and works by authors from the town or region. Thus, Biel collects *Biennensia* and *Jurassica*, Winterthur collects *Vitodurana*, Zug *Zugiensia*, and Thun *Tunensia*. Among the remaining special collections, the following are of special interest: the old *Ministerialbibliothek* at the town library of Schaffhausen^{271,34}, the *Africana* collection of some 30,000 items at Winterthur⁷⁷⁷, the collections of post-1789 French history and of the watch industry at Neuchâtel and the collection of strip cartoons at La Chaux-de-Fonds. In their annual report for 1980, the library committee of the last named library noted that the library's *centre de recherche et d' étude sur la bande dessinée*, only accessible to serious students and researchers, housed the most

comprehensive collection of its kind in any Swiss library⁸⁴⁸. This same town library also included special collections of works by and about Romain Rolland, Gandhi and Corbusier and it accommodated the *Centre de documentation et d'étude sur la langue internationale*, with its impressive collection of documents in, and about, Esperanto.

The federal library statistics for 1979 and 1980 show that printed materials accounted for over 90% of all new acquisitions in all but the three town libraries of La Chaux-de-Fonds, Winterthur and Zug where non-book acquisitions accounted for 37.92%, 28.05% and 13.7% of their respective total acquisitions. On an average, 69.71% of all new acquisitions were obtained by purchase, ranging from 38.7% in Winterthur to 99% in Biel. Donations, which were a very important mode of acquisition in all the scholarly town libraries except for the one in Biel, accounted for an average 26.5% of all new acquisitions (not including Biel), ranging from 14.9% in Zofingen to 50.3% in Winterthur. Acquisition by deposit and exchange were of minor importance. Regular acquisitions were often supplemented by long-term loans from the BPT. Thus the town library of La Chaux-de-Fonds periodically borrowed recreational literature for its juvenile section from the BPT, while the town library of Zug borrowed foreign language fiction.

Although scholarly town libraries used to develop and follow their own and individual 'in-house' practices of document organization until fairly recently, most of them now conform to some recognized practice and catalogue their books according to the VSB cataloguing rules or the International Standard Book Description, and classify them according to a comprehensive or abridged edition of the Universal Decimal Classification. During the early 1980's, library automation was in the process of being introduced in the town libraries of Biel and Zug^{738,754}.

Almost every scholarly town library has an open-access collection which is the 'popular' section of the library. This collection normally includes current recreational literature, including books in foreign languages, as well as topical non-fiction books for adults and juveniles. As a rule, adult and juvenile literature are shelved together but occasionally there are two separate open-access sections within the same library, one for adults and one for young readers, as happened to be the case in Biel and in La Chaux-de-Fonds. In the latter library there is a *salle des adolescents* for the use of young readers aged fourteen and over, with its own book and reference collections, illustrations, 'comics' and games. It is an area representing

*un peu la transition entre les bibliothèques de jeunes et la Bibliothèque de la Ville*⁴⁴⁰.

On the ground floor there is a play corner for small children which greatly facilitates library use by young mothers, and in yet another part of the building the library of La Chaux-de-Fonds accommodates an open-access *discothèque*. In Neuchâtel, the open-access section housed

the collection of the *Société du livre contemporain* in addition to its own books. The *Société*, which was founded in 1918 and acquired for its members the best in modern literature, used to donate its books, as soon as they were five years old, to the town library [849].

Open-access sections in different town libraries varied considerably in size. The largest open-access collection, in terms of the number of volumes it comprised, was probably the one in Biel, where 43,000 books, or 22% of the library's entire book stock, were shelved. The second largest collection was found in Baden, where 42,300 volumes, or 72% of the library's total book stock, were shelved. La Chaux-de-Fonds had an open-access collection of 30,000 volumes, amounting to 11% of its total book stock, and Zofingen made 25% of its books, or 18,000 volumes, available on an open-access basis: an ideal proportion, in the view of the librarian of Zofingen. Due to a serious lack of physical space, the library in Schaffhausen was able to maintain only a very small open-access collection during the early 1980's. In 1984, the people of Schaffhausen voted in favour of the construction of a new open-access branch library estimated to cost around 1.68 million Swiss francs⁶⁰⁴ and in December 1986 the new library with its adult, juvenile, children and audio-visual sections, distributed over four floors, was opened to the public⁷²². In Thun and Winterthur, around 1980, only new acquisitions were displayed on a few open access shelves. In Winterthur, at that time, a large and modern open-access section was in the planning stage.

Closed-access sections included academic and scholarly literature, old reference books, rare books, archives, manuscripts, local history collections and bound volumes of periodicals, as well as materials weeded from the open access sections. It is important to bear in mind that all scholarly town libraries, except for Baden, housed the greater portion of their total collections in their closed-access areas. Access to library materials was provided by card catalogues, printed catalogues of exhibitions, annual lists of new acquisitions, bibliographies and a variety of reading lists such as *livres à la carte* issued by the library of La Chaux-de-Fonds for school children, or *Points de repère*, issued by the same library for its adult clientele²²⁵.

Some town libraries, as for instance those of La Chaux-de-Fonds and Thun, ran branch libraries in other parts of their town. Such services, especially to young readers, were in great demand. In Baden, the town library had for many years maintained a patients library in the town's hospital and was requested, in the mid-1970's, to establish a similar library in what was then the new Cantonal Hospital, also located in the town of Baden⁷⁶³. The town library of Zofingen chose somewhat unexpectedly to maintain a recreational collection in the holiday home *Sonnenrain* in the Bernese mountain resort of Adelboden.

Although open-access areas were quite often equipped with tables and chairs, most town libraries maintained separate reading rooms where the reference collection, current periodicals

and newspapers were shelved. Winterthur, moreover, offered its readers a study room, a newspaper room and a catalogue room, all quiet areas which together with the reading room provided in all about sixty seats.

Scholarly town libraries serve all the inhabitants of their town, sometimes of their region, or even of their canton. Although the lower age limit for admission was twelve years in Winterthur, other libraries did not, apparently, observe similar age limits. Charges for library services, where such charges were levied, differed from one town library to another. The libraries of La Chaux-de-Fonds, Neuchâtel, Schaffhausen, Winterthur and Zofingen offered their services free of charge, Baden and Zug charged initial registration fees, and readers at Thun had to pay loan fees. Special services such as reservations or the loan of sound recordings had to be paid for, as was the case with library services offered to persons who were not residents of the town or region served by the library.

In predominantly closed-access libraries, opening hours of the reading rooms were longer than those of the issuing desk, but in predominantly open-access libraries such differences were much less common. In Thun and Schaffhausen, the issuing counters were open for less than twenty hours per week, whereas in La Chaux-de-Fonds, Winterthur and Neuchâtel they were open for over fifty hours per week. In Baden the library remained open for as many as sixty-one hours per week. Most libraries used a slip issue system for the loan of books from their closed-access stacks but employed a book pocket system, similar to the Browne system, for loans from the open-access shelves. The average loan period for books was four weeks, although at Schaffhausen they extended to six weeks.

All libraries offered reader advisory services as well as reference and information services and most of them placed at least one photocopying machine at the disposal of their readers. All scholarly town libraries organized regular exhibitions, frequently placed their reading rooms or conference rooms at the disposal of members of associations and societies for lectures, meetings and conferences, and all of them offered orientation tours to interested groups of readers. At Zofingen and La Chaux-de-Fonds, story hours for young children were a regular feature. Several libraries, moreover, provided refreshment rooms, or cafeterias, or simply some drink dispensers to add to the comfort of their readers.

Almost without exception, scholarly public libraries suffered from a serious lack of space which made an expansion of their collections or an extension of their services almost impossible. To a large extent the space problems were a result of the fact that most libraries, around 1980, were accommodated in old or unsuitable buildings which are briefly described below.

In Winterthur, the town library shared a building with the museum. Since the library did not have any compact shelving units, nor any room for expansion, little-used materials were stored away from the library. In 1983 it was proposed that a new library and museum

complex be constructed, which would include an open access library capable of accommodating about 300,000 volumes^{257,726}. In Neuchâtel, the town library was accommodated in the old *Collège Latin* where it was first installed in 1838 and which it shared, in 1980, with the *Gymnase Numa Droz*, a High School for girls^{592,849}. During the period 1979-1980, generous extension, renovation and equipment grants were approved by the town's government and in 1981 renovation and extension work was begun⁸⁴⁹. In La Chaux-de-Fonds, the renovated library building was inaugurated in 1979. In 1980, the town librarian expressed the hope that the two *bibliothèques de jeunes* would also be extended in the near future, and that a third branch library would be established. In 1980 the town library of Biel, which shared a building with a sub-post office, suffered from such a serious lack of space that the town's government proposed that a new building be constructed about three times the size of the old one so as to accommodate the library, the archives, the sub-post office and a shelter to house culturally valuable documents. The plans, however, had yet to be drawn up, approved by the government and accepted, by vote, by the people of Biel under the finance referendum. This could take years. Meanwhile, the library's space problem would become acute indeed. In Schaffhausen, the library was accommodated for almost sixty years in a building which in earlier times formed part of the monastery of *Allerheiligen*. The library attracted a great number of new readers during the 1970's, and had reached its maximum service and collection capacity in 1980. In this case an excellent solution was devised. While the town library continued its scholarly services in the old location, a new open access branch library offering popular services was opened in another part of the town. In Olten, the town library was located in the old Town Hall which had been suitably renovated in 1967-1968. Since 1973, however, when the town library was restructured into an open-access library, it has suffered from constant and acute space problems²⁷³. The town library of Zug was accommodated in the old *Zeughaus*, or armoury, where it was first installed in 1910. Although the building was renovated in 1974/75, when the new open-access section was added, the library could no longer accommodate all its books and in 1982 some 9,000 volumes, or about ten percent of the library's total collection of printed materials, were stored in other locations. The recent restructuring of the town library into a town and cantonal library mentioned earlier would go a long way towards solving this library's space problems. The town library of Zofingen is well accommodated in the old Latin School, where it was moved in 1974. It shared the building with a shelter for culturally valuable documents and with the town's archives, which were also administered by the town librarian. It is claimed that there is sufficient space in the closed access areas 'for decades'¹⁵. The open-access section, on the other hand, reached its full capacity in 1980 and has since then operated on a self-renewing basis, renewing ten percent of its collection annually. Moreover, the library offered to place a space reserve in the attic at the disposal of an Art Gallery until

such time as it would be required for library purposes. The town library of Thun was located on the first floor of the *Thunerhof*, formerly a well-known hotel which now houses the town's administrative offices and the library, and the town library of Baden is housed in a former convent, suitably renovated for this purpose during the late 1960's.

Although, traditionally, the ten libraries examined in this chapter are grouped together with the cantonal libraries under the heading of public scholarly libraries and as such their interests are taken care of by a special Joint Working Group of the Swiss Library Association (see also chapter eleven), these libraries have become progressively more integrated into the cantonal networks of communal public libraries where most of them play an important and vital role. Inevitably, the services they render to their communities and to other communally supported libraries in their cantons will have to be taken into account in the examination and discussion of communal public and school libraries which follow in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 7

COMMUNAL PUBLIC, YOUTH AND SCHOOL LIBRARIES

In 1963, the Swiss Federal Office for Statistics published a comprehensive report based on its 1959/60 survey of 5820 libraries of all categories²⁴³. One newspaper on that occasion rejoiced: "Switzerland, the land of libraries !" For a country which at that time counted a total population of 5,429,061 people, those were no doubt a lot of libraries. However, some data about the 4571 public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries (see also Table 7.1), of which less than thirty were well organized scholarly libraries, reveals that their standards left much to be desired. Over three quarters of public and school libraries managed on an annual budget of Sfr 500.00 or less, and only 237, or just over 5% of these libraries, included professional librarians on their staff. Of the 6752 lay workers and para-professional librarians, 37% worked on a part-time paid basis while the remaining 63%, mostly women, worked on an unpaid, or honorary, basis. That small communes had no public libraries was to be expected, but that there were communes of ten thousand and more inhabitants with no public library services was astounding⁴⁸³.

Although libraries attached to cantonal colleges of further education such as Teacher Training Colleges, Technical Colleges or Commercial Colleges are normally included with special libraries, those cantonal or communal colleges which render library services to users outside their college community, or which cooperate with communal libraries and participate in public library networks, have been included here. On the other hand, privately sponsored libraries that render services to the public have with a very few exceptions not been included in this chapter which is primarily devoted to publicly supported libraries.

A survey of communal public and school libraries reveals that their modern development started after the second world war and began in the big cities such as Geneva, Zürich, Lausanne, Basle and Berne. It has been claimed that this development of modern communal public and school libraries, especially in the rural areas of Switzerland, was a direct sequel to a study tour of Denmark by a particular group of Swiss librarians in 1965^{588,870}. During the 1960's and 1970's, several other groups of Swiss librarians visited Denmark and Sweden and individual librarians visited England and the United States of America. Their joint experience generated a strong, positive and lasting influence on Swiss public and school library services.

In the survey which follows, public and school library services are described in each of the twenty-six cantons which have been gathered into the following five groups:

1. Ten cantons in the German speaking regions of Inner and Eastern Switzerland.
2. Six cantons in Western, or francophone, Switzerland.
3. Two cantons in Southern and South-Eastern, or Italian and Romansh speaking,

TABLE 7.1

Extract from the Federal Statistics for 1959/1960: Total number of public scholarly and popular libraries (PS+P) and youth and school libraries (Y+SC) and their total book collections (Volumes) distributed over twenty-six cantons *, arranged in descending order of the total number of these libraries in each canton. The number of books per cantonal inhabitant (per inh) has also been listed²⁴³

Canton (+)	Population	PS+P	Volumes	Y+SC	Volumes	Total	volumes	Per inh
BE**	831,126	273	627,259	579	428,499	852	1,055,758	1.27
ZH	952,304	286	956,871	375	449,369	661	1,406,240	1.48
AG	360,940	180	708,481	330	201,088	510	909,569	2.52
VD	429,512	180	454,439	179	130,085	359	584,524	1.36
SG	339,489	124	540,182	186	121,158	310	661,340	1.95
TG	166,420	77	214,577	154	66,496	231	281,073	1.70
SO	200,816	78	443,186	135	130,085	213	573,271	2.86
GR	147,458	122	330,409	72	47,105	194	377,514	2.56
LU	253,446	74	453,871	90	72,304	164	526,175	2.10
NE	147,633	46	480,337	88	128,595	134	608,932	4.13
FR	159,194	53	106,271	50	98,919	103	205,190	1.29
B-T	225,588	26	213,663	71	108,419	97	322,082	1.43
SH	65,981	26	132,405	71	29,979	97	162,384	2.46
B-C	148,282	39	103,891	57	28,814	96	132,705	0.90
VS	177,783	64	178,614	28	30,483	92	209,097	1.18
TI	195,566	34	197,852	46	37,716	80	235,568	1.21
GE	259,234	42	385,158	31	57,808	73	442,966	1.71
JU	58,397	21	15,830	41	77,569	62	93,399	1.60
A.OR	48,920	32	71,953	25	18,681	57	90,634	1.85
GL	40,148	21	73,480	20	10,332	41	83,812	2.10
SZ	78,048	26	39,276	15	69,372	41	108,648	1.40
ZG	52,489	21	96,375	18	22,654	39	119,029	2.27
OW	23,135	13	27,173	9	60,136	22	87,309	3.77
UR	32,021	16	17,934	6	13,787	22	31,721	1.00
NW	22,188	9	8,045	3	11,193	12	19,238	0.87
A.IR	12,943	7	24,558	2	9,900	9	34,458	2.66
TOTAL	5,429,061	1,890	6,902,090	2,681	2,460,546	4,571	9,362,636	1.73

(*) The Jura has been listed separately in this table although its three districts formed part of the canton of Berne in 1960.

(**) Not including the districts of Delémont, *Les Franches-Montagnes* and Porrentruy which are listed separately under the Jura, which became a canton in its own right in 1979.

(+) See Appendix 2 for Key to abbreviations

Switzerland,

4. Five cantons in the German speaking regions of Central and Northern Switzerland, not including (5) below, namely
5. The cantons of Lucerne, Zürich and Berne.

The amount of information available about public and school libraries in different cantons is very unequal and in some instances quite insufficient for an adequate and balanced appraisal.

7.1 Ten cantons in the German speaking regions of Inner and Eastern Switzerland

This group includes the largest number of cantons, at least half of which comprise very small populations. Together the ten cantons extend over only 17.2% of the total area of Switzerland and accommodate a mere 14.7% of its population (see Table 7.2). A description of the library services in these cantons is particularly difficult because of a dearth of readily available, relevant documentation.

7.1.1 The two cantons of Appenzell Inner-Rhodes (IR) and Appenzell Outer-Rhodes (OR)

Although the federal statistics for 1911 listed eighty-seven public and school libraries in Appenzell OR and fifteen such libraries in Appenzell IR, Hermann Grosser noted in 1951 that many of these libraries had been dissolved, others joined together while a few new ones had been established. He mentioned two communal libraries in addition to a college library and a teachers library, as well as a few small recreational collections in hospitals and homes²⁹⁹. Although the federal statistics for 1959/60 listed a total of fifty-seven libraries in Appenzell OR and nine in Appenzell IR (see also Table 7.1), Burri, in his 1979 survey of Swiss public and school libraries which used the services of the SBD, included only one library in Teufen, Appenzell OR, which appears to have been established in 1979¹⁷². This library had a book collection of 0.74 volumes per inhabitant, was open during six hours per week and spent Sfr 2.78 per inhabitant during the period June to December 1979. In 1982, Hermann Grosser wrote that because of a lack of care and resources all the small public libraries in the canton of Appenzell IR had been closed, and their books had been distributed among various homes³⁰⁰. In 1983, a conversation with Dr Paul Häfliger elicited the fact that plans to convert a private railway into a "Bibliotrain" in the canton of Appenzell OR were being discussed. No further information was available about this rather unusual project.

7.1.2 The canton of Glarus

The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed forty-one public and school libraries in Glarus (see Table 7.1). No information was available about more recent library provision or development in this canton except for details about the services offered by the Cantonal Library (see also

TABLE 7.2

This table shows the area in square kilometres (area), the population (population) and population density (density) of each canton in 1980, as well as the total number of communes (communes). The table also indicates 1) the number of communes in each canton with fewer than three hundred inhabitants each (A), 2) the number of communes with between 300 and 2,999 inhabitants each (B), 3) the number of communes with between 3000 and 10,000 inhabitants each (C) and 4) the number of communes with more than 10,000 inhabitants each (D)¹⁶⁶. The table is arranged in descending order of size of cantonal populations.

Canton	Area	Population	Density	Communes	A	%	B	%	C	%	D	%
ZH	1,728.1	1,122,839	650	171	2	1.2	100	58.5	47	27.5	22	12.8
BE	6,049.4	912,022	151	409	92	22.5	259	63.3	48	11.7	10	2.5
VD	3,219.0	528,747	164	385	199	51.7	154	40.0	23	6.0	9	2.3
AG	1,404.6	453,442	323	231	26	11.3	163	70.6	38	16.4	4	1.7
SG	2,014.3	391,995	195	90	1	1.1	48	53.3	37	41.1	4	4.5
GE	282.2	349,040	1,237	45	1	2.2	28	62.2	10	22.2	6	13.4
LU	1,492.2	296,159	198	107	11	10.3	77	72.0	14	13.1	5	4.6
TI	2,810.8	265,899	95	247	99	40.1	130	52.6	15	6.1	3	1.2
B-C	428.1	219,822	514	73	8	11.0	46	63.0	11	15.1	8	10.9
VS	5,225.8	218,707	42	163	45	27.6	104	63.8	10	6.1	4	2.5
SO	790.6	218,102	276	130	29	22.3	82	63.1	16	12.3	3	2.3
B-T	37.2	203,915	5,482	3	-	-	1	33.3	-	-	2	66.7
FR	1,670.0	185,246	111	266	148	55.6	108	40.6	9	3.4	1	0.4
TG	1,012.7	183,795	182	181	79	43.6	90	49.7	9	5.0	3	1.7
GR	7,105.9	164,641	23	215	119	55.3	89	41.4	5	2.3	2	1.0
NE	796.6	158,368	199	62	11	17.7	40	64.5	8	13.0	3	4.8
SZ	908.2	97,354	107	30	2	6.7	19	63.3	8	26.7	1	3.3
ZG	238.6	75,930	318	11	-	-	2	18.2	7	63.6	2	18.2
SH	298.3	69,413	233	34	11	32.4	20	58.8	1	2.9	2	5.9
JU	837.5	64,986	78	82	33	40.3	47	57.3	1	1.2	1	1.2
A.OR	243.2	47,611	196	20	-	-	16	80.0	3	15.0	1	5.0
GL	684.3	36,718	54	29	6	20.7	20	69.0	3	10.3	-	-
UR	1,076.5	33,883	32	20	2	10.0	14	70.0	4	20.0	-	-
NW	275.8	28,617	104	11	-	-	7	63.6	4	36.4	-	-
OW	490.7	25,865	53	7	-	-	3	42.9	4	57.1	-	-
A.IR	172.1	12,844	75	6	-	-	5	83.3	1	16.7	-	-
Total	41,293.2	6,365,960	-	3,028	924	30.5	1,672	55.2	336	11.1	96	3.2
Average	1,588.2	244,845	154	117	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

chapter five) and data included in Burri's survey of 1979¹⁷². The latter listed three libraries which together made a total collection of 6,947 books available to a population of 9,375 inhabitants¹⁶⁶, or 0.74 books per person. The annual expenditure of the three libraries totalled Sfr 16,900.00, or Sfr 1.80 per person, and the periods during which the libraries were open to the public ranged from three to five and a half hours per week. At the *Kantonenkonferenz* of 1980, it was revealed that library coordination at cantonal level had just been introduced ⁵²⁷.

7.1.3 *The canton of Obwalden*

Although the federal statistics for 1959/60 listed twenty-two public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries (see Table 7.1), Rohrer claimed in 1976 that the Cantonal Library was the only provider of literature to the people of Obwalden⁵⁸⁸. Since no additional information on communal public and school libraries was available, the situation may not have changed much by the early 1980's. The Cantonal Library is known to provide book boxes to interested library centres in communes and schools which are presumably very small, and probably not organized according to modern standards (see also chapter five).

7.1.4 *The canton of Nidwalden*

The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed twelve public and school libraries in this canton (see Table 7.1) and Rohrer, in 1976, mentioned one library at Hergiswil⁵⁸⁸ which may have been established during the early 1970's. Burri listed only one library at Stansstad - population 3,104 - which had a monograph collection of 2,050 volumes, or 0.66 volumes per inhabitant. The library's annual expenditure amounted to Sfr 2,400.00, or Sfr 0.77 per inhabitant and the library was open to the public for two hours per week¹⁷².

7.1.5 *The canton of St.Gall*

In 1959/60, there were 310 public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries in the canton with a slight emphasis on school and youth libraries (see Table 7.1). Modern public library development started in 1968, when the *Verein St.Galler Freihandbibliothek*, i.e. Society for the Promotion of an Open-Access Public Library in the town of St.Gall was established by a group of people who were among the first in the canton to respond to the challenges of a changing library scene. One year later, an open-access library was established by the Society and was initially administered as a branch library of the *Vadiana*, which at that time was the scholarly town library. In 1978, the open-access collection was moved to the renovated former *St.Katharinen* convent where the new library was organized and equipped with assistance from the SBD. In 1980, after the *Vadiana* became the Cantonal Library, the *St.Katharinen* library, as it was henceforth called, was made independent and served a population of 75,847 in the town of St.Gall¹⁶⁶. At that time, the library held a total collection of around 25,000 books, or 0.33 books per person, in addition to 2,000 audio cassettes. The library was open to the

public for thirty-three hours each week. Its annual expenditure amounted to Sfr 196,000.00, or Sfr 2.58 per person⁵⁹⁷. Burri included in his report six public libraries which together served a population of 23,753¹⁶⁶ and had a total book collection of 25,260 volumes, or 1.1 books per person. The total annual expenditure of these six libraries amounted to Sfr 69,240.00, or Sfr 2.92 per person, and their opening hours ranged from two to nine and a half hours per week¹⁷². In 1982, the commune of Altstätten established a modern open-access library with assistance from the SBD⁶⁷⁰, and a new town library was opened that same year in Wil⁵⁹⁵.

By 1980, Vadiana's annual report was expressing satisfaction at the growing number of good and viable communal libraries which it was one of the Vadiana's duties to advise in matters of organization and services⁴⁰⁸. Subsequently, in March 1983, the cantonal government issued a revised *Bibliotheksverordnung*, or library decree, under which the Cantonal Commission for School and Public Libraries was given the responsibility of assisting the Vadiana a) in advising school and public libraries in matters concerning their administration and organization, and b) in the training of appropriate para-professional library staff^{406,672}.

7.1.6 The canton of Schwyz

In 1959/60, there were a total of forty-one public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries in the canton (see Table 7.1) and it is possible that most of them were still operational twenty years later, although none were listed by Burri¹⁷². In 1978, a sum of over Sfr 60,000.00 was collected through "Action school library". With part of this money, schools in four mountain villages were equipped with libraries and two modern public libraries were established in Einsiedeln, with assistance from the SBD. The balance was earmarked for a new school library at Witterzell⁶⁷⁰. In 1981/82, the cantonal Education Department conducted a survey of libraries and found that the fifty-seven villages that maintained schools together listed a total of eighty-four libraries, of which sixty-four were school libraries and twenty were "other" libraries. Four villages with schools had no libraries at all. The survey further revealed that virtually none of the communes provided library services to either school-leavers or adults, and that only a few libraries in upper secondary and professional schools offered services that reached current, international standards. Only about half of the persons in charge of libraries had received any kind of basic training in librarianship, and more than half of them worked on a voluntary basis. The report concluded that there had nevertheless been some progress in library development in the canton since the last survey, conducted ten years earlier⁶⁷⁰. By 1984 a Cantonal Library Commission, which must have been established some time earlier, supervised communal library development⁶⁷².

7.1.7 The canton of Thurgau

In 1959/60, there were 231 public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries listed in

this canton (see Table 7.1) about two thirds of which were youth and school libraries. This emphasis on school libraries continued until the mid-1970's, when at first the communal and later the cantonal authorities began to pay attention to public library development⁶¹³. Already in 1959, a Cantonal Commission for School Libraries had been appointed, presided over by the Cantonal Librarian. It was one of the responsibilities of this Commission to allocate from its annual budget, which amounted to Sfr 15,000.00 in the late 1970's, special and non-recurrent grants to school districts for the acquisition of library materials, provided the school authorities agreed to spend a stipulated minimum sum of money on their school libraries. From its inception, the Commission was in charge of the organization of annual one-day training courses for school librarians. During the early 1980's, after the cantonal government reconstituted the former Commission for School Libraries as a Cantonal Commission for School and Public Libraries, its role was extended to include the training of para-professionals working in communal public libraries. In 1984, the revised course attracted a total of thirty-five participants from communal school and public libraries^{269,611,670}. At first, public library development was considerably slower than school library development and by 1979 there were as yet no combined school and public libraries, which were a rather common feature in other cantons. The first modern open-access public library was established in Weinfelden around 1975, and three others soon followed^{611,615}. Burri listed only two public libraries which together made a total collection of 2,898 books available to a population of 5,306, or 0.55 books per person. The two libraries incurred an annual expenditure of Sfr 2,000.00, or Sfr 0.38 per person¹⁶⁶. During the early 1980's the Cantonal Librarian, who was President of the Cantonal Commission for School and Public libraries, was requested to prepare a report on the development of youth and public libraries in the canton, which was expected to serve as a basis for future long-term development planning^{527,670}.

7.1.8 The canton of Uri

In 1959/60, Uri counted a total of twenty-two public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries (see Table 7.1). During the 1970's, the Cantonal Library assisted several schools and communes to establish and organize modern open-access libraries, and to reorganize old ones⁴²⁹. Since about 1979, the Cantonal Library supplies school and communal libraries in distant areas of the canton with book boxes of between fifty and one hundred volumes, which the libraries may keep for periods of three to six months. This service was said to be very successful, and by 1981 the number of libraries that benefited from this scheme had noticeably increased⁶⁶⁹ (see also chapter five).

7.1.9 The canton of Zug

During the early 1950's, in an article on the libraries of the canton of Zug, Wilhelm Meyer

described thirteen public libraries in seven communes. Not including the scholarly town library of Zug, only two libraries disposed of collections of more than 2,000 volumes each ⁵⁰⁴. In 1959/60, the federal statistics listed twenty-one public and eighteen youth and school libraries in the canton (see Table 7.1) but Rohrer, in 1976, observed that apart from the scholarly town library, there appeared to be little library development in this canton ⁵⁸⁸. In 1979, a communal library was established in Menzingen ⁶⁶⁵ and in that same year Burri included the communal library at Walchwil in his statistical report¹⁷². This latter library served a community of 2,181¹⁶⁶ and comprised a monograph collection of 3,500 volumes, or 1.6 items per inhabitant. Its annual expenditure amounted to Sfr 12,800.00, or Sfr 5.87 per person and the library was open to the public during five and a half hours per week.

In 1980 the people of the commune of Baar, with a population of 15,196¹⁶⁶ the second largest town in the canton, overwhelmingly accepted a proposal to renovate and enlarge their communal library, established in 1971, at a cost of Sfr 180,000.00, or Sfr 2.37 per inhabitant. Before its renovation, at the end of 1979, the library had a total collection of 12,389 books, or 0.82 books per inhabitant⁶⁶⁶. In 1981, it was reported that the combined school and public library in Niederwil had a collection of about 4,000 books, including books for children and juveniles, and registered a total of about 3,500 loans per year⁶⁶⁸. At the *Kantonenkonferenz* in 1980, it was revealed that a Cantonal Commission had been established in Zug and that a cantonal survey of libraries was under way ⁵²⁷.

7.2 Six cantons in Western, or francophone, Switzerland

In 1979, the *Mouvement populaire des familles* published a report about their survey *Comment vivent-ils: les salariés romands en chiffres*, which included an analysis of the responses to the question whether the participants regularly used the services of a public library. These responses were included in a tabulated form in Jacques Cordonier's report on reading habits in the canton of Valais¹⁹⁹, and are reproduced in Table 7.3. The survey report, moreover, listed the following ratios of library users to non-users in francophone cantons:

Geneva	1:5
Neuchâtel	1:5
Vaud	1:6
Fribourg	1:10
Valais	1:11
Jura	1:24

This same study revealed that a) 43% of the families surveyed spent an average of one to two hours each day watching television, and b) about half of the families had private collections of over one hundred books each⁶⁶⁶.

Another survey entitled *La consommation de la culture*, conducted by the *Fédération*

TABLE 7.3

A tabulated illustration of the answers to the question: *Utilisez-vous régulièrement les services d'une bibliothèque publique?* by participants in the cantons of Fribourg (FR), Geneva (GE), Jura (JU), Neuchâtel (NE), Vaud (VD) and Valais (VS)¹⁹⁹.

Answer	FR	GE	JU	NE	VD	VS	Average
Yes	7%	15%	4%	14%	12%	6%	(+) 12%
No	69%	74%	84%	76%	72%	66%	74%
No library (*)	8%	1%	8%	2%	4%	16%	4%
No answer	16%	10%	4%	8%	12%	12%	10%

* indicating that there were no libraries in the region

+ This average dropped to 3% in the case of non-skilled workers, and increased to 19% for people in 'white collar' or administrative positions⁶⁶⁷.

romande des Consommatrices, or FRC, followed soon after the 1979 survey by the *Mouvement populaire des familles*. Curious to find out why only 12% of adults in French speaking cantons frequented public libraries, two relevant investigations were included in the FRC's survey. For the first investigation a sample group of 231 women, most of them members of the FRC, was selected. Although this sample was not representative of all the actual and potential adult public library users, the results of the survey were nevertheless interesting. They revealed, for example, that 60% of respondents did not frequent public libraries. Of these, just under half did not read at all because they either had no time, or were too tired to read, or had no interest in reading, or had lost the habit of reading, or preferred to look at glossy magazines and watch television. Just over half of the non-users of public libraries enjoyed reading, but they either purchased their own books, borrowed them from friends, or obtained them from a book club. Asked why they did not visit public libraries, this group of women listed the following reasons: non-availability of the type of books they favoured, too few new titles on the shelves, inconvenient opening hours, inadequate loan periods, the library was too far away, or the *ambiance* in the library was not pleasant.

The second investigation centred on seventy public libraries serving adults in the *Suisse romande*. This study revealed that almost twenty-five communes in the French speaking parts of Switzerland with populations of over 3,000 inhabitants each had no public libraries; that only sixteen out of the seventy libraries examined conformed to minimum standards, for example

to those laid down by Berne: that a quarter of the libraries under investigation, despite near minimum standards of service, reached less than 10% of the population in their community either because of their poor location, or their inadequate opening hours, or because they were so recently established that their services were not as yet known in the community. Other shortcomings included: over-emphasis on fiction, the charging of loan fees, closed access, no reading areas, old and unattractive buildings. Among the observations and proposals made by the investigating team from the FRC were the following: there was a need for cantonal policies and guidelines, and for subsidies to be paid to those public libraries whose services conformed to minimum standards laid down by a cantonal decree. There was also a need to modernize old libraries. The principle of *chacun pour soi* was found to be rarely successful in the case of public libraries. There was a need for more active cooperation, for *une solution collective*, especially in the areas of acquisition and organization⁶⁶⁷. It must be recorded that the only mobile library services that had been established and developed in Switzerland by 1980 were found in the French speaking cantons.

7.2.1 The canton of Fribourg

The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed 103 public and school libraries (see Table 7.1) in Fribourg. Their standard of service could not have been very impressive because Rohrer, in 1976, referred to the 'sad picture' presented by the school and public libraries in the canton of Fribourg which he blamed on a serious lack of motivating forces which were so essential, in his view, not only to bring about individual achievements but also to shape political determination⁵⁸⁸. In mitigation of such criticism, which was no doubt justified at that time, it must be recognized that Fribourg, like Grisons, faces the problem of providing medical, educational and cultural services to a large number of mostly small, often barely viable communes (see Table 7.2). Moreover, Fribourg is a linguistically mixed canton where a majority of about two thirds speak French, and a minority are German speaking.

Until the late 1970's, school and public libraries in Fribourg were few and underdeveloped. This was especially true of the German speaking areas where 'school library' usually meant a cupboard of old and out-dated books, and where adult readers had to obtain books either from the town library of Murten, from the BPT in Berne, or from the German language library in the town of Fribourg²⁰³. The latter library was the only one from this canton included by Burri¹⁷², who found that in 1979 the library comprised about 8,000 books, incurred an annual expenditure of Sfr 27,000.00, and was open to the public for nineteen hours each week.

In the French speaking region of Fribourg, the public library of the town of Bulle, which in 1982 had a monograph collection of about 30,000 volumes in addition to periodicals, newspapers and pamphlets, was probably the most impressive^{133,134,153,529}. During the period

1979-1982, two public libraries were established in the French speaking region⁶⁶⁵ of the canton, and four modern school and communal public libraries were inaugurated in the German speaking region^{250,622,666}. In 1980, Claude Rittiner noted that with the expected opening, one year later, of two new public libraries in the towns of Belfaux and Romont, all principal towns in the seven districts of Fribourg would be equipped with modern public libraries⁶⁶⁶. Although school libraries offered their services free of charge, most public libraries in this canton charged nominal loan fees⁵⁴⁶.

7.2.2 The canton of Geneva

The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed forty-two public and thirty-one youth and school libraries, including a network of municipal main and branch libraries, hospital and prison libraries, and a mobile library service⁵⁸⁸. Public library services, in Geneva, date back to a circulating library which was established in the mid-19th century. Towards the end of the century, branch libraries and several small communal libraries were established. Geneva was probably the first Swiss town to come under the influence of British librarianship and during the 1930's opened the country's first free, open-access public library organized according to the Decimal Classification. To this library were joined some of the already existing services, and soon after the second world war the present network of *bibliothèques municipales de Genève* was inaugurated. By the mid-1970's, this network comprised the large main library at the *Place de la Madeleine*, several branch libraries, three hospital libraries, one prison library, the *service à domicile* or home-service for the elderly and physically handicapped provided with the help of a small mobile library, in addition to five full-size mobile libraries which shared a total of twenty-eight service points in the town and canton of Geneva¹⁴⁸.

In 1980, when the population of the canton of Geneva totalled 349,040¹⁶⁶, the municipal libraries of Geneva had incurred a total expenditure of Sfr 2,948,282.00, or Sfr 8.45 per person, of which Sfr 397,337.00 or 13.5% were spent on acquisitions, amounting to Sfr 1.14 per person. In 1984, total expenditure had increased to Sfr 4,012,670.00, or Sfr 11.50 per person, of which Sfr 596,052.00 or 14.9% was spent on acquisitions, amounting to Sfr 1.71 per person. The monograph collection which amounted to 171,773 volumes in 1980, or 0.49 volumes per person, had increased to 295,283 volumes in 1984, or to 0.85 volumes per person. In addition to monographs, the *bibliothèques municipales* also included substantial collections of audio-recordings and illustrative materials^{164,165}. Under the *Loi concernant l'aide à la lecture publique et aux bibliothèques* of 1981, public libraries in Geneva must offer their services free of charge⁵⁴⁶. No information was available about school library services in the canton.

In 1976, the *Société de lecture*, which was founded in 1818 and counted Lenin among its readers^{714,715}, listed a total monograph collection of some 200,000 volumes²¹. The So-

ciety was a member of the GK and thus made its collection available to readers anywhere in Switzerland. The *catalogue des livres acquis et reçus en 1980* included over 450 new titles for that year, of which about 168, or 37%, were fiction titles⁷¹³. To assist its members in their choice of books, which could be obtained directly from the library or by post, the Society issued an annotated monthly reading list entitled *Plume au vent*⁹¹⁹.

7.2.3 The canton of Jura

Until January 1979, when the new constitution of the canton of Jura came into force^{23,330}, its three districts of *Delémont*, *Les Franches Montagnes* and *Porrentruy* formed the northernmost part of the canton of Berne. Data included in Table 7.1 indicates that in 1960 these three districts, which were later to become the canton of Jura, were as well provided with public and school libraries and with books as the other districts of the canton of Berne. However, in a comprehensive report on public and school libraries in the Jura published in 1969, Claude Stadelmann concluded that *ce qui existe est nettement insuffisant*³¹³. At that period, only two major public libraries were operational: the town library of Delémont, established in 1956, and the municipal library of Porrentruy, established in 1968. Possibly as a result of Stadelmann's report and its recommendations, the *Bibliothèque des Jeunes* was opened in Delémont in 1973 and met with immediate success³¹³. During the period 1974-1978, from the time the people of the northern Jura decided - by plebiscite - to separate from Berne and form their own canton until September 1978, when the new canton was recognized as such *durch Volk und Stände*³³⁰, i.e. by the people and the cantons of Switzerland, the most significant event in the development of libraries was probably the inauguration, in 1977, of the *bibliobus de l'Université populaire jurassienne*⁵⁶⁴ which has since then served readers in over fifty communes both in the canton of Jura and in the Jura region of the canton of Berne. It is worth noting that the *Université populaire* is a private association and not a cantonal institution⁶⁷⁰. In 1978, the town library of Delémont was reorganized and moved to a larger building and in 1979, the *Bibliothèque des Jeunes* opened its doors in Porrentruy³¹³.

In 1982, Roger Jardin, head of the Cantonal Department of Education and Social Affairs, confirmed that

*dès son accession à la souveraineté, la République et Canton du Jura
s'est préoccupée de la situation des bibliothèques*⁵⁶⁴,

and as a first step a cantonal library was planned and established. Commenting on the development of public and school libraries which in his view were lagging behind those in the surrounding cantons, Bernard Prongué, head of the *Office du patrimoine historique* in Porrentruy, wrote in 1982 that *la vitalité de la lecture publique dans le Jura* could only be sustained through active cooperation among its libraries. The need for cooperation was

similarly stressed by Chantal Hayoz, town librarian of Delémont, who considered it *notre tâche la plus urgente*. Proposing measures to be taken to promote library development in the Jura, Prongué expressed the view that practical, or pragmatic, solutions were more important than library legislation *pour que le lecteur ait accès aux livres*. Moreover, he expressed confidence that the new *Association des bibliothécaires jurassiens*, established in 1981 and itself a *signe d'une attitude nouvelle à l'égard de la lecture publique* in the canton, would bring about *un véritable réseau de bibliothèques*^{313,564}.

No recent information was available about school libraries in the Jura, nor about its few parochial libraries. The towns of Delémont and Porrentruy, capitals of the districts of the same names, each maintained a town or municipal library as well as a youth library. In 1982, the town and youth libraries of Delémont made a total collection of some 24,500 books available to a population of 11,682, amounting to 2.1 books per person, and the municipal and youth libraries of Porrentruy, that same year, made a collection of about 15,126 books available to a population of 7,039, amounting to 2.15 books per person. The town and youth libraries in Delémont listed 1,100 and 3,131 registered readers respectively, which indicated that between 26.8% and 36.2% of the town's population were active library users. In Porrentruy, the municipal and youth libraries listed 620 and 1,062 registered readers respectively, indicating that between 15.1% and 24% of the town's population frequented the libraries. These estimates may not be quite reliable, however, since it must be assumed that a sizeable proportion of registered readers would have been inhabitants not from the towns of Delémont and Porrentruy, but from some of the surrounding communes. The town and municipal libraries were open from twenty to thirty hours per week, depending on their services and on the categories of readers. In Delémont, for example, special library periods were allocated to school classes on two mornings each week. Delémont, moreover, operated a *ludothèque* which loaned toys and games^{166,313,844}.

The mobile library service was primarily established to serve communes with between 300 and 3,000 inhabitants, of which the canton counted forty-seven in 1980. The thirty-three smaller communities were to be served by school libraries and book boxes provided by the BPT, while the two larger communes of Delémont and Porrentruy were expected to be fully responsible for the development of their own public library services. The forty-seven cantonal communes served by the *bibliobus* comprised a total population of 48,178, and in 1982 a collection of 15,000 volumes, or 0.31 volumes per person, was made available to them through the mobile service. Registered readers numbered 3,000, or 6.23% of the population served. In that same year, the acquisition budget of these five major public library services together amounted to Sfr 107,800.00 or, with a cantonal population of 64,986 in 1980, to Sfr 1.66 per person^{166,313}. Most public libraries in the Jura charged loan fees⁵⁴⁶.

Apart from strengthening and further developing the already existing library services in the canton, it was hoped that the town of Saignelégier, capital of the *Franches Montagnes*, would soon be in a position to establish a municipal library to serve the people of that town and its district³¹³.

7.2.4 *The canton of Neuchâtel*

The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed forty-six public scholarly and popular, and eighty-eight youth and school libraries that together held 608,932 volumes, or 4.13 books per cantonal inhabitant, which at that time was the highest *per capita* collection of books held by these categories of library in any Swiss canton (see also Table 7.1). Neuchâtel has no cantonal library, nor a central university library that also serves the public as is the case in most other cantons of a similar size, and its two scholarly town libraries shared most of the responsibilities that were normally shouldered by a cantonally financed library (see also chapter six).

Public and school library development, during the late 1960's and early 1970's, was centred on La Chaux-de-Fonds and its surrounding region and owed much to Fernand Donzé, director of the town library of La Chaux-de-Fonds⁵⁸⁸. In 1968, Donzé published his *résultats d'expériences*, in which he set out his experience of library provision to students at all grade levels in the various schools and colleges of La Chaux-de-Fonds⁵⁹⁰. In this contribution, Donzé described in great detail the programmes of library promotion and instruction for young people provided by the town library and the *Bibliothèque de jeunes* which were intended to reach every school going child, so that

*aucun élève de notre ville ne termine sa scolarité obligatoire sans avoir eu l'occasion de nouer un contact avec la bibliothèque publique*²²⁶.

By the mid-1970's the *Bibliothèque de jeunes*, in cooperation with the local education authorities, maintained a viable and regular programme of library orientation and instruction for school classes, provided a dynamic documentation and reference service for students and teachers, held story hours for the very young on Saturday mornings, organized a *club de lecture* for young people aged eleven to fourteen, and mounted regular exhibitions. Particularly successful were the library's imaginative efforts at promoting poetry and art among the young with its *bacs à poèmes* and *bacs à images*⁹¹⁵.

In 1972, the *Grand Conseil*, or cantonal Parliament of Neuchâtel, established a cantonal mobile library service which fell under the direct authority of the newly created *Association neuchâteloise pour le développement de la lecture par bibliobus*, whose membership included the cantonal government, the communes served, over eight hundred individuals and close on thirty commercial and industrial firms¹⁷⁶. The mobile library service became operational in 1974, when it made available a collection of 8,400 books to a total population of 24,775 people

in twenty-nine communes that had no public library services of their own. In 1980, the book collection had increased to 23,491 volumes, and the *bibliobus* served a population of 30,522 in thirty-three communes at a total annual cost of Sfr 257,290.45, or Sfr 8.43 per inhabitant of the communes served. Communes and institutions benefiting from the mobile library service were required to pay an annual contribution of Sfr 2.40 per inhabitant or person, which was raised to Sfr 3.70 in 1981. This service, therefore, was generously subsidized by the canton. In 1981, the *Conseil d'Etat*, or cantonal government, proposed that while small communes should continue to be regularly served by the mobile library, larger communes which could not afford to establish their own public library service should also benefit from the mobile service. To this end, the *Association ... bibliobus* was asked to establish and administer communal mobile library *dépôts*, or centres, from where itinerant staff and collections could be moved from one commune to another. In 1982, the first mobile library *dépôt*, with a collection of 4,500 books, was established in the town of Boudry, serving a population of 4,488. The *dépôt* was installed in a small shed in the school courtyard, furnished and arranged according to SBD standards^{166,176,670}. This *dépôt* was later developed into a proper *succursale*, or branch library, and two similar centres were subsequently established at Cortaillod, in 1984, and in Colombier, in 1985⁹¹⁶. In 1984, ten and a half years after its inauguration, the mobile library service of Neuchâtel issued its one millionth book, and an estimated 15% of the population served by this service had become regular users of the *bibliobus*⁹²¹.

In 1981, half the communes in the canton were served by the mobile library and every district had at least one major public library¹⁷⁶. In November 1981 the *Conseil d'Etat*, in its submission to the *Grand Conseil*, proposed that a law be passed concerning government subsidies to communal libraries, so that a) established libraries could improve their services, while b) communes without libraries would be encouraged to establish libraries which would take some of the pressure off the mobile library service. The *Règlement concernant l'octroi de subventions en faveur des bibliothèques communales* was placed before the people for their consideration, and was accepted by a substantial majority of votes in 1982. The law laid down the following minimum standards which a library had to maintain if it hoped to qualify for a subsidy:

- a. The library must comprise at least one book per inhabitant; books in the collection must have been published less than ten years ago;
- b. At least eight percent of the collection must be renewed annually;
- c. The library must offer its services free of charge, be open-access, organize its collection according to the VSB guidelines, and it must include books for both adults and children. Moreover, it must be staffed by appropriately trained people;

- d. A commune's annual expenditure on its library must be at least equal to the amount it would have to pay if it were served by the mobile library service;
- e. Minimum opening hours were laid down, depending on the size of the community served, ranging from a minimum of two hours twice a week to a maximum of four hours five times per week¹⁷⁷.

A decree regarding record libraries, the *Loi cantonale sur les discothèques*, was expected to be issued in 1983⁵²⁷.

7.2.5 The canton of Valais

Providing viable modern library services in this third largest, mountainous Swiss canton with the third lowest population density (see Table 7.2) is a challenge and a difficult task. The Valais is bi-lingual and one third of the people live in the German speaking upper Valais, while two thirds of the people live in the French speaking central and lower Valais. The canton has no university nor, except for the Cantonal Library, any other major cultural institution open to the public. In 1978, in an official rating of the *Finanzkraft*, or financial strength of the cantons (see Appendix 1), the Valais was included among the financially weak cantons and only the Jura, Appenzell IR and Obwalden were ranked still lower³³⁰.

Although the federal statistics for 1959/80 (see Table 7.1) listed twenty-eight public and ninety-two youth and school libraries in the canton with a total book collection of 209,097 volumes, or 1.18 volumes per cantonal inhabitant, Anton Gattlen, writing about *bibliothèques municipales et régionales* in the 1950's, observed that

il n'en existait aucune digne de ce nom en Valais ²⁷⁸

In 1962, the revised cantonal Education Act stipulated that individual communes should establish their own school and youth libraries but were entitled, on certain conditions, to receive government subsidies. However, the somewhat lengthy and involved subsidy-procedures tended to discourage local efforts, and few new libraries were established before the 1970's²⁷⁸.

The event that ushered in modern public library development in the Valais was the collaboration between the Cantonal Library, the government of the Valais and the BPT which began in 1969. To begin with, a comprehensive survey of public and school library services in the canton was executed which revealed that a) the libraries in the Valais were noticeably underdeveloped when compared to similar libraries in other cantons, b) the services offered by the Cantonal Library were inadequate, c) there was an alarming dearth of libraries, d) people in distant districts and isolated communities were particularly disadvantaged, and e) *une aide de l'Etat* was an absolute necessity²⁷⁸. As a result of this survey and the proposals submitted to the cantonal government, the Cantonal Library, in cooperation with the BPT, was requested to plan, establish and organize three cantonal branch libraries in the different regions of the

canton. Branches in the upper and lower Valais were opened in 1971 and 1974, but financial constraints prevented the creation of a third branch in the central Valais. In order to ensure public library development despite the absence of library legislation, the cantonal government, in its *Lignes directrices de la politique gouvernementale pour les années 1974-1982*, decreed that

la Bibliothèque Cantonale doit encourager la lecture publique et soutenir les bibliothèques régionales et communales ²⁷⁸.

During the 1970's, the Cantonal Library helped to establish or reorganize some twenty libraries and assisted another forty with advice. Most of these libraries offered their services free of charge ^{278,671}. Contributions made by the Cantonal Library were supported and supplemented by the *Office de documentation et d'information scolaires*, or ODIS, which helped to develop and strengthen the canton's school libraries. ODIS established its headquarters in Sion, where the Cantonal Library was located, and opened branches in the upper and lower Valais in 1971 and 1973, respectively. Members of staff in these branches devoted one third of their time to *documentation pédagogique*, and the rest of their time to the organization and promotion of school libraries as well as of combined school and public libraries ⁵⁴¹.

In 1979, Jacques Cordonier surveyed the *lecture publique valaisanne* and noted that despite great efforts made by the Cantonal Library and ODIS, most public and school libraries still suffered from inadequate accommodation, insufficient financial support, and a lack of properly trained staff (see also Table 7.3). He proposed that a cantonal network of libraries be established comprising communal and inter-communal public and school libraries, combined school and public libraries and mobile libraries at the lowest level, regional central libraries with a network of branches at a middle level, and the Cantonal Library at the apex. Although library legislation seemed almost inevitable in order to put such a blueprint into operation, especially in regard to financial support, Cordonier advocated voluntary cooperation or, at the most, *un loi d'encouragement*, since he considered it inconceivable that a library network should be achieved

à travers l'adoption d'une législation contraignant les collectivités locales à créer des bibliothèques ¹⁹⁹.

Anton Gattlen, aware of the fact that most Swiss cantons with library legislation maintained better public and school library services than those without, regretted the absence of such legislation in his canton. He was present, in 1977, when Anton Zufferey, *Conseiller d'Etat* from the Valais, addressed the Swiss Library Association on the *lecture publique* in the Valais, where he said:

... en matière culturelle, le canton entend se limiter à un rôle d'animation

*subsidaire par rapport à l'initiative privée ou aux initiatives communales*⁹⁰³.

In his introduction to Cordonier's report, perhaps indirectly replying to Zufferey's address, Gattlen wrote:

*... les mesures prises par le gouvernement valaisan dès 1970 ont été judicieuses, mais (...) il manque encore des bases légales et des moyens financiers pour assurer un développement suffisant et harmonieux de la lecture publique dans toutes les régions de notre canton*¹⁹⁹.

Four years later, in 1983, a proposed *Loi concernant l'encouragement aux activités culturelles* was in the process of being studied by the cantonal government, and Gattlen expressed the hope that

*cette loi trouvera un accueil favorable auprès du Gran Conseil et auprès du peuple*⁶⁷¹.

During the early 1980's, almost every issue of *SAB-Information* carried some brief news item about library activities in the Valais which created the impression of a refreshing vitality among the professionals in that canton and testified to their desire to share their experience with each other, with the people of their communes, and with colleagues elsewhere. Their enthusiasm and confidence was aptly summarized by André Mettaz, in 1981:

Pessimisme? Connais pas ... Optimisme? Nous en avons à revendre ... des rêves? Tout plein nos têtes et nos mains ... ⁶⁶⁸

7.2.6 The canton of Vaud

The canton of Vaud is the fourth largest canton in Switzerland with the third largest population, which is distributed over 385 communes (see Table 7.2). The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed a total of 359 public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries which together comprised well over half a million books (see Table 7.1). Of these libraries, fifty-six or 35%, with a total collection of 209,260 volumes, or 35.8% of the total collection, were located in the district of Lausanne²⁴³. What was true in 1960 seemed to be true twenty years later, namely that the most viable and effective public and school library provisions in the canton of Vaud were to be found in and around the town of Lausanne, and that adult readers and students in the many small communes in other districts had to often look to the BPT's regional centre in Lausanne for library services.

Few communal public libraries outside of the district of Lausanne offered modern open-access library services during the early 1980's. Among those that did may be counted a) the municipal library of Vevey with its *coin des jeunes*, its record library and its mobile library capable of carrying 3,000 books⁸⁵⁷, b) the municipal library of Montreux which was one of the few public libraries in this canton, outside of Lausanne, that offered its services free of

charge⁵⁴⁶, c) the communal libraries of Rolle and Saint-Prex^{492,445} and d) the town library of Morges, which despite regular collection weeding suffered from such an acute shortage of space that no additional books could be acquired, not even on a long-term loan basis from the BPT⁶⁶⁸.

The *Bibliothèque municipale* in the town of Lausanne (population 127,349¹⁶⁶), which was founded in 1934, is by far the largest and most important public library in the canton of Vaud. In 1945, a *section jeunesse* was added, in 1964 a mobile library was introduced, and four branch libraries have been established since 1968. The library offered its services free of charge, but levied fines for overdue books as was the practice in most libraries. In 1979/80, the library system comprised a total of about 138,000 books, or 1.1 books per person, of which the main library held 54,000, the mobile library 10,000, and the four branch libraries together about 74,000¹²⁷. In 1984, the monograph collection had increased to 191,842 volumes, or 1.51 books per person¹⁶⁵. All library materials were organized according to the Universal Decimal Classification⁸⁶⁹. While the mobile library, with a capacity of 3,000 books, served house-bound and physically handicapped readers as well as readers in those quarters of the town of Lausanne from where access to the main library or its branches was difficult, the branch libraries used to count among their readers a large proportion of persons from neighbouring communes. However, with the development of public libraries in the communes of Prilly, Renens and Pully, which together accommodated a population of 43,896, the pressure on the services of the municipal library system of the town of Lausanne from readers from other communes in the district should have eased after the mid-1980's¹²⁹. A look at the municipal library's expenditure for the years 1980 and 1984 will provide evidence of the library's growing strength. In 1980, its total expenditure amounted to Sfr 1,707,006.00, or Sfr 13.40 per person. Of this amount, Sfr 199,247.00 (11.67% of the total expenditure), or Sfr 1.56 per person, was spent on acquisitions¹⁶⁴. In 1984, the total expenditure amounted to Sfr 2,494,255.00, or Sfr 19.59 per person. Of this amount, Sfr 316,559.00 (12.69% of the total expenditure), or Sfr 2.49 per person, was spent on acquisitions¹⁶⁵.

7.3 Two cantons in Southern and South-Eastern, or Italian and Romansh speaking, Switzerland

The cantons of Ticino and Grisons share certain features that render public library provision difficult and costly. Both are mountainous cantons with many isolated valleys and a large number of comparatively small communes (see Table 7.2). Neither canton maintains a university, which is considered a disadvantage especially for Italian speaking students who wish to complete their higher education in Switzerland.

7.3.1 The canton of Ticino

The federal statistics for 1959/60 listed a total of ninety-two libraries in the Ticino, of which twelve were special libraries and the remaining eighty were public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries (see Table 7.2). In 1981 and 1982, during a survey initiated by the Association *Biblioteca Salita dei Frati*, a total of thirty-four libraries *di interesse pubblico*, i.e. which made their collections available to the public, were identified. These together stocked about 600,000 volumes⁵⁴⁸. Apart from numerous special libraries, some documentation centres and the Cantonal Library, which were all *di interesse pubblico*, the published report included four communal or parish libraries in Ascona^{235,354,450}, Bellinzona, Chiasso and Tesserete, a public library for the blind in Tenero, the children's library *Villa Ginevra* in Lugano, the regional centre of the BPT in Bellinzona, and the libraries of the Commercial, Technical and Teacher Training Colleges in Bellinzona, Canobbio and Locarno, respectively. In part two of the report it was stated that an effort had been made to locate and describe, if possible, all the libraries that had been included in the federal statistics for 1959/60. The investigation revealed, however, that several of the libraries that were still functioning were either not open to the public or were in the process of being reorganized and could not, therefore, be included in the survey. Other libraries had been closed, or did not respond to repeated enquiries and were thus deemed closed, or insignificant. In 1984, the Association *Biblioteca Salita dei Frati* issued the library guide *Guida alle biblioteche della Svizzera italiana* in the form of a loose leaf folder, providing information about fifty-two libraries, including at least three from the Italian speaking districts of Grisons, and some sixteen libraries that had been established in the period 1982-1984. Two supplements were issued in 1985 and 1987, raising the total number of libraries to eighty, with a total collection of about 800,000 volumes, or nearly three volumes per cantonal inhabitant. It must be remembered, however, that although most of these libraries provided some services to the public, only a small minority were actually communal public and school libraries^{245,571}.

The libraries that render the most dynamic service to the public in the Ticino have been described elsewhere. These are the Cantonal Library and the Capuchine library *Biblioteca Salita dei Frati* in Lugano, and the *Bibliocentro*, i.e. the BPT's regional centre, in Bellinzona. Public and school library development in the Ticino before 1980 was limited and not particularly significant. However, due to the activities of the *Bibliocentro* and to the library awareness and spirit of cooperation brought about by the Association *Biblioteca Salita dei Frati*, about half a dozen new school and public libraries were inaugurated during the early 1980's^{248,571,666,667}. While most of the old established, formerly closed-access, public libraries continued to retain their more valuable books under closed access, their recreational collections as well as all the books housed in the more recently established libraries were placed on open access and organized according to modern standards. A number of libraries charged loan fees, and opening

hours were severely limited. The libraries were often staffed by non-professional voluntary workers, mostly housewives, although some employed part-time staff with at least a minimum of professional training. As recently as 1987, the editors of the aforementioned library guide deplored the continuing lack of cooperation and coordination among the libraries in the canton and the resulting waste of resources, poor quality of service and limited access to documents and information.

During the late 1970's, the cantonal government decided to develop a cantonal public library network firmly supported by the following three institutions: the existing Cantonal Library in Lugano, and two proposed regional libraries in Bellinzona and Locarno, developed from and possibly based on two old established College libraries. The cantonal government intended the future regional libraries to assume the role of scholarly and general libraries, to promote general culture and local history, to liaise with other cultural and academic institutions in the regions and to bring about coordination and cooperation among such institutions²⁶³. A brief description of the libraries in Bellinzona and Locarno, and of their development from College libraries to regional libraries, is given below.

The library of the Commercial College in Bellinzona was established in 1895 to serve the staff and students of the College as well as members from the public, thus assuming the role of an unofficial town library^{264,696}. The library flourished for many years but deteriorated and was closed during most of the 1960's⁶⁹⁷. It was re-opened in 1971, and subsequently most of its collection was reorganized to modern standards^{263,264}. In 1979, the cantonal Parliament approved a proposal submitted by the cantonal Government concerning the construction of a cultural centre in Bellinzona which was intended to house, among other services, a theatre and the proposed regional library. However, due to financial constraints, the plans for the construction of a cultural centre were at first postponed, and later abandoned. New accommodation was sought for the planned regional library and was found in the old army barracks, suitably converted for the purpose. The Regional Library of Bellinzona was inaugurated in late 1982, comprising its own collection of some 35,000 volumes in addition to the library of the *Ufficio delle Ricerche Economiche*, the documents from the cantonal department of statistics, and the collection of printed and audio-visual materials from the Centre for Education. Due to continuing staff shortages, the collection was initially placed on closed access. It was one of the first tasks of the new Regional Library to mould its diverse collections into a dynamic modern library, serving the whole region. To accomplish this, the new Regional Library was also given the task of absorbing the communal library of Bellinzona, in order to make both scholarly and popular books available to a wide circle of readers^{53,58,263,694,695}.

The library of the Teacher Training College in Locarno was established in 1890, but functioned as a well organized library only since the late 1960's⁷⁰⁰. Although the revised

regulations of 1980 designated the College library 'public', only a few teachers and students from nearby schools and colleges took advantage of its services^{701,702,703}. In 1980, most of the library's collection of nearly 50,000 volumes, which were on closed access, were estimated to be obsolete^{96,700,703}. A large proportion of that part of the collection which was no longer used nor needed by teachers and students of the College, was destined to be transferred to the proposed new Regional Library, to be housed in the renovated *Palazzo Morettini* in Locarno. While the Regional Library of Bellinzona was opened at the end of 1982, the people of Locarno were still waiting, two years later, for the completion of the *Palazzo Morettini*, the renovations of which were estimated to cost an initial sum of about one million Swiss francs⁵³. During the early 1980's, the cantonal government of the Ticino proposed to establish yet a third Regional Library in Mendrisio, and negotiations concerning the development of this library at the *Liceo* in Mendrisio were under way in 1985²⁹¹.

The Ticino has a large proportion of very small communes (see Table 7.2) and a considerable number among them have no access to communal library services. Whether this situation will improve in the near future will depend on two factors: a) on the cantonal government, and b) on the people themselves. In 1982, the cantonal government ordered a survey and examination of the cantonal library system as a preparatory step towards the formulation of a law concerning the *promovimento della cultura*, which was drafted in 1984 but had not yet been approved one year later^{103,291}. It must also be recorded that the Federal Government pays an annual grant to the canton of Ticino towards *la difesa della sua cultura e della sua lingua*, i.e. towards the preservation of its culture and language, which in 1979 was raised from a quarter of a million Swiss francs to 1.5 million Swiss francs and again, in 1984, to two million Swiss francs. Of this grant, only between Sfr 20,000 and Sfr 75,000 have been spent on library development during the period 1980-1984²⁹¹. As for the people of the Ticino: it has been claimed that the majority of them do not read¹⁰³. Be that as it may, the fact remains that unless they need and request modern library services, it is not likely, under the Swiss system of democracy, that local governments will demonstrate a *volonté politique*, or make the necessary resources available, to develop and promote communal library services.

7.3.2 The canton of Grisons

The canton of Grisons, sometimes called the land of 150 valleys, has the lowest population density of all the Swiss cantons (see Table 7.2). The canton is multi-lingual and just over half of its inhabitants speak German, a little less than one third speak Romansh and the rest are Italian speaking. To appreciate the problems of this linguistic diversity it must be remembered that Romansh, in the canton of Grisons, is the collective name for three distinct written languages that are similar but not identical, namely Ladin, Sursilvan and Surmiran of

which Ladin, for example, is further sub-divided into at least two major dialects³³⁰.

The following three institutions are well known to be the major promoters of library services in the canton: 1) the Cantonal Library, 2) the *Bündner Arbeitsgemeinschaft für das gute Jugendbuch*, i.e. the working group for the promotion of quality juvenile literature in the canton of Grisons, henceforth called BAJ, and 3) the *Bündner Volksbibliothek*, i.e. the public library service of Grisons, which will be referred to as BVB in this sub-section. The role of the Cantonal Library has already been examined in chapter five. Of relevance here is the clause included in the Library Act of 1978 which stipulates that the Cantonal Library must make its collections known throughout the canton, and must provide advise on all library matters to communal libraries and to the libraries of the *Talschaften*, or valley communities³⁵⁰.

BAJ, which is a cantonal member of the *Schweizerische Bund für Jugendliteratur*, i.e. the Swiss League for Juvenile Literature, was established in 1968 by a group of teachers with the purpose of promoting high quality juvenile literature in all the communes of the canton. Moreover, according to its statutes, it is one of its responsibilities to develop and support measures preventing the spread and distribution of *jugendgefährdender Druckzeugnisse*, i.e. printed documents that could endanger young people¹⁵⁶. A major aspect of BAJ's programme of book promotion among the young, a programme on which most of the working group's revenue was spent, was the purchase and free distribution of book lists such as *Das Buch Dein Freund*, *Das Buch für Dich* and *Libri per voi*, all of them issued by the Swiss League for Juvenile Literature, and *Giuachin il dazier*, issued by the *Ligia Romontscha/Lia Rumantscha*, or Romansh League¹⁵⁴. In 1981, for the first time, BAJ added *Wanderbüchereien*, i.e. travelling book exhibitions, to its programme of book promotion. Thirty-five book boxes were distributed and rotated among cooperating teacher-members of BAJ in 167 schools and remained in each school for a period of ten days. The choice and extent of book promotion activities engaged in by BAJ depended largely on the available financial resources, and the working group tirelessly campaigned for additional members and for donations. BAJ's most important source of revenue, however, was the cantonal government which provided well over half of the annual revenue¹⁵⁵.

In 1919, a cantonal Public Library was established in Chur with a foundation stock of popular literature that the Cantonal Library did not wish to retain among its own more scholarly collections. The Public Library was never very effective and until 1973 it was the Regional Centre of the BPT, established in Chur in 1922, which provided most of the library services to communes and schools, usually in the form of book boxes. In 1973, the BPT's Regional Centre was closed and the governments of the canton of Grisons and the town of Chur together founded the *Bündner Volksbibliothek*, or BVB, which upon its inauguration took over the roles and responsibilities of both the old public library and the former BPT

Centre, acquiring the former's collection of some 7,000 books of which only about one third were suitable, and the latter's collection of approximately 45,000 volumes¹⁵⁷. The BVB was established as a central lending library. Its purpose was to supply the canton's schools with boxes of appropriate juvenile literature, and to issue books to individual adults and juvenile readers anywhere in the canton either by postal loan or at its open-access library in Chur¹⁶¹. To better serve the two Italian speaking districts of Misox and Poschiavo, the BVB established permanent book deposits in those areas from where the local schools could be supplied³⁵⁰. By 1978, all schools without a library of their own were partially or wholly served by the BVB which also provided book boxes to some factories and holiday camps but not, owing to much deplored financial constraints, to communal libraries^{154,350}.

The BVB's major sources of revenue were the annual grants of Sfr 95,000.00 each from the canton of Grisons and from the town of Chur which together amounted to just over 60% of the total annual revenue for the years 1981 and 1982. Loan fees amounted to a little over 30% of the annual revenue, and the balance income was derived from additional, minor government grants, donations and interest accrued from investments^{159,160}. The BVB's annual report for 1985 noted that the cantonal government and the town of Chur had agreed to increase their annual credit to the BVB by Sfr 20,000.00 each as from 1986, and that this additional expenditure had been approved by the people by vote⁹¹⁷.

The BVB's total book collection increased from 77,943 volumes in 1978 to 88,558 volumes in 1981 and comprised 77% of juvenile literature and 23% of adult literature. These figures indicated that the BVB was, and presumably still is, essentially a service for school children and juveniles, a characteristic which was reflected in the loans statistics for the period 1978-1981: 45.6% of books were borrowed by schools, and 24.6% by juveniles at the open-access library in Chur. Adults accounted for only 29.8% of the total loans, most of which were issued at the open-access library in Chur¹⁶⁰.

In order to make its services known to as many people as possible, the BVB engaged in the following promotional activities: it held exhibitions in selected communes, it gave talks to senior students in Teacher Training Colleges, it initiated competitions for school children in the lower grades, and it organized workshops for teachers. The BVB also distributed circular letters to parents of school-going children, informing them of the activities and services of the library¹⁵⁸. Since 1985, the BVB organizes training courses for para-professional librarians⁹¹⁷.

Apart from the efforts of the BPT's Regional Centre in Chur, and from Clause 23 of the cantonal Education Act of 1961 which stipulated that communes should either establish their own school and youth libraries or ensure that students had the opportunity of obtaining books from other libraries, there was little school and public library promotion before 1970. After the foundation of the BVB in 1973, the development of public libraries improved. On the other

hand, few new school libraries were established because of the following two reasons: 1) Once the BVB was established, the cantonal government no longer paid direct grants to schools for the acquisition of books as provided for under the Education Act. The government paid such grants indirectly, as it were, by financially supporting the BVB whose duty it was to supply schools with books. 2) Schools found that they were better served by book boxes from the BVB rather than by maintaining permanent collections of their own. Nevertheless, there did exist some twenty viable school libraries in the canton in 1980³⁵⁰.

Under the cantonal Adult Education Act of 1976, the cantonal government was empowered to subsidise between 20% and 40% of public library expenditure on acquisitions of 'appropriate' books for adults and juveniles, but not for children. In 1980, cantonal grants to libraries amounted to Sfr 137,000.00 (comprising an annual grant of 95,000.00 and book acquisition subsidies of Sfr 10,000.00 to the BVB, and an annual grant of Sfr 25,000.00 and book acquisition subsidies of 7,000.00 to BAJ³⁵⁰), which amounted to Sfr 0.83 per cantonal inhabitant including the town of Chur, or Sfr 1.00 per cantonal inhabitant not including Chur.

In regard to public libraries Christoph Jörg, in 1980, identified only fourteen libraries which were viable and organized according to modern standards, among which the *Biblioteca Engiadinaisa* in Sils-Baselgia was by far the most impressive^{90,91,92,537,914}. Just half of these libraries served communities of over 1,000 inhabitants each, and only one served a commune counting fewer than 300 people. Together these libraries made a total collection of some 50,200 books available to 35,202 people (just over 21% of the cantonal population), averaging 1.43 book per person in the communes served. Most of the libraries were established during the 1970's and early 1980's, some of them in the Romansh speaking *Engiadina Bassa*, or lower Engadin^{94,155,350}.

In the canton of Grisons, unlike in Zürich, Berne and Lucerne, there were no cantonal guidelines or minimum standards concerning school and public library services. Despite this lack of official guidance, several communes had equipped their public libraries with assistance from the SBD, and ten out of the fourteen libraries mentioned above had organized their collections according to the SAB/SBD manual. A majority of libraries were staffed by part-time lay people who quite often worked on a voluntary basis. Opening hours were limited and ranged from one to twelve hours per week. Virtually all libraries charged loan fees which were nominal in the case of school children, but which sometimes amounted to as much as one Swiss franc per book per month for adults³⁵⁰. Public library services in Grisons are more centralized than in almost any other canton, especially in cantons of such considerable size. This is somewhat surprising, given the multi-lingual and traditionally profoundly federalistic character of its people.

7.4 Five cantons in the German speaking regions of Central and Northern Switzerland

Apart from the fact that they are German speaking, the cantons in this group have not much in common in regard to library development. Schaffhausen, included here largely because of its geographical location, might have been more profitably joined to the cantons in group one while Basle-Town, Switzerland's smallest canton with by far the highest population density, and the only canton in this group that maintains a university, obviously faces very different problems in regard to library provision than, for example, Basle-Country. However, in the German speaking regions of Switzerland, these cantons form a link, as it were, between some of the least developed (group 1) and the most developed (group 5) library cantons.

7.4.1 *The canton of Schaffhausen*

In 1959/60, the federal statistics listed a total of ninety-seven public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries in this canton (see Table 7.1), about which no further information was available. In 1976, Rohrer expressed the view that the will to develop a systematic library network in the canton of Schaffhausen was lacking. He suggested that the initiative for library development should be taken by the cantonal government and by the scholarly town library of Schaffhausen⁵⁸⁸. Three years later, in Burri's statistical survey of 1979, only one library from this canton was listed, namely that of the reading society of Hallau (population 1,776¹⁶⁶), with a total monograph collection of 2,060 volumes and an annual expenditure of Sfr 1,700.00. The library was open for only two hours per week¹⁷².

The canton of Basle-Town

The canton of Basle-Town comprises three communes of very unequal size and has by far the highest population density of all the Swiss cantons (see Table 7.2). In 1976, Rohrer noted that although the libraries of the *Gesellschaft für das Gute und Gemeinnützige*, i.e. the charitable society for the promotion of public welfare, henceforth referred to as GGG, served the public of the canton of Basle-Town excellently, school libraries were still quite underdeveloped⁵⁸⁸. Until recently, the branch libraries of the GGG functioned as unofficial school libraries for the students in their areas. Only as recently as 1980 did the Great Council, or Parliament, of Basle-Town submit to the Government Council a proposal that school libraries be established and developed in all the cantonal schools. As a preliminary step towards the implementation of this proposal, the cantonal government invited views and suggestions from the Cantonal Commission for Juvenile Literature, school authorities and teachers⁶⁶⁸.

The GGG, which is the most important public library network in Basle-Town, was founded in 1777 and established and maintained three libraries during the nineteenth century: one for working men, one for middle-class adults, and one for young people. In 1884, an association

for the promotion of public libraries was founded in the town of Basle which established some thirteen public libraries in various sectors of the town, but in 1901 this association and its libraries were incorporated into the GGG which henceforth dominated the public library scene in the canton⁴⁸⁹. During the next seventeen years, despite financial problems, untrained library staff who worked mostly on a voluntary basis, a periodic drop in membership and recurring thefts and vandalism of books, the GGG opened several new branch libraries, closed others or moved them to new locations, and established a central library including administrative offices. Although the GGG received modest cantonal government subsidies for the maintenance of its libraries, it was not until the 1960's that its financial position became somewhat secure and major improvements to the organization and services of its libraries were made possible.

Three major events characterized the 1970's. In 1976, after several years of planing and negotiating, the central library and the library system's administrative offices were moved to the newly renovated *Schmiedenhof*. In the opinion of Dr Paul Häfliger, no other public library network in the whole of Switzerland, at that time, had a more beautiful, more spacious, more user-friendly and technologically a more advanced central library. At its inauguration, the central library of the GGG comprised an open-access collection of some 40,000 books, a reference collection of five hundred titles, it made available seventy-five current periodicals and fifteen newspaper titles, and maintained a collection of about 3,000 audio-visual documents. The central library offered photocopying services, listening and viewing facilities for audio and video recordings, it housed a conference room and a typing room for the use of its readers, and it maintained a mingling area where readers were able to watch television, play chess and other games, read newspapers and enjoy a drink³⁰⁴. For the first time in its history, the central library also included a wide range of materials, services and activities for children⁴⁸⁹.

The second major event of the 1970's was a professional evaluation of the GGG libraries and their services, executed by the director of the German *Bibliotheksinstitut* in West Berlin and submitted in 1978. The evaluation included the following observations⁴⁸⁹:

- The book collections of the individual GGG libraries were too small and too limited in scope,
- Even by Swiss standards, the staff establishment of the libraries was too small by one third,
- The network of branch libraries needed to be expanded,
- Considering their very limited resources, the libraries of the GGG were astonishingly efficient.

On the strength of this report, it was decided to systematically develop the collections of the GGG libraries until they would comprise a total of about 200,000 books and other documents.

or one item per cantonal inhabitant¹¹. The last major event of the 1970's was the allocation to the GGG, as from 1979, of a substantially enhanced annual cantonal government subsidy⁴⁸⁹.

The development of the GGG libraries during the early 1980's can be gleaned from their annual reports^{7,10,11}, from federal statistics^{164,165} and from published articles on new or renovated individual libraries^{667,668} and the library network as a whole^{670,671}. From these documents we learn that the total revenue of the GGG libraries of nearly 2.4 million Swiss francs in 1980 had increased to 2.9 million Swiss francs in 1984, of which an average 88% were contributed by the cantonal government. The remaining revenue was derived from the GGG itself (5.5%), from membership fees (5%) and from miscellaneous sources (1.5%). The library collection, which comprised about 85% of books and 15% of non-book materials, grew from 118,997 items, or 0.58 items per cantonal inhabitant in 1979 to 182,442 items in 1984, or 0.89 items per inhabitant. By the mid-1980's, despite a regular programme of collection weeding, the goal of one document per cantonal inhabitant was well within reach. Despite their excellent services and variety of activities, the libraries of the GGG, in 1984, reached no more than a surprisingly low ten percent of the cantonal population. Although annual membership fees were very modest, they could have been a major deterrent and kept away many potential readers. The GGG may have to consider seriously offering their library services free of charge, if they want to reach a larger proportion of the canton's population.

7.4.3 The canton of Basle-Country

Basle-Country is a good example of a canton where library services began to be developed only very recently, due largely to the political will of its government who wanted to see their canton on the map of "library cantons"³⁴⁹. Modern public library development in Basle-Country started in 1971, with the inauguration of the new open-access library in Pratteln which had a foundation stock of about six hundred books²⁸⁴. Under the leadership of a very energetic and highly committed librarian, who had absorbed many excellent ideas during a study tour to the Scandinavian countries, this library, which by 1981 had increased its collection to just over 8,000 volumes, became an example and inspiration to other communes and helped to create a library-friendly attitude in political circles⁸⁸⁹.

During the 1970's, several school libraries were established and developed so that by 1980 all except four communes in the canton had their own school libraries with a cantonal average of four and a half books per student, including students in primary, secondary and upper-secondary schools as well as in post-secondary colleges^{360,364,365}. This increase in the number of school libraries was counter-balanced, as it were, by a decrease in the number of communal public libraries. Several of the older public libraries were closed and their book collections incorporated into the new school libraries. This happened especially in small communes where

there were not enough readers to justify the maintenance of a public library service³⁴⁹. In 1980, there were only fourteen communal public libraries in Basle-Country. It is no doubt significant that a majority of communes that did maintain public library services were geographically close to the canton of Basle-Town, and possibly came under that canton's influence. Most medium size and small communities did not enjoy public library services³⁶⁰. Annual contributions to public libraries by communes that did maintain such a service ranged from a token Sfr 50.00 to a substantial Sfr 20,000.00. Until 1982, when they were discontinued owing to financial constraints, the cantonal government used to pay annual subsidies to communal libraries amounting to 25% of their expenditure on acquisitions⁶⁷⁰. Most libraries were forced to charge membership or loan fees, which constituted an important component of the annual budget^{360,667} and depended for their success on the personal qualities, commitment and enthusiasm of their staff, mostly women, who usually worked on a voluntary basis or for a mere token salary.

In 1976, the cantonal government of Basle-Country established a Cantonal Library Commission with three sub-committees charged with the development and direct supervision of a) the Cantonal Library, b) communal public libraries, and c) school libraries³⁴⁹. An immediate result of the activities of the sub-committee for school libraries was the publication, in 1977, of the *Regierungsverordnung über die Schulbibliotheken*, i.e. government regulations concerning school libraries. This was followed, one year later, by a set of official guidelines on school library buildings and equipment, and by a model job description for teacher-librarians³⁶⁶. According to the regulations, school libraries had to maintain self-renewing (10% of the stock each year) collections of five to ten books per student, and these books had to be organized, arranged and issued according to the latest SBD standards. The regulations further stipulated that each school should establish a central library and that class room collections be retained only if absolutely necessary. School librarians were required to attend a compulsory introductory library training course and were permitted to attend, on a voluntary basis, subsequent supplementary courses organized by the canton's Education Department. The cantonal government agreed to pay recurrent annual grants for book acquisitions, based on the number of students in a school, and would pay non-recurrent grants if and when this was deemed necessary. Annual grants to primary school libraries were discontinued following a later, revised Education Act³⁶⁰. School libraries fell under the general supervision of the Cantonal Library Commission, and were directly responsible to the President of the sub-committee for school libraries. The guidelines on library rooms and equipment and the model job description for teacher-librarians were similar to those issued by the canton of Berne.

In September 1979, the Education Department of the canton of Basle-Country requested the Cantonal Library Commission to prepare and submit a development plan for the cantonal

libraries. The Commission submitted its plan to the government in February 1981, and in April 1983 the government officially approved the plan and charged the Commission with its implementation. In that same year, the development plan was published under the title of *Bibliotheksplan '80*³⁶⁰ and was made available to interested institutions, individuals and to the Press. Some relevant details from the *Bibliotheksplan '80*, which outlined the actual situation of school and public libraries during the period 1979-1982 and included proposals for their improvement and development, are summarized below.

Although the smaller school libraries were expected to maintain self-renewing collections of at least 1,000 books, about 40% of primary and elementary schools, and about 19% of secondary schools, stocked fewer than 1,000 volumes in their libraries. It must be noted that of the nearly one hundred primary and elementary schools listed, just over forty counted less than one hundred students each, and that many of them therefore reported a rather high ratio of books to students³⁶⁴. Nevertheless, these small libraries faced some serious problems such as a lack of variety and choice of up-to-date and appropriate reading materials, and an inability to annually renew at least ten percent of their collection. In the opinion of the Cantonal Library Commission, school library collections at every level, except for a few, were small and out-dated and were not, therefore, of much interest or relevance to the students or teachers. To improve this as yet unsatisfactory situation, school libraries needed a much more realistic financial support and it was hoped that the cantonal and communal governments would successfully cooperate with each other in this matter.

The fourteen public libraries were very unequally distributed among the districts, and many rural areas and small communities enjoyed no such services. On a cantonal average, only half a book per person was made available instead of the expected minimum of one book per person. Library expenditure, which the Cantonal Library Commission estimated should have amounted to an average of Sfr 8.00 per person, was as low as Sfr 1.14 per person³⁶¹. The Commission proposed three measures that in their view would bring about improved library services to most people in the canton:

1. More combined school and public libraries should be established;
2. Individual communes should cooperate on a regional basis and together support and maintain a viable public library service;
3. Small communes should be served by a mobile library which would be stationed at the Cantonal Library.

Basle-Country, during the early 1980's, was essentially a school library canton where much remained to be developed and improved in the area of public library provision.

7.4.4 The canton of Solothurn

In the library development plan of Aargau², reference was made to a library development plan of Solothurn, compiled by Otto Fluri in 1975 and entitled *Gesamtkonzeption für das Bibliothekswesen des Kantons Solothurn*. This document had apparently served as a basis for discussion when the Library Commission of the canton of Aargau worked out its own cantonal library development plan. During the early 1980's, and possibly even earlier, Fluri was cantonal *Beauftragter*, or delegate, for communal public and school libraries in Solothurn⁶⁷² but all efforts to obtain this document from him or his office have failed. Surprisingly, Fluri's development plan was not mentioned in the annual reports issued by the Central Library of Solothurn during the period 1975-1981⁸⁹⁵. From the very scant information available the following, no doubt incomplete, picture of the library scene in Solothurn evolves.

In 1959/60, Solothurn registered a total of 213 public scholarly, popular, youth and school libraries of which about two thirds were youth and school libraries (see Table 7.1). In its annual report for 1975, the Cantonal Library Commission of Zürich praised the media centres and television studios at the new Cantonal School in Olten and at the cantonal Teacher Training College in the town of Solothurn⁴¹⁵. One year later, Rohrer commented on this emphasis on school libraries, especially on the costly media centres implying, as it were, that communal public libraries remained neglected. Surprisingly again, he did not mention a cantonal library development plan either⁵⁸⁸. Burri, in 1979, listed only two public libraries in this canton, in Balsthal and Dulliken, which together made a total collection of 15,507 books available to a population of 9,555, or 1.62 books per person. The annual expenditure of the two libraries amounted to Sfr 40,200.00, or Sfr 4.21 per person. One library was open to the public for only three hours each week, whereas the other was open for twelve hours per week^{166,172}. During the late 1970's, teachers from Solothurn were known to have attended the introductory course in librarianship organized by the Cantonal Library Commission in Berne for part-time librarians in charge of communal public and school libraries⁴⁵², which might indicate that around 1980 the emphasis of library development in Solothurn was still centred on school libraries.

7.4.5 The canton of Aargau

Aargau is a rather densely populated canton with comparatively few very small or scattered communities (see Table 7.2). An important landmark in the canton's recent cultural history is the *Gesetz über die Förderung des kulturellen Lebens*⁶¹⁰, or the cultural development Act of 1968. In Aargau, where most people live in communities that are large enough to warrant cultural activities and non-formal adult education programmes at local level, but are not really large enough to financially fully support such ventures, an appropriate legal basis for the allocation of cantonal subsidies had to be established. The cultural development Act

of 1968 was intended to ensure that in a predominantly industrialized society culture was granted its rightful place by empowering the cantonal government to disburse, in the form of grants and subsidies, one percent of its annual tax revenue towards:

- a. the protection of historical monuments,
- b. the promotion of cultural events and activities at communal level,
- c. the support of selected individual artists, and
- d. the promotion of adult education programmes.

The promotion of adult education was particularly important to the government which saw in it a means of 'democratizing' non-formal, or continuing, education (formal education being taken care of under the cantonal Education Act) and to make it available to every person in the canton. It was envisaged that public libraries, as institutions promoting continuing education, would be able to benefit from government subsidies disbursed under this law.

Another major landmark was the *Aargauischer Bibliotheksplan*, i.e. the library development plan of the canton of Aargau, prepared by the Cantonal Library Commission and submitted to the Education Department in 1982. This plan, which took eleven years to be realized, was launched in 1971, with a motion to the *Grosser Rat*, or cantonal Parliament, requesting the *Regierungsrat*, or cantonal Government, to adequately promote and support the canton's public libraries as it was entitled to do under the Education Act of 1940. In a written report substantiating the motion, the underdeveloped state of public libraries in Aargau was deplored and the view expressed that the annual cantonal subsidy of a mere Sfr 0.05 per cantonal inhabitant was regrettably low when compared with the annual cantonal government subsidy of some Sfr 0.55 per cantonal inhabitant contributed, at that time, towards public and school library services in the canton of Zürich, and the sum of Sfr 1.00 per person per year proposed for communal library services by the cantonal government of Lucerne^{2,524}. One of the direct results of the motion of 1971 was the creation, in 1975, of the Cantonal Library Commission and its three sub-committees, each responsible for one of the following areas: 1) the Cantonal Library, 2) public and school libraries, and 3) the cantonal library development plan. During the period 1975-1976, the last sub-committee conducted a comprehensive survey of school and public libraries in the canton. The first draft of the Aargau plan was submitted to the full Library Commission in March 1980, a second and revised draft was submitted in February 1981, and a final draft was submitted and accepted in 1982 and was forwarded to the Education Department in July of that year². One month later, the cantonal government approved the plan and instructed the Education Department to study its implications and to thereafter prepare suitable proposals to be submitted to Parliament⁵. The aim of the library development plan was basically two-fold:

1. to maximize the utilization of available resources through close cooperation between libraries, and
2. to ensure greater financial support from the cantonal government².

The plan, which was a working paper and not a binding legal document, was intended to facilitate cantonal government promotion of public libraries and to serve as a basis for proposals, regulations and motions that would have to be submitted to Parliament and there be 'politically carried'⁵⁰². Apart from a brief introduction, the library development plan comprised two main sections, namely a survey of public and school libraries in the canton during the late 1970's, and proposals for their coordination and future development. The results of the survey and some relevant proposals are briefly described below.

Of a total of seventy-six cantonal upper-secondary schools, district schools and cantonal and urban Colleges of Further Education examined, sixty-three schools and Colleges, or 83%, maintained libraries. No information as to their collections, organization, financial support and use was included in the survey report which was more concerned with the libraries in primary and secondary schools maintained by *Schulgemeinden*, or local education authorities, at communal or inter-communal levels. According to the Education Act of 1940, every *Schulgemeinde* had to maintain pupil libraries which could either be class room, grade or central libraries. The survey of communal primary and secondary school libraries conducted by the sub-committee of the Cantonal Library Commission in 1976 revealed that 30% of the schools examined maintained class-room libraries, 41% maintained grade libraries and only 29%, less than one third of the primary and secondary schools, had established central libraries serving all the students. Among the proposals in the library development plan were the recommendations that a) there must be a central library or media centre in every communal primary and secondary school, b) all libraries must be organized according to SBD standards, c) school libraries must be integrated into the study and teaching programmes and must comprise both reference books and an up-to-date, self-renewing open-access collection of a total size of ten volumes per student, and d) school libraries must be supervised by an appropriately trained teacher-librarian. Moreover, the view was expressed by the Cantonal Library Commission that the existing official regulations concerning the organization and administration of school libraries, issued in November 1963, were out-dated and in need of revision and that such a revision would have to be undertaken in cooperation with the cantonal Education Department, paying close attention to the relevant clauses in the new Education Act of 1981 which made it mandatory for every commune to maintain a library for students and teachers. As a guide and model, a copy of the school library regulations issued in 1972 by the cantonal government of Lucerne was attached. In 1980, the government of Aargau discontinued its practice of grant-

ing annual subsidies to school libraries⁶⁶⁷. This decision was supported in the final draft of the library development plan where it was recommended that the financial support of primary and secondary communal school libraries was the responsibility of the *Schulgemeinde* and not of the cantonal government. However, school libraries should receive the same advisory and other supporting services from the Cantonal Library Commission as did the communal public libraries. Libraries attached to cantonal schools and colleges would continue to be supported by the cantonal government, whose responsibility they were.

Although there existed in the canton of Aargau an estimated 110 communal public libraries in the mid-1970's, or approximately one library for every two communes, the Cantonal Library Commission surveyed and analyzed only about seventy of them, namely those which since 1970 had regularly supplied the Commission with data for the annual library statistics and which together served about two thirds of the canton's population. The remaining forty libraries were considered to be passive and ineffective by the Commission. Burri, in his survey of 1979¹⁷², included only twenty-five libraries which were all of them also surveyed by the Commission and which, at that time, cooperated closely with the SBD.

To evaluate the effectiveness of communal libraries, the Cantonal Library Commission assessed the following components of the service:

- a. *Umschlag*, or collection turnover, this being the number of items loaned per cantonal inhabitant per year;
- b. Standardization of library organization;
- c. Opening hours;
- d. Financial support.

a. **Turnover.** To be considered effective, a library was expected to loan at least two items per communal inhabitant per year. 29% of communal libraries, together serving just over one third of the cantonal population, were found to be effective. About one fifth of the libraries counted loan averages of at least one but less than two items per inhabitant per year, whereas just about half of the libraries registered a turnover of less than one item.

b. **Organization.** The Commission expressed the view that effective public library collections should be available on an open-access basis and be organized according to the SAB/SBD library manual. All but one of the libraries surveyed granted open access to their collections, and about half of them organized their collections to SBD and SAB standards. It is significant that 90% of libraries with a turnover of two or more items organized their collections according to the SAB/SBD manual, whereas only 25% of libraries with a turnover of less than one item used the manual. The conclusion drawn was that standardized library collections attracted users.

c. **Opening hours.** Opening hours ranged from a quarter of an hour per week to sixty-one hours per week. Only 24% of all the libraries surveyed were open for more than five hours per week and measured by SBD standards, only 12% of all the libraries observed adequate opening hours, given the size of the community they served.

d. **Financial support.** Communal government expenditure on public libraries ranged from Sfr 0.19 to Sfr 16.34 per inhabitant per year. 43% of libraries received less than Sfr 1.00 per inhabitant per year, and 37% received between Sfr 1.00 and Sfr 2.00 per inhabitant per year. Of the small group of libraries with a revenue of more than Sfr 2.00 per inhabitant per year, 86% registered a turnover of two or more items. The conclusion that adequate financial support and standardized library organization together led to a viable collection turnover, or collection use, is borne out by these facts.

In 1979, the total sum, excluding building costs, spent on communal public libraries in Aargau by communes and private contributors, amounted to Sfr 1,214,153.00, averaging Sfr 2.67 per cantonal inhabitant per year. During that same period, the cantonal government disbursed a total of Sfr 85,000.00 for communal public libraries (not including Sfr 735,110.00 allocated to the Cantonal Library), comprising Sfr 40,000.00 on subsidies to communal libraries, Sfr 20,000.00 in the form of grants to the scholarly town libraries of Baden and Zofingen, and Sfr 25,000.00 as an annual membership contribution to the BPT. Of the total Sfr 1,299,153.00 spent on communal public libraries, the cantonal government's contribution amounted to a mere 6.5%, or Sfr 0.19, per cantonal inhabitant.

In the final draft of the library development plan, the Cantonal Library Commission emphasized the essential role played by school and public libraries in formal and continuing education and recommended their canton-wide coordination and their adequate financial support by local authorities. In regard to school libraries, SBD standards and the guidelines issued by Müller in Lucerne⁵²⁵ were recommended as models. In regard to public library development, one library for every commune was proposed as the ideal (Zürich model), although it was recognized that the achievement of this ideal would take time. As an immediate solution for small communes, branch libraries supplied with loan collections from regional libraries (Lucerne model) or mobile libraries (Neuchâtel model) as well as combined school and public libraries, or communal libraries supported by, and serving, two or more communes were envisaged. It was also proposed that the development and coordination of a cantonal network of school and public libraries should be the responsibility of a *Beauftragter*, i.e. a cantonal delegate for school and public libraries (Lucerne model) rather than of a full Commission (Zürich and Berne models), and that cantonal government control should be exercised indirectly through subsidies disbursed on condition that individual libraries adhered to the minimum standards of organization and services specified by the cantonal government (Berne model). Although

it was considered desirable that the canton should legislate for its communal school libraries, it was not deemed feasible, under traditional Swiss decentralized democracy, that the canton should enact laws concerning other cultural institutions at communal level². In 1983, in response to a cantonal government request, the Library Commission issued a set of recommendations concerning the establishment or reorganization of communal public libraries³. The recommendations closely resembled those issued by the SBD and SAB, and need not be detailed here.

The spirit of reorganization and development which characterized the library scene in Aargau during the decade mid-1970's to mid-1980's and which resulted, at cantonal level, in the library development plan, also brought about major improvements at local level. Four public libraries of varying size and significance may be cited as examples: 1) the regional library of Aarau with a collection of 40,000 volumes in 1979 was the largest non-scholarly public library in the canton^{731,732,733}, 2) the re-organized and re-located town library of Rheinfelden with a collection of some 7,000 volumes and a turnover, in 1979, of just two books per inhabitant per year⁷⁴¹, 3) the dynamic town library of Bremgarten with a collection of over 6,100 documents in 1981 and a turnover of just under six items per inhabitant per year^{771,772}, and 4) the small public library in the town of Aarburg which, on the verge of closure, was instead moved to the local school and there reorganized and opened to the public in 1981. This library's high standards of organization and service were rewarded within the year with a cantonal government subsidy of Sfr 1,500.00 to be utilized for acquisition purposes^{106,734,735}.

Most of the school and public library authorities, as well as cantonal and local library committees of the group of cantons discussed in this section, at one time or another looked to the leading library cantons of Lucerne, Zürich and Berne for guidance and the three somewhat different systems of library structure of these three cantons will now be examined.

7.5 The cantons of Lucerne, Zürich and Berne

In Swiss library circles, Lucerne, Zürich and Berne are considered to be model library cantons in regard to their canton-wide communal public and school library development. Each canton, however, has developed and retained its distinct approach to library provision within and among its own communes, as will be seen in the sub-sections that follow.

7.5.1 The canton of Lucerne

Judged by its physical area, population density and the total number of communes, Lucerne may be classified an average Swiss canton (see Table 7.2). Its modern public and school library development was introduced in 1966, when a motion was presented to the cantonal Parliament proposing that the cantonal government should issue laws concerning 1) the distribution of high quality juvenile literature, and 2) the promotion of school and public

libraries, and that 3) the granting of financial support towards communal efforts in these areas⁵²⁴.

In 1966 itself, the Cantonal Commission for School and Public Libraries was established and was presided over by Hans Alois Müller who was, during that period, a full-time professor at a cantonal upper secondary school. In 1973, the cantonal *Beratungsstelle für Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken*, i.e. the Advisory Office for School and Communal Libraries, was opened and was staffed by the cantonal *Beauftragter*, or delegate, and a small team of secretarial assistants. The post of delegate was held by Hans Alois Müller himself until his retirement in 1983^{399,671}. The responsibilities of the Advisory Office included:

- a. *Advising* communes and school authorities on i) the planning, organization and administration of libraries, and ii) on juvenile literature;
- b. *Organizing* courses for teacher librarians, book exhibitions, author evenings and other cultural events related to books and libraries;
- c. *Collecting* and *loaning* slides and tape-slide shows about books and libraries;
- d. *Maintaining* permanent exhibitions of new books for young readers, and of library furniture;
- e. *Distributing* book lists;
- f. *Collecting* periodicals, book sellers' catalogues, information on library planning and organization, library reports, and promotional library literature;
- g. *Liaising* with the BPT, the SBD, the Swiss League for Juvenile Literature, and SAB.

Up to the late 1960's very few, if any, public libraries in the canton of Lucerne had reached international standards of organization and although every school had some kind of library, as required under the cantonal Education Act, these libraries were usually small and inadequate class libraries. Only the town of Lucerne was well provided for by the open-access library at the BPT's Regional Centre, from where books were loaned not only to readers in the town and communes of the canton of Lucerne, but also to public libraries elsewhere in central Switzerland⁵²⁴. With the ultimate aim of providing access to any book required by any reader anywhere in the canton, the Cantonal Library Commission drew up a library development plan proposing that:

- a. Every publicly supported school in the canton, at every grade level, should establish a central library for both students and teachers, organized according to standards and guidelines issued, or approved, by the cantonal government.
- b. Every commune with a population of over 10,000 inhabitants should establish its own public library, while smaller communes should be gathered into library

regions, each with its own Regional Library that would serve and support a network of local *Stationsbibliotheken*, or satellite libraries.

Regional libraries should be located in a commune where there was an upper secondary school, and existing non-communal libraries such as Parish, Association and Reading Club libraries should be incorporated into local *Stationsbibliotheken*. While it was felt that communes should remain fully responsible for the maintenance of their public libraries, the cantonal government was urged to grant subsidies amounting to one Swiss franc per head of population, provided the recipient communes fulfilled certain conditions. These conditions included stipulated minimum standards of organization and administration, and a minimum annual expenditure of two Swiss francs per communal inhabitant. It was envisaged that public libraries would receive advice and a variety of supporting services from the Cantonal Library Commission, obtain scholarly and less frequently used books on an inter-library loan basis from the Central Library in Lucerne, and make use of the services offered by the SBD in Berne⁵²⁴.

The library development plan was accepted by the cantonal government. In 1971, the cantonal Parliament issued a revised Education Act which included a clause to the effect that all existing schools had to maintain a central library for the use of both students and teachers. In 1972, the Education Department issued regulations concerning school libraries^{2,399} which were up-dated in 1981⁶⁶⁹ and included the following clauses:

- Schools must maintain open-access libraries, and their services must be free of charge.
- The library collection must comprise between five and ten volumes per student, and ten percent of the collection must be renewed annually.
- Libraries must be organized according to the SAB/SBD manual, as recommended by the Cantonal Library Commission.
- Each school authority must spend a minimum of Sfr 6.00 per student per year (Sfr 4.00 before 1981) for the acquisition of books and non-book media in order to qualify for a cantonal subsidy. (It must be recorded that in 1979, when the minimum stood at Sfr 4.00, the average cantonal expenditure on acquisitions by all the schools amounted to Sfr 5.90 per student, although 18% of school authorities spent less than Sfr 4.00 per student per year³⁹⁸).
- Teacher librarians must be adequately trained and compensated. Compensation may take the form of remuneration or of a reduction of the teaching load, normally of one hour per 250 students⁶⁶⁹.
- School and communal public libraries may cooperate with each other or, if desirable, join together.

During that same year the cantonal Parliament issued regulations concerning the construction of schools, stating that the inclusion of a purpose built library in every school building was henceforth a cantonal requirement³⁹⁹. In 1977, Müller published a brief manual for teacher librarians in which the basics of school library management, together with a few helpful hints, were set out⁵²⁵.

In 1978, Parliament issued regulations concerning communal and regional public libraries. The regulations stipulated that in order to qualify for a cantonal subsidy, communes had to maintain collections of between one and two books per inhabitant and spend not less than Sfr 2.00 per inhabitant per year on their public library³⁹⁸. During the 1970's, the Cantonal Library Commission published a number of guidelines approved by the cantonal government concerning the organization and administration of school, public and regional libraries, the organization of non-book media, and the training of teacher librarians as well as of para-professional part-time communal librarians. The Commission also issued model library regulations and a model job description for teacher librarians³⁹⁹.

During the period 1967-1983, one hundred and fifty new open access libraries were established in the canton of Lucerne - at a rate of one library per month as from 1972 - with a marked emphasis on school libraries which were intended to form the nucleus of the cantonal library network. Of these, 107 (71.3%) were elementary school libraries which were not open to the public. Libraries that were open to the public comprised three communal public libraries, five Regional Libraries of which two were at the same time upper secondary school libraries, twenty-three combined school and public libraries, eleven secondary school libraries and one library attached to a College of Further Education. In 1982, the hundred and fifty libraries together disposed of a total collection of 378,359 books and non-book documents and registered 579,359 loans, about two thirds of which were issued to children and juveniles. In addition, there were about fifty closed access libraries in the canton which together held a collection of 30,167 items and registered a total of 42,008 loans. Thus, the approximate two hundred communal public and school libraries together maintained a collection of an average 1.38 documents per cantonal inhabitant, every document was issued 1.5 times, and 2.1 documents were loaned per cantonal inhabitant per year^{398,399}.

The 'Lucerne model' of five cantonal library regions, each with a well stocked and well organized regional library serving a number of *Stationsbibliotheken* with books as well as professional advice was inaugurated in 1973, with the opening of the regional library located in the upper secondary school at Hochdorf⁵²³. The successful pilot project served as a model for three of the other library regions, namely those of Schüpfheim, Willisau and Sursee which inaugurated their programmes in 1981, 1982 and 1983, respectively. The fifth library region, composed of the town of Lucerne and its surrounding communes, referred to as the

'Library Region Lucerne', was structured differently and was said to be quite unique at that time in Switzerland. Unlike in the other four library regions, where participating school and public libraries paid a membership fee to the regional library and obtained from it regular loan collections, the participating libraries in the Region of Lucerne were owners, not just paying members. It has been said that the Library Region Lucerne comprised only *one* library with several service points, and maintained *one* collection and *one* central administration ⁴⁴¹.

The development of the Library Region Lucerne dates back to the mid-1970's, when the BPT announced its intention to close its Regional Centre in the town of Lucerne and urged the Town Council to make the necessary arrangements for a replacement service. The proposal that the town of Lucerne and its surrounding communes should form a *Bibliotheksverband*, or library league, was discussed at several meetings held in 1976 and 1977 between members of the Town Council and communal delegates. In 1978, the league was formed, initially comprising four member communes. A fifth commune joined the League in 1980^{108,623}, a sixth in 1982¹¹⁰ and several others were expected to join soon after²³⁹. The controlling body of the *Bibliotheksverband* of Lucerne, or BVL, was the assembly of delegates which issued regulations, audited accounts, received the annual report, selected the members of the board of governors and appointed the chief librarian of the Regional Library in the town of Lucerne. The board of governors was responsible for a) the appointment of the Regional Library staff, not including the chief librarian, b) the preparation and issuing of a library guide, c) financial and administrative management, and d) book acquisition. According to the statutes, each member commune of the BVL had to establish and furnish its own library, appoint and remunerate local para-professional staff, and build and maintain its own collection of reference books and non-book documents. Jointly, the members of the BVL owned the total book collection at the Regional Library which was enhanced, in 1980, by a gift of 30,000 volumes from the BPT upon the closure of the latter's Regional Centre in the town of Lucerne¹⁰⁸. Each member commune originally contributed Sfr 2.20 per communal inhabitant per year, which was raised to Sfr 2.50 in 1982. During the period 1980-1982, the contributions from member communes amounted to an average 60% of the BVL's total revenue, whereas the annual cantonal subsidy of Sfr 70,000.00 accounted for about 20% of the total revenue. During that same period, the BVL spent an average 45.7% of its budget on staff, 23.3% on book acquisitions, and 22.5% on general administration and rent, while the remaining 8.5% were paid into a reserve fund to be used for the purchase of furniture, equipment and special acquisitions^{108,109,110}. Since the total book stock of the BVL was jointly owned by all the member communes, any reader in any one of these communes had the right of access to all the libraries. Viewed against the other four cantonal library regions which were structured on traditional lines, the Library Region Lucerne was indeed an interesting new development in Swiss librarianship.

7.5.2 The canton of Zürich

In 1980, just under one fifth (17.6%) of the Swiss population lived in the canton of Zürich, which was the third most densely populated canton (see Table 7.2). The development of the canton's excellent network of modern open-access public libraries has been steady and uninterrupted since the early 1950's. It is no doubt significant that in 1955, when the cantonal government expressed its willingness to acquire a mobile library with which to serve smaller communes in the canton, the Cantonal Library Commission turned this offer down in favour of a proposal that every commune should maintain and be responsible for its own public library and cultural centre - a proposal which was readily accepted by the government and the people⁸⁷⁰. In regard to its public libraries, therefore, the canton of Zürich has become a model of decentralized services⁶⁰⁷.

During the period 1954-1968, a total of 141 open-access public libraries were either newly established or totally reorganized, averaging ten libraries per year. These early achievements were almost entirely due to local and individual efforts⁸⁷⁰, since cantonal subsidies to public libraries were small⁸³ and irregular until 1964, when the *Kantonsrat*, i.e. the Cantonal Council or cantonal Parliament proposed, and the people approved, an annual government subsidy of Sfr 250,000.00 for the development of communal public libraries. In that same year the first regional library was opened at Affoltern, providing loan collections and other supporting services to small public libraries in thirteen neighbouring communes^{84-87,89,607,870}.

Although public libraries and the libraries of upper secondary schools and of Colleges of Further Education were remarkably well developed by 1970, elementary school libraries, by comparison, were sadly neglected. In 1971, the President of the Cantonal Library Commission claimed that the libraries in elementary schools, mostly class room collections of readers and a few text books, were hopelessly outdated, inadequate and ineffective. It was one of the Commission's stated goals for the decade 1970 to 1980 to completely reorganize school libraries so that every single school in the canton should dispose of a modern open-access central library, organized according to the latest standards⁸⁷⁰. The development of modern school libraries, therefore, became a priority during the 1970's. Although school authorities shared the Cantonal Library Commission's views that well organized libraries and media centres were essential teaching aids, the lack of physical space in some schools and the inability of certain communes to provide the necessary financial backing to transform obsolete classroom collections into modern open-access libraries slowed down such developments. Nevertheless, in 1980 the Cantonal Library Commission was able to announce that throughout the canton there were dozens of elementary schools with exemplary libraries although many others remained still in need of more spacious accommodation, modernization and reorganization⁴¹⁷. In the

town of Zürich, where the first open-access library was inaugurated as recently as 1972, there were twenty-four open-access central school libraries in 1979^{414,417}. Public library development, during the 1970's, was steady and averaged just over one new or reorganized public or combined school and public library per month, with collection development gradually moving beyond fiction to non-fiction books and to non-book media. In 1973, moreover, the town library of Uster was reorganized and henceforth functioned as a regional library, serving public libraries in thirty-three communes distributed over three districts^{414-417,878}.

In 1975, the Cantonal Library Commission and the Statistical Office of the canton of Zürich cooperated in a survey of the canton's libraries⁴¹⁵. In 1977, in a brief summary report, the head of the Statistical Office of the canton of Zürich presented not so much a statistical analysis of the libraries in the canton, as a description of the difficulties encountered during the collection of relevant and adequate data which may be of some interest to this study. The report stated that since officially available information about the different categories of library was quite inadequate, questionnaires were distributed to all the libraries. Although some librarians responded promptly and with great care to detail and accuracy, others considered the questionnaire an unwelcome burden and returned it incomplete - or not at all. The final collection of data, much of which had to be painstakingly and time-consumingly checked, corrected and supplemented through lengthy correspondence or several telephone enquiries, was neither comprehensive nor conclusive and could not, therefore, be published as was originally envisaged. However, the survey revealed that the canton of Zürich disposed of a network of 742 libraries which together comprised a total collection of about 8,846,179 documents, of which about three quarters were books, periodicals and newspapers. The libraries were divided into the following categories: Eleven *Grossbibliotheken*, or major libraries, including academic and scholarly libraries which together housed 75.2% of the total document collection, 232 public and combined school and public libraries which together accounted for 14% of the total collection, and 396 school and college libraries and eighteen non-public special libraries which listed 7.3% and 2.4% of the total collection, respectively. The remaining 1.1% of the collection were distributed over eighty-five libraries attached to institutions such as hospitals, homes for the aged and orphanages⁴².

In 1979, the Cantonal Library Commission conducted a survey of communal public and combined school and public libraries in the canton. The survey included 186 libraries located in 148 out of a total of 171 communes and comprised two (1.1%) regional libraries, ninety-four (50.5%) public libraries, eighty-seven (46.8%) combined school and public libraries, and three (1.6%) youth libraries⁴¹⁷. Measured by cantonal guidelines, the survey revealed that about half of the libraries met the required standards in regard to opening hours, issuing system, document organization, size and composition of the collection, and remuneration

of library staff. However, only one third of the libraries offered their services free of charge, maintained audio-visual departments or were adequately financed. With a total book collection of 1,117,814 volumes and a cantonal population of 1,122,839, the cantonal goal of one book per inhabitant was almost realized. The survey further revealed that over the previous few years collections of non-fiction titles, geographical maps, audio-recordings, slides and games had increased noticeably while collections of illustrative materials and musical scores as well as periodical subscriptions registered only a moderate increase. The collection turnover, in 1979, amounted to a cantonal average of 2.5 items loaned per inhabitant per year. From the results of the survey and its analysis, the Cantonal Library Commission concluded that thirty-six (19.4%) of the libraries examined were exemplary in every way⁴¹⁷. In 1982, for the first time, the canton had achieved its public library goal of one book per inhabitant and was approaching, at an average annual expenditure of Sfr 7.20 per inhabitant per year by communal authorities on their public libraries, its goal of an annual expenditure of Sfr 7.50 per cantonal inhabitant¹⁰¹.

It is appropriate at this stage to list and examine the major factors that combined to promote public library development in the canton of Zürich. They are:

- a. The Cantonal Library Commission
- b. Cantonal guidelines
- c. Cantonal subsidies
- d. District library committees
- e. The annual Cantonal Conference for School and Public Librarians
- f. The libraries of the *Pestalozzigesellschaft*

a. The Cantonal Library Commission.

The Cantonal Library Commission *für Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken*, i.e. for youth and public libraries, since 1982 named ... *für Gemeinde- und Schulbibliotheken*, i.e. for communal public and school libraries⁶⁶⁸, probably the single most important promoter of public libraries in the canton of Zürich, was established in 1929 and is responsible for

- advising cantonal and communal authorities, architects, district and local library committees as well as individual librarians on all matters relating to the establishment, organization and maintenance of libraries⁸⁷⁰,
- annually visiting and advising all the libraries in one, and since 1975 in two, cantonal districts,
- preparing the claims for regular cantonal subsidies and special grants on behalf of school and public libraries,
- providing library materials such as library stationary, furniture and manuals,

and

- organizing conferences, workshops and exhibitions^{415,670,870}.

In order to better discharge their various duties, the Commission established six working groups in 1974 with responsibilities for:

1. Special libraries, for example hospital and prison libraries,
2. Regional libraries, secondary school and College libraries,
3. Elementary school libraries,
4. Public libraries, including combined school and public libraries,
5. Exhibitions,
6. Book reviews, in cooperation with the SBD and the Swiss League for Juvenile Literature. Reviews were at first made available on cards, but since 1979 they are issued six times each year in pamphlet form. The League's two German language book lists *Das Buch für Dich* and *Das Buch - Dein Freund* are distributed by the working group to all the schools in the canton.

In addition to the working groups, the following service units were established:

- a. The cantonal Documentation Centre for school and public libraries, and
- b. The Materials Dispatch Department.

The Documentation Centre, established in 1968⁸⁷⁰ and reorganized and re-located in 1973/74, maintained a permanent exhibition of library furniture and materials supplied by six European suppliers, including Switzerland's SBD, as well as displays of books for young readers and audio-visual materials. Moreover, the Centre housed a collection of nearly one thousand author portraits which was considered to be the largest collection of its kind in Switzerland around 1980. Through its Materials Dispatch Department, which was reorganized in 1977 and moved to a new location in 1979, the Cantonal Library Commission made available a wide selection of library materials and publications which were listed in the Department's annual catalogues⁴¹⁴⁻⁴¹⁹.

The Commission works in close cooperation with the SBD, whose services are much in demand and do not clash with the interests of the Commission's own Materials Dispatch Department. The Commission also cooperates with the Cantonal Library Commission of Berne and with the BPT's Regional Centre in the town of Zürich, from where elementary schools obtain *Klassenserien*, or series of class-room readers ⁴¹⁴⁻⁴¹⁷.

b. Cantonal guidelines.

There is no library legislation in the canton of Zürich. A motion presented in Parliament in 1963, requesting that the cantonal government introduce such legislation, was kept pending until 1975 when it was finally defeated because the government and the people of the canton

felt that the necessary initiative had already been taken by the people, assisted and supported by the Commission and the district library committees. Instead of library legislation, the cantonal Education Department and the Cantonal Library Commission issued various guidelines, such as:

- 1972 *Richtlinien für zürcherische Schulbibliotheken*, i.e. guidelines for school libraries in the canton of Zürich⁴¹⁵.
- 1972 *Richtlinien für zürcherische Regionalbibliotheken*, i.e. guidelines for regional libraries in the canton of Zürich⁴¹⁵.
- 1972 and 1974. *Muster Reglement für Gemeindebibliotheken*, i.e. model regulations for communal public libraries^{414,415}.
- 1974 *Richtlinien für Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken*, i.e. guidelines for youth and public libraries⁶⁷⁰.
- 1976 *Richtlinien der Erziehungsdirektion für zürcherische Mittelschulbibliotheken*, i.e. guidelines for secondary school libraries in the canton of Zürich, issued by the Department of Education⁴¹⁶.
- 1978 *Empfehlungen für Volksbibliotheken*, i.e. recommendations for public libraries⁴¹⁷.
- 1979 *Musterreglement für Gemeindebibliotheken, Neufassung*, i.e. revised model regulations for communal public libraries⁴¹⁷.
- 1980 *Beispiel einer Benützungsordnung für kleine Bibliotheken*, i.e. model regulations for library users in small libraries⁴¹⁷.
- 1982 *Richtlinien für Gemeinde- und Schulbibliotheken*, i.e. guidelines for communal public and school libraries, a revision of the 1974 guidelines for youth and public libraries⁶⁷⁰.

According to the guidelines school and public libraries must be open-access, organized according to the SAB/SBD library manual, and loan their materials free of charge. School libraries must comprise five to ten books per student, combined school and public libraries two and a half books per inhabitant, and communal public libraries at least one book per inhabitant, and all libraries must annually renew ten percent of their collections. Regional libraries must maintain collections of at least ten thousand books, half of which must be non-fiction titles. All libraries are encouraged to develop audio-visual departments. Communal libraries must spend at least Sfr 7.50 per inhabitant per year (excluding expenditure on buildings and rent), whereas combined school and public libraries must spend Sfr 10.00 per inhabitant per year. Communal public libraries must be open to the public at least twice a week for a minimum of two hours each time, and regional libraries must be open to the public for at least twenty-four to thirty hours each week. The average annual collection turnover should amount to between

two and five items loaned per inhabitant. All libraries are advised to cooperate with each other, with the BPT, with their district library committees, and with the Cantonal Library Commission.

c. Cantonal subsidies.

Cantonal subsidies, which are a regular source of library revenue since the mid-1960's, are based on an individual commune's acquisition expenditure for the previous year, taking into account each commune's financial strength. Thus, during the late 1960's and early 1970's, the financially strongest communes received a subsidy of only fifteen percent of their previous year's acquisition expenditure, while the financially weakest communes received subsidies of 70%. Between these two extremes were two other categories receiving subsidies of 40% and 57%⁸⁷⁰. The maximum subsidy was reduced to 67% during the late 1970's, and fixed at 50% in 1982 ⁶⁷⁰. During the period 1978-1980, the average annual amount spent by the canton on subsidies to communal libraries amounted to Sfr 650,000.00⁴¹⁷. In addition to subsidies, the cantonal government allocated non-recurrent grants for special projects such as the establishment of new or the reorganization of old libraries⁸⁷⁰. It is worth noting that the payment of cantonal government subsidies to communal public libraries in the canton of Zürich is not contingent on any conditions as is the case in the cantons of Lucerne and Berne.

d. District library committees.

An important factor contributing to the success of communal public library development are the district library committees which were set up for the purpose of a) coordinating library development in each district, b) encouraging cooperation between the libraries of different districts, and c) liaising with the Commission. The district library committees are almost solely responsible for the development of local hospital and prison libraries. Every year, the presidents of the district library committees meet at the *Bezirkspräsidentenkonferenz*, or Conference of District Library Committee Presidents, to which the Commission sends one or more delegates^{415,417;83,285,577}.

e. Annual Conference for Public and School Librarians.

The Cantonal Library Commission organized an annual cantonal *Bibliothekarentagung*, or Conference for Public and School Librarians, every third of which was normally devoted to school librarianship⁶⁶⁷. These Conferences, inaugurated in 1954, combined the dissemination of the latest theories in librarianship with up-to-date practical training sessions and workshops and contributed greatly towards the development and improvement of communal public, youth and school libraries in the canton^{414-417,870}. To coincide with the *Bibliothekarentagung*, the Commission issued a Yearbook which served as a reference guide for public and school librarians.

f. The libraries of the *Pestalozzigesellschaft*.

The network of open-access public libraries established and maintained by the *Pestalozzigesellschaft*, or PG, many of which served as models for communal public libraries, are an important factor in the development of public and youth libraries in the canton of Zürich⁸⁷⁰. The PG was founded in 1896 with the purpose of promoting public education and culture, and libraries were one of the chosen means for realizing this goal. However, until 1954, when the PG was assured of an annual subsidy from the town of Zürich, its libraries were inadequate and underdeveloped. Since the mid-1950's, however, the network of PG libraries in the town of Zürich has steadily grown and numbered nineteen libraries in 1981^{50,551}.

The PG falls under the authority of the cantonal Education Department and its library network has been given the status of a regional library, serving readers in the whole canton through a system of personal and postal loans⁵⁰. With a total collection of just over 332,000 books and non-book documents in 1981, the PG libraries were well able to fulfill this role. An examination of the PG's sources of revenue during the period 1976-1981 reveals that the major source was the town of Zürich which contributed an average 88.8% of the annual budget which totalled Sfr 3,185,552.50 in 1976, and Sfr 3,424,736.15 in 1981. Moreover, in 1973 the town of Zürich guaranteed to cover the PG's annual budget deficit for an amount not exceeding Sfr 200,000.00. This was fortunate, since the PG registered annual budget deficits ranging from Sfr 129,384.90 in 1976 to Sfr 199,574.29 in 1981. Throughout this period, the canton of Zürich paid the PG an annual grant of Sfr 150,000.00, which was raised to Sfr 200,000.00 in 1982. Membership fees and loan fees were among the remaining, minor sources of revenue^{551,462}.

In 1980, the Cantonal Library Commission observed that library awareness in the canton of Zürich had become a reality not only among the people of the canton, but also among the authorities at communal and cantonal levels. The hope was expressed that every single commune and school in the canton would soon be equipped with modern libraries, and that the goals expressed in the cantonal guidelines would soon be realized⁴¹⁷.

7.5.3 The canton of Berne

Public library development, in the town of Berne, dates back to the late 19th century when the *Gesellschaft für Kaffeehallen, Volksbibliotheken und Arbeitersäle*, i.e. the society for coffee halls, public libraries and workmen's recreation halls established the *Berner Volksbibliothek*, or public library of Berne. The record of this library and the early years of its successor, the *Berner Volksbücherei*, which was inaugurated in 1948 and will be referred to as BVB throughout this sub-section, was not very impressive and in 1961 the town authorities considered closing the unprofitable town library. In that same year, however, *Pro Juventute*, an organization which took an active interest in the development of community

centres in newly established urban housing estates, arranged for a model open-access library to be exhibited and demonstrated at an exhibition on hygiene and sport held in Berne that summer. It was proposed that once the exhibition was over, the library should be administratively incorporated into the BVB and be located in the new housing estate of *Tscharnergut*. After considerable initial hesitation, the town of Berne agreed to the proposal and appointed the teacher Heinrich Rohrer to be in charge of this library on a full-time basis. The model library at the *Tscharnergut* was intended to serve as a pilot project for the modernization and reorganization of the BVB network^{77,475,867}.

In 1963, the Federal Office for Statistics issued its comprehensive report on the 1959/60 survey of Swiss libraries which revealed that 20% of Switzerland's public scholarly and popular, youth and school libraries were located in the canton of Berne which included, at that time, the present canton of Jura (see also Table 7.1). The report also revealed that a vast majority of the libraries in the canton of Berne were obsolete, closed-access and poorly financed despite a modest cantonal subsidy³⁷² and were in no way capable of rendering services that corresponded even remotely to internationally approved standards. Senior librarians and teachers were concerned and requested the cantonal government to introduce library reforms at a cantonal level⁴⁸³. Largely because of the demonstrable success registered by a few public libraries in the districts of Biel and Berne, where open-access services had been introduced during the 1950's, and because of the positive impact made on observers in Berne by the young BVB model library at the *Tscharnergut*, the cantonal government agreed to play a more prominent role in the reorganization and modernization of communal libraries⁴⁶⁷. As a first step the Cantonal Library Commission, hereafter called the Commission, was established in 1963 itself and was placed under the authority of the cantonal Education Department. It was the responsibility of this Commission to actively promote a) the extension and/or reorganization of existing public, youth and school libraries, b) the development of new communal libraries, and c) the training of part-time para-professional librarians. Moreover, the Commission was requested to issue a professional journal and to cooperate and liaise with communal authorities²⁰⁸.

In 1964, the Commission conducted an initial stock-taking, or orientation, survey of communal libraries in the German speaking areas of the canton and at the same time inaugurated its one-day training course for part-time para-professional librarians. The survey revealed that about two thirds of the 904 libraries examined were school libraries, that about 82% of all the libraries registered fewer than one hundred readers each, and that on an average just over eleven percent of the population made use of the available libraries. Only about half of all the libraries made all or part of their collections available on open-access. A total of 790 part-time librarians working in communal public and school libraries participated in thirty-five courses

that were offered during the period 1964-1967. These courses enjoyed such a good reputation that course lecturers were invited to organize similar courses in the cantons of Lucerne, St.Gall and Zug. Apart from the regular day-courses, the Commission organized occasional day Conferences for architects, inspectors of schools and local government administrators in order to demonstrate to them the value of a modern open-access library in both formal and continuing education²⁰⁸.

The first issue of the *Berner Bibliothekar*, official bulletin of the Commission, appeared in March 1965. The *Berner Bibliothekar* was intended to provide information and professional education to, and promote cooperation among, para-professional librarians working in communal public and school libraries. Most of the original course material as well as official directives were reproduced in the bulletin and librarians were advised to collect and preserve the individual issues which together served as a library manual and reference guide²⁰⁸.

From the very beginning the one-day training sessions, reinforced by the well produced issues of the *Berner Bibliothekar*, created a genuine enthusiasm for and interest in modern library provision, and a number of communal public and school libraries were subsequently reorganized. However, since too many newly trained teachers and lay persons in charge of libraries worked in isolation and without the benefit of cantonal guidelines, the initial results were rather uneven. To ensure uniform standards throughout the canton as well as to encourage cooperation and coordination among communal libraries the Commission, together with the Education Department and the cantonal government, prepared and issued guidelines, regulations, decrees and manuals. The earliest and at the same time most important of these documents were issued in the late 1960's and prepared the ground for a revision of both the scale and basis of prevailing cantonal government subsidies. While the *Verordnung über die Förderung von Gemeindebibliotheken*, i.e. the decree concerning the promotion of communal libraries⁴⁶⁷, prepared by the Commission and issued by the cantonal Education Department, provided the legal basis for the allocation of cantonal subsidies to communal libraries, the *Richtlinien zur Förderung von öffentlichen Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken*, i.e. the guidelines for the promotion of communal youth and public libraries, set down in great detail the standards a library had to attain, and the procedures it had to follow, in order to qualify for a subsidy. The guidelines were addressed to all public and youth libraries which were wholly or partially supported by a commune, were politically and denominationally neutral and accessible to all the inhabitants of a particular commune and were organized according to the guidelines issued by the Commission. For the purpose of subsidies, communes were divided into five groups of different 'financial strength', with subsidies ranging from 20% to 60% of a library's annual book budget. This included expenditure on the acquisition of books as well as on their preparation for the shelves, repair and binding. No subsidies were paid for non-book

materials which school libraries, especially, were expected to borrow from the *Schulwarte* or cantonal documentation centre for education in Berne (see also chapter 10.2). Subsidies depended on a library's acquisition expenditure which had to amount to not less than Sfr 1.00 and not more than Sfr 2.00 per inhabitant per year in the case of a public library, and to not less than Sfr 50.00 and not more than Sfr 200.00 per class per year in the case of a school library. If a library spent less than the stipulated minimum amount, it did not qualify for a subsidy. On the other hand, if a library spent more than the stipulated maximum amount, the canton would pay the full subsidy for the maximum amount but subsidise only half of the amount spent beyond the maximum. Every year library authorities submitted their application for library subsidies on a special 'subsidy application form' attached to a data sheet issued by the Education Department and completed by the librarian. This latter document was used in the compilation of the annual cantonal library statistics^{208,452}. In 1981, more than ten years after the revised cantonal subsidies to communal libraries had been introduced, F.G. Maier of the National Library deplored as an unpardonable act of neglect the failure by certain librarians to complete and forward the data sheet, an omission which automatically disqualified their libraries from receiving subsidies that might otherwise have been allocated to them⁴⁸⁵. We may note here that by 1975, the canton's contribution to communal libraries in the form of regular subsidies and non-recurrent grants amounted to an average of Sfr 0.50 per cantonal inhabitant per year²⁰⁸.

From its inception, the Commission took a great interest in the promotion of cooperation among libraries, and in 1965 it distributed a questionnaire on various aspects of library cooperation to over five hundred public, youth and school librarians in the canton. The response was so encouraging that the proposal for cooperation was taken beyond the borders of the canton and led, in 1969, to the foundation of the Swiss Library Supply Agency (see also chapter nine). Within the canton it was mostly the revived and strengthened BVB, now under the directorship of Heinrich Rohrer, which assisted neighbouring communes to set up or reorganize their libraries on a basis of *voluntary cooperation^{74,79}.

The preparatory work done and experience gathered during the 1960's had many positive results during the 1970's. Thus the Commission, whose membership and responsibilities was increased during the late 1960's to accommodate library matters in the French speaking regions of the canton^{208,391}, evaluated, revised and completely restructured the old library training syllabus and introduced a new professional certificate course in Spring 1976. The compulsory component of this course now comprised two main parts, namely an introductory session of thirty course hours to be held in Spring each year, and an elementary session of twenty-four hours to be held in Autumn. Simultaneously, a number of official guidelines and regulations were issued. These included guidelines for the building and equipment of

school libraries^{371,467}, a set of principles of library organization for secondary schools³⁷⁹, somewhat vague recommendations in relation to cooperation between communal public, youth and school libraries³⁷⁸, a document detailing compensation to be awarded to persons in charge of primary and secondary school libraries³⁹⁰, guidelines for the professional training of para-professional librarians in the canton of Berne³⁸, and guidelines for the planning of school and communal public libraries³⁸⁰. In 1981 the Commission issued model regulations, or by-laws, for communal libraries³⁷⁶, a model job description for part-time staff in charge of communal public libraries³⁷⁵, and model regulations governing the use of communal public libraries³⁸⁴. In December of the same year, the Education Department issued a revised Education Act for primary schools which provided an up-dated legal basis for the allocation of cantonal subsidies to school libraries as well as to communal public libraries^{383,384}.

During the 1970's, the BVB maintained a programme of voluntary cooperation with the schools in the town of Berne^{75,81}, it organized prison and hospital libraries^{79,811} and it operated a *Ludothek*, or children's 'library' of games and toys⁸². The BVB's annual report for 1980⁸¹ noted that the library network, at the end of the 1970's, had a total collection of 186,889 books, about one fifth of which were housed in a so-called 'passive' store. The 'active' collection was distributed over nineteen libraries and service points which together registered 577,788 loans, or a turnover of nearly four issues per book. The BVB counted a total of 23,622 registered readers of whom just over ten percent were residents of the town of Berne. Of its total revenue of Sfr 1,777,203.60, just over sixty percent were contributed by the town of Berne and 17.5% by the canton while the remaining sum was derived from loan fees, fines, membership fees, donations and from interest accrued from investments. Of its total expenditure, 54.6% was allocated to its staff establishment, 26.3% was spent on collection development, 15.6% went on rent and building maintenance, 2.5% on administration, and the remaining one percent was spent on library promotion and public relations activities. In 1982, the BVB network was counted among the best organized and most successful urban public library systems in Switzerland, having increased its loan figures from about sixty issues per year in the early 1960's to some 600,000 issues per year during the early 1980's^{475,476}.

After several years of planning, the Commission proposed the following structural features for a cantonal network of cooperating libraries: Seven library regions, each with its own regional library and regional library committee, serving and assisting the communal public and school libraries within each region and operating, if necessary, a mobile library service. The 'library region Berne', with the BVB as its regional library, was intended to serve as a pilot project and model to the other proposed library regions in the canton. A sub-committee was charged with the responsibility of preparing development plans to be submitted and discussed at cantonal and local levels during the early 1980's, in early recognition of the fact that no adequate and

fair cooperation at regional level could take place without official approval from, and active involvement of, communal authorities^{76,77,81,165,208,294,452,467}.

Modern communal library development outside the towns and districts of Berne and Biel started only in the 1970's. The cantonal statistics for 1978 revealed that although loan fees had been abolished in most school libraries, almost three quarters of all communal public and youth libraries in the canton continued to levy fees for the loan of books. However, over eighty percent of all libraries were open-access and over 90% organized their collections according to the SAB/SBD manual. Less encouraging were the collection and turnover figures: 57.7% of public and youth libraries included in the statistical report had collections of less than one book per inhabitant, 38.2% issued less than one book per inhabitant per year, and 72.2% registered less than one issue per book per year.

The view which was held by many librarians during the late 1970's and early 1980's that Berne was one the most successful library cantons was somewhat misleading creating, as it did, the mistaken impression that public and school library development throughout the canton, in all its communes, was of an evenly high standard. This was not so. Library development in the town of Berne during the period 1961-1981 was undoubtedly impressive, but this was in some measure due to the fact that Berne was the nerve centre of Swiss public librarianship, accommodating the headquarters of the BPT, the SBD and of SAB. In addition to the town, there was the library region of Berne which soon showed promise of becoming a model for library service both inside and outside of the canton. Beyond the model region and the capital city, however, there lay a sprawling canton in which a large number of communes remained without public library services.

7.6 Summing up

The development of communal public libraries in Switzerland appears on the evidence to depend on two major, not wholly independent factors: 1) the will and commitment of the people, and 2) the active participation by cantonal and local governments. In 1971, Wendler observed that although a great number of men and women in responsible and influential positions recognized the importance of public and school libraries for the dissemination of knowledge and information, the necessary laws and regulations could only be promulgated and enforced if a majority of the people recognized their need and importance⁸⁶⁷. In practice, either the people had to recognize their need for libraries and present their demands to the government, or the government had to take the initiative and lay its proposals before the people. In both instances, the original drive and motivation was often found to be provided by an individual of strong personality endowed with both a clear vision and the power to persuade. Persons so endowed are to be found at the centre of almost every successful Swiss library or

library network. This heavy reliance on individual idealism and effort has been rightly criticised since it cannot succeed in the long term unless it is backed and supported by more permanent structural support and appropriate laws, which would ensure continuity of both service and standards⁵⁸⁸. Too often, it was observed, individual idealism and commitment were eroded and unreplenished long before cantonal government assistance was forthcoming⁸⁸. It must be noted here that every cantonal government is expected to periodically issue an amended Education Act binding on a canton's elementary and secondary schools. This requirement, by and large, enjoys the support of both the people and the local governments. However, there is a measure of popular opposition to a canton issuing laws governing communal public libraries. This opposition stems from the belief that such cantonal legislature would violate the democratic and federal traditions of Switzerland and would amount to an infringement of the enshrined rights and freedoms of the people in a commune. Wilson, in 1983, expressed it aptly when he wrote:

Given a choice between efficiency and democracy, the lay public will opt for the latter even though the professional knows that a full range of modern library and information services can only be delivered at an economic cost by library systems which are supported on a national or State/provincial level⁹²².

Where cantonal governments have actively and successfully promoted and supported communal public libraries, this has normally been achieved with assistance from a Cantonal Library Commission with responsibility for all or some of the following functions: a) cantonal library surveys, b) cantonal library policy or development plans, c) training programmes for para-professional librarians, d) cantonal guidelines and regulations, and e) allocations of cantonal government subsidies. Where the allocation of subsidies was contingent on a library's adherence to certain standards as set down in government decrees and regulations, such decrees and regulations were never mandatory. Subsidies, for the most part, were intended to *entlasten*, i.e. to grant relief, or *fördern*, i.e. to promote, and were normally paid towards a library's book acquisition expenses.

Political power and determination, in Switzerland, is shared among many groups: The Federal Government, twenty-six cantonal and 3028 communal governments, diverse political parties, hundreds of associations, societies, unions and leagues and, of course, the Swiss people who are the *Souverän*, or sovereign, in their country. In this close-knit system of checks and controls, quick or hasty decisions are highly unlikely and disastrous failures are as improbable as spectacular successes. It is a system that precludes extremes, a system which it has been claimed has sentenced Swiss public libraries to a state of *Mittelmass* which,

in translation, may be rendered, somewhat ambiguously, as *mediocrity* as well as *happy medium*⁵⁸⁸.

It has become increasingly evident, in the course of this chapter, that the BPT and the SBD have rendered invaluable services to communal libraries during the period under review, and the two chapters that follow are therefore devoted to their activities.

CHAPTER 8

LA BIBLIOTHEQUE POUR TOUS

The *Bibliothèque Pour Tous*, or BPT for short, i.e. the Swiss Public Library Foundation, is the only all-Swiss or inter-cantonal public library system in Switzerland and was established in 1920. In 1970, the BPT comprised a secretariat, a *dépôt central*, or central headquarters and one *dépôt régional*, or regional centre in Berne, all housed in the same building, as well as five additional regional centres in the towns of Zürich, Lucerne, Fribourg, Lausanne and Bellinzona. At that time the major functions of the *dépôt central* were : a) issuing books to individual readers who could select titles either from the somewhat irregularly published catalogues or directly from the shelves; b) supplying foreign-language books to minority groups, for example French language books to German speaking areas, German language books to Italian and French speaking areas, Spanish language books to groups of guest workers, and English language books to interested individuals and groups; c) providing *aide de départ*, or initial assistance, to small communal and school libraries by supplying them with a basic collection of books which constituted a kind of assistance towards self-help; d) supplementing existing library collections with *collections itinérantes*, or loan collections, and e) supplying *lectures suivies*, or series of class room readers, to elementary and secondary schools.

In 1973, the BPT prepared a reorganization plan under which the old *dépôt central* and the six regional centres were to be dissolved and replaced by three 'bibliocentres', each one located in a major language region. The very small proportion of Romansh speaking readers were to be served by the 'bibliocentre' for the German speaking region. The implementation of this plan was delayed due to financial problems and finally took place during the late 1970's and early 1980's. To begin with, in 1977, the regional centre in Fribourg was closed and its book collection became the foundation stock of the newly established town library of the town of Fribourg. At the same time the regional centres in Lausanne and Bellinzona were reorganized and inaugurated, one year later, as the new 'bibliocentres' serving the French and Italian speaking regions of Switzerland. The choice of an appropriate location for the 'bibliocentre' for the German speaking region proved to be more controversial. Zürich was ruled out as a location in 1978, and soon after the canton of Aargau expressed an interest in housing this 'bibliocentre'. The two main contenders, however, were the cantons of Lucerne and Berne. The regional council of Lucerne and a substantial number of people who were active in the areas of education and librarianship in Inner Switzerland keenly supported the location of the 'bibliocentre' in the town of Lucerne, believing that this would provide a continuing support for the development of libraries and librarianship in the surrounding cantons. In 1979, therefore, it was decided to establish the third 'bibliocentre' in Lucerne. The old regional centre in Lucerne

was closed and its stock donated to the newly established town library (see also chapter 7.5.1), but before developments could proceed any further the debate over the location of the third 'bibliocentre' flared up once more. Eventually, in 1982, the present 'bibliocentre' was established in Berne, in the site of the former *dépôt central* and regional centre. The regional centre in Zürich was closed simultaneously and its entire book stock, excepting the collection of class room readers, was transferred to Berne.

In 1975, the *Commission fédérale des expertes en matière de politique culturelle suisse* had expressed the view that although the initiative for the development and maintenance of public libraries should remain the responsibility of the local authorities concerned, close cooperation between the communes, the cantons and the BPT was called for, because

*par le canal de la BPT, la Confédération peut jouer le rôle subsidiaire qui est le sien dans le domain culturel*⁵².

During the period 1980-1982, a joint working committee comprising representatives from both the federal Department of the Interior and the BPT studied the organization and administration of the BPT and published a report, entitled : *Un carrefour pour la BPT: Tâches, problèmes et propositions assurant l'avenir d'une oeuvre d'importance*, which formed the basis for the federal government's decision to double its annual grant to the BPT as from 1983. Further consequences of this report were a closer cooperation between the BPT and the Swiss library supply agency, a more rational approach to the administration of class room readers, and the publication of a set of new statutes and regulations⁶⁸¹⁻⁶⁹⁰.

In the BPT's annual report for the year 1982, in which the years of reorganization were briefly summarized, we read :

*C'est l'image d'une BPT ébranlé mais sauvée qui ressort de cette chronique, un organisme qui résista aux vicissitudes et qui maintenant, secoué mais bien en vie, se renouvelle, s'oriente vers l'efficacité et reprend son essor*⁶⁸³.

Under the old *acte de fondation* which was enacted in 1920 and updated in 1960, and which was in force until the end of 1982, it was the BPT's role

*de développer les bibliothèques d'instruction et de récréation en vue de relever le niveau intellectuel, moral et professionnel de la population suisse*⁶⁸⁹.

In the new Act of 1982, in force since 1983, the relevant paragraph was re-worded in less rhetorical terms. It now reads :

Le but de la Fondation est de servir le libre épanouissement et la formation de la personne en favorisant un développement des bibliothèques

*de lecture publique en Suisse qui garantisse une certaine égalité entre les régions et les catégories de la population dans l'approvisionnement en livres et autres média*⁶⁹⁰.

The functions of the BPT are listed in the *Règlement d'organisation* of December 1982 and include:

- a. making available *une aide de départ* to newly established public libraries,
- b. supplying public libraries with loan collections,
- c. providing loan collections to hospitals, homes, prisons and holiday camps,
- d. supplying books to the army,
- e. maintaining an inter-cantonal *service des lectures suivies* ,
- f. offering advisory services to, and promoting the development of, public libraries and
- g. administering the secretariat of the *Schweizerische Arbeitsgemeinschaft der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken / Groupe de travail des bibliothèques de lecture publique (SAB/GTB)*, or SAB.⁶⁸⁵

Basically, the guiding principle of the BPT was, and remains, to help others help themselves.

Under the *Statuts de la fondation* of 1959, which replaced the statutes of 1920 and were in force during the whole of the period which is under consideration here, the BPT's governing bodies were:

1. *L'assemblée des délégués*, i.e. the assembly of delegates;
2. *Le conseil de fondation*, i.e. the executive council of the Foundation;
3. *Le comité directeur*, i.e. the steering committee;
4. *La commission de gestion*, i.e. the finance and audit committee;
5. *Les conseils régionaux*, i.e. the regional councils.⁶⁸⁸

The *assemblée des délégués*, an advisory body that normally met once in five years, held its last meeting in 1980. It comprised representatives from the federal government, the cantons, the BPT's executive council, the regional councils and the group of donors. It was one of the functions of the assembly to select half the members of the executive council, and to discuss matters placed before it by this council.

The *conseil de fondation* had at least twenty-four members, of whom half were elected by the assembly of delegates, one quarter by the Federal Council, and one quarter by the Swiss Library Association. If any of these bodies failed to elect the full number of members, the executive council was authorized to co-opt the remaining number of members. During the period 1976- 1982, the different language regions were represented as follows: 62% of the members came from the German region, 26% of the members came from the French region,

10% from the Italian region and 2% from the Romansh region⁶⁸³ (see also chapter one, page x, on language groups in Switzerland). The executive council, who normally met twice each year, was responsible for the overall administration and organization of the Foundation and proposed policies, revised or prepared statutes and regulations, decided on the location of the central headquarters and regional centres, approved the annual budget and annual report and elected, from among its members, a steering committee whose president it nominated. In 1983 the executive council was dissolved, to be newly constituted under the revised BPT statutes.

The *comité directeur* had at least seven members, including two delegates from the Swiss Library Association. This committee of honorary members supervised the administration of the former *dépôt central* in accordance with the regulations and guidelines laid down by the executive council, and it selected all the members of staff of the BPT.

The *commission de gestion* comprised three full members and two assistants whose duty it was to check the accounts and annual reports, and to submit a report of their views and appraisals to the assembly of delegates after having brought them to the notice of the executive council.

Each *conseil régional* comprised one delegate from the executive council and representatives from the cantons, regions, and user groups that benefitted from the services provided by the regional centre. The councils supervised the activities of their respective regional centres, submitted proposals, promoted library activities in their region, approved acquisitions and nominated one delegate from their region for membership of the assembly of delegates.

Under the revised Act of 1982 and the *Règlement d'organisation de la Fondation Bibliothèque pour Tous* of december 1982, which replaced the Statutes of 1959, the BPT's new governing bodies, which no longer included an assembly of delegates, were listed as follows:

1. *Le conseil de fondation*, i.e. the executive council of the Foundation;
2. *Le comité directeur*, i.e. the steering committee;
3. *La direction*, i.e. the director of the BPT;
4. *Les conseils de bibliothèque*, i.e. the library councils;
5. *L'organe de contrôle*, i.e. the finance and audit committee.

The new executive council comprised twenty-two members, ten of whom were elected by the library councils, five each by the federal Department of the Interior and the Swiss Library Association, while two were co-opted by the executive council itself. The council's responsibilities remained largely the same, except that it now also selected the BPT's director. The president and vice-president of the council, by virtue of their office, were president and vice-president, respectively, of the steering committee.

The role of the new steering committee of between five and seven members remained substantially the same, except that the selection of the directors of the three 'bibliocentres' became one of its additional functions.

The old regional councils are replaced by three library councils which form a valuable link between the cantons and the BPT. Each library council comprises one representative from every canton served by the 'bibliocentre', one representative from SAB, and three to five representatives from the group of users and donors.

The finance and audit committee is *une fiduciaire indépendante*, to quote from the statutes,

elle vérifie la gestion de la Fondation, le rapport annuel et les comptes, et fait rapport au conseil de fondation.

According to the statutes, the BPT's capital comprises its collection of books and non-book materials, its furniture and equipment, some legacy and donation funds, as well as special funds. During the years 1976-1982, the BPT's average annual revenue amounted to 1,689,896 Swiss francs, of which the federal government, the cantons and communes, and private institutions contributed 42%, 28% and 7%, respectively. The remaining 23% of the BPT's revenue was derived partly from the library's own income, for example from loan charges, partly from interest from investments and withdrawals and from special funds, and partly from donations. Contributions from the cantons and communes were lower than one might have expected. It was not, however, altogether surprising since most local authorities argued that since the BPT was the federal government's only channel for promoting public library services in the country, it should in fairness provide it with the necessary financial support. During that same period of time, the BPT's average annual expenditure amounted to Sfr 1,691,050, of which 57%, 14% and 15% were spent on staff, acquisitions and rent, respectively. The remaining 14% covered administration, transport and insurance costs and included minor savings placed in a reserve fund for future use⁶⁸³.

Throughout the period 1976-1982, the BPT complained about the inadequate financial support it received from the federal government. Reacting to the federal government's claim that it could not afford to increase its grants to the BPT, views such as the following were expressed at the *Kantonenkonferenz* in Lenzburg, in 1976 :

Des caisses de l'Etat vides ne sont pas une raison pour négliger les bibliothèques ... C'est justement dans le temps de récession qu'on a le plus besoin de la PBT ... Un kilomètre d'autoroute coûte à la Confédération de vingt à trente millions de francs en moyenne. Les deux millions de francs dont la BPT aura besoin comme subvention fédérale correspon-

dent à cent mètres d'autoroutes.

Two years later, when the financial situation of the BPT had not improved, a journalist asked in the pages of the *Tagesanzeiger* in Zürich: Are the (federal) coffers really empty ? and proceeded to assert that they would indeed be empty as long as culture took the lowest place on the parliamentarians' list of priorities. Why is it, she wanted to know, that no politician is prepared to climb on the barricades for culture in general, and for libraries in particular⁶⁸³?

In 1980, the federal government went so far as to stop its non-recurrent grants, and in 1981 and 1982 to reduce its annual recurrent grants from Sfr 500,000 to Sfr 450,000. It was only after the report and recommendations of the working committee of 1982 were received, and the new statutes and regulations issued, that the federal government agreed to raise its annual recurrent grant to Sfr 900,000.00⁶⁸⁴.

During the period 1976-1980, the BPT's staff establishment averaged forty members of staff distributed over the various centres. In 1981 the number dropped to thirty-three, and in 1982 to twenty-nine. On the average, its establishment included about three trainee librarians at any one time. Apart from their regular duties, members of staff from the BPT were actively involved in library training by participation, as lecturers and course leaders, in local short-term courses for para-professional communal and school librarians.

While the BPT's collection of books showed a slight decrease during the period under review, its collection of class room readers increased quite substantially. During the years 1976-1979, the book collection averaged 238,446 volumes, during 1980-1981 it dropped to an average 214,436 volumes, and in 1982 the collection had further decreased to 190,492 volumes. The collection of class room readers, on the other hand, increased progressively from 43,018 volumes in 1976, to 142,045 volumes in 1982. It was the BPT's expressed goal to develop a total collection of 400,000 volumes: 250,000 to serve the German and Romansh language regions, 100,000 to serve the French language region, and 50,000 to cater for the Italian language region. In 1982, the BPT's total collection of books and class room readers amounted to 332,537 volumes⁶⁸⁵.

Formerly, collection development was the responsibility of each regional centre. It is now a function of the three 'bibliocentres'. While each centre maintained its own set of catalogues, the *dépôt central* was in charge of the BPT's union catalogue. The BPT organizes its collection on lines laid down in the manual issued jointly by SAB and the Swiss Library Supply Agency, and thus conforms to the cataloguing and classification rules adopted by most communal public libraries in Switzerland.

Except for the former *dépôt central*, which used to issue single loans to individual readers at very nominal charges, there was no provision for personal loans at the former regional

centres, or subsequent 'bibliocentres'. Books were issued in collections of from ten to several hundred volumes to interested institutions, or groups of readers. The guidelines of 1983 limited loan periods for small collections of ten volumes to a period of one to three months, and for collections of twenty and more volumes to a period of one to six months. Books could be selected from the 'bibliocentres' and loans had to be paid for. In 1983, charges ranged from Sfr 2.00 for ten books to Sfr 200.00 for one thousand books, and postage ranged from Sfr 3.50 for ten books to Sfr 200.00 for one thousand books⁶⁸⁶.

The BPT offers the following range of services. Firstly, it provides *Starthilfe*, or *aide de départ*, an essentially promotional service, under which assistance is granted to newly established libraries in the form of initial, basic book collections. This is especially useful in the case of small communes who have not yet been able to convince their local authorities of the need for a publicly supported library in their community. With the help of one of the BPT's basic collections, a community's interest in and need for its own library can very often be demonstrated within a short period of time. Secondly, the BPT supplies loan collections to a wide variety of institutions, including school libraries, and to user groups such as reading circles. Individual titles of a loan collection may be selected by the users themselves, or the BPT may be requested to supply a collection of titles of their choice within a given subject area. Thirdly, the BPT administers an inter-cantonal supply and distribution service for class room readers. This service is intended to promote a taste for reading among school children and has met with an enthusiastic response from teachers, who have incorporated at least one title from the BPT's collection of class room readers of fiction or non-fiction into the reading programme of one term, or one year. Indeed, the Education Department of the canton of Vaud has officially introduced such reading into its grade four primary school programme. As a rule, teachers are sent a list of available readers during the summer vacations, and orders are received at the 'bibliocentres' in September and October. Lastly, it needs to be remembered that it is one of the BPT's statutory duties to supply the army with loan collections of books.

The service which is perhaps the most popular with its users is the class room reader supply service. It also happens to be the one which faced the most persistent problems during the years 1976-1982. In almost every annual report we read that this service would have to be discontinued, unless the cantons were willing to bear its full cost. Until 1982, the cantons paid for the acquisition and binding of the class room readers and the BPT administered the loans. The latter responsibilities, however, became so costly that the cantons were informed, on more than one occasion, that unless they financed this service fully, including the loan charges, it would have to be discontinued. Some cantons then considered handling their own service of class room readers, but it was easy to see that no single canton could offer as wide a range of titles as could a central supply agent like the BPT. Regret was expressed that such

a successful and immensely popular inter-cantonal service, which was in increasingly great demand, should be discontinued and a more viable solution was sought and implemented in the largest region to begin with. Since November 1982, the centre for class room readers for the German speaking region has been governed by a new *ordonnance*, under which the centre is an independent sub-section of the BPT with its own governing body and its own accounting system. The centre is intended to be financially self-supporting, which means that the cantons will have to pay full service charges. The centre is governed and administered by an assembly of delegates, a management committee of which the president of the BPT's executive council and the BPT's director are *ex officio* members, a finance and audit committee, and a *commission de lecture*, or reading committee.

The available loan statistics for the years 1976-1982 reveal that the BPT has issued, during that period, a total of 2,305,859 books, not including class room readers, or an average of 329,408 volumes per year. Of these, 54.1% were German, 25.4% were French, 17% were Italian, 2.2% were English and 1.3% were Spanish language books. Romansh books accounted for a negligible 0.0028% of all the loans. The total number of class room readers issued during that same period amounted to 1,578,825, or an average of 225,546 volumes per year. All together, the BPT issued approximately 554,954 books per year. On the reasonable assumption that each book in a loan collection would have been read by about four readers, a total annual loan figure of just over one and a half million books would be more realistic, amounting to approximately 0.25 books per Swiss citizen⁶⁸³.

The strength of the BPT may be found in its reliance on cooperation. The BPT maintains close contact with the *Schweizerische Vereinigung für Erwachsenenbildung*, i.e. the Swiss Association for adult education, and with the *Schweizerische Bund für Jugendliteratur*, i.e. the Swiss League for Juvenile Literature. The BPT is particularly closely connected to the Library Association's joint working group for public libraries, or SAB, whose administrative offices are housed in the BPT's secretariat. Since 1972, when SAB was first established, the director of the BPT has held the position of president of SAB (see also chapter eleven, page x). Finally, it must be noted that there have been several successful instances of cooperation between the BPT and the Swiss library supply agency, or SBD. In 1979, for example, a permanent exhibition of the SBD's activities and services, including library furniture, was opened at the 'biblocentre' in Lausanne. In 1980, the centre for class room readers was moved from its old location in the BPT's regional centre in Berne to its present site in the same building as that housing the SBD. More recently, the BPT and SBD were planning to establish a joint *comité de lecture*. The SBD, like the BPT, plays an essential and fundamental role in the promotion and development of communal public, youth and school libraries, as the succeeding chapter will demonstrate.

CHAPTER 9

DER SCHWEIZER BIBLIOTHEKSDIENST

The *Schweizer Bibliotheksdienst*, i.e. the Swiss Library Supply Agency, normally referred to as SBD, was established in 1969 and has become, over the years, one of the great success stories in modern Swiss librarianship. It is unfortunate that the SBD was established just one year after Michael Dewe published his book on the library supply agencies in Europe and that it has not, therefore, become known to students and others interested in librarianship²¹⁰. It is a library supply agency that bears comparison with the best of its kind.

From its inception, the main purpose of the SBD has been the centralization and rationalization of technical services, so as to give active and meaningful support to the several thousands of small school and communal public libraries in Switzerland which were, and very often still are, understaffed and whose staff was not normally professionally trained. The SBD's initial aim was to supply fully catalogued and classified books made ready for the shelves, together with the necessary catalogue cards. Such a centralized service was seen to be far more cost effective and professional than the old practice of performing similar tasks several hundred times over, in many different ways, by non-professional practices. The initial aim of supplying library books was soon extended to include the supply of library furniture and other materials, the publication of a library manual, the organization of staff training programmes, the issuing of guidelines, the establishing of a book reviewing centre and the setting up of an advisory and planning service.

In the statutes of 1969⁶⁵⁷ and the revised regulations of 1976⁶³⁸ it is stated that it is the SBD's purpose to promote library services in publicly supported libraries in the whole of Switzerland, especially in communal public, youth and school libraries. This purpose was intended to be achieved in a spirit of cooperative self-help. Some of the major functions, or activities, through which this purpose was envisaged to be realized, included:

- a. providing information, advice and assistance in regard to the planning of new communal public and school libraries, or the reorganizing and modernizing of old established ones;
- b. preparing relevant guidelines;
- c. preparing plans and cost estimates for the setting up of new libraries, or for the renovation of old ones;
- d. obtaining and supplying, at a reasonable cost, library furniture and materials;
- e. obtaining and supplying suitable books in cooperation with the major Swiss publishers and booksellers associations;
- f. preparing books for library use;

- g. rationalizing and centralizing cataloguing and classification practices;
- h. establishing a book reviewing centre;
- i. assisting in the training of para-professional librarians.

To increase its effectiveness as a book supplier the SBD applied, in 1971, to the Swiss publishers and booksellers associations for a *Buchhändlerstatut*, i.e. for its statutory recognition as a bookseller⁶⁴⁹. This status was granted the SBD in 1973⁶³⁰. It was at no stage the purpose of the SBD to compete with other booksellers, rather it sought to cooperate with them closely and even help towards the promotion of their services. The SBD, moreover, only supplies books which have been made ready for use in libraries, and these only to members of the SBD cooperative. Other booksellers remain free, even today, to compete with the services of the SBD in this service and sell books to libraries made ready for the shelves, if they so desire.

At present, one of the SBD's most important functions is to plan, equip and organize complete school and public libraries from the initial planning stage down to the supply of every shelf, chair, table, card, label and, of course, a complete basic collection of books.

The SBD is a self-help cooperative of libraries and library authorities with two categories of members: full members and collective members. Full membership is open to the Federal Government, the cantons and communes of Switzerland, associations, public and private institutions, libraries and individual persons. Collective membership is granted to those libraries whose controlling body - canton, commune or institution - enjoys full membership. To become a member, an interested person or institution must purchase *Anteilscheine*, i.e. share certificates, for an amount of at least five hundred Swiss francs each. In the case of the Federal Government, the cantons and the communes, the number of shares a member has to purchase is calculated on the basis of ten cents per head of population, based on the latest population census. All full members have the right to participate in decision making and are eligible to vote. The statutes, moreover, describe in detail the terms and conditions of withdrawal and/or termination of membership^{638,657}.

The SBD's services are limited, by statute, to its members. Full members regularly receive up-to-date information about the SBD's activities and are sent free copies of the publication *SBD-Informationsblatt*. They may request advice, assistance and supplies at the official tariff agreed upon for members. Collective members receive information on request and may also obtain advice, assistance and supplies at the members' tariff. By the end of 1971, the following seven cantons were full members of the cooperative: Berne, Lucerne, Vaud, Zürich, St.Gall, Aargau and Grisons. Together these cantons comprised fifty-five percent of all Swiss communes, and sixty-two percent of the total Swiss population. By the end of 1980, three

more cantons had become full members, namely the Jura, Schwyz and Zug and a great many communes from cantons which were not members had obtained membership in their own right. By the end of 1981, the SBD had succeeded in introducing its services into every single Swiss canton.

Among the individual libraries that enjoyed full membership of the SBD by the end of 1980 we count the BPT, several town libraries, the cantonal library of Valais, and the *Zentralbibliothek* of Zürich. Among the organizations, institutions and associations we may mention the Swiss Library Association, the Swiss Publishers and Booksellers Association, the Swiss League for Juvenile Literature and several private firms. A number of individual persons with a genuine interest in the promotion of librarianship had also acquired full membership up to 1980. It would appear, from the SBD's annual reports, that the Federal Government had not obtained full membership by 1980. The SBD repeatedly expressed the hope that this should happen and indeed had every confidence that it would happen in the near future. The revenue that would accrue from this particular membership would be most welcome.

By statute, the SBD incorporated the following four governing bodies:

1. The *Mitgliederversammlung*, i.e. the assembly of members;
2. The *Vorstand*, i.e. the executive board or board of governors;
3. The *Geschäftsleitung*, i.e. the managing director;
4. The *Kontrollstelle*, i.e. the office of the financial controller.

The assembly of members meets at least once a year, but additional meetings may be held if the need for them arises. It is the responsibility of this assembly to draw up and/or revise the statutes, to select and appoint the *Vorstand*, and to decide on the compensation offered to the latter's members. It is further its responsibility to appoint the financial controller, or controllers, to approve the annual budget, to handle the purchase and sale of property, and to deal with all appeals received from rejected applicants for membership or excluded members of the cooperative. The assembly of members takes the final decision in all matters submitted to it by the *Vorstand*, or by individual members. Every full member of the assembly is authorized to take part in the meetings and has one vote. Normally, a simple majority of votes carries a motion. However, in the case of a revision of the statutes, or of the dissolution, liquidation or fusion of the cooperative, a majority of three quarters of the votes of all its members is stipulated. The president of the *Vorstand* normally presides over the meetings of the assembly of members, although a chairman other than the president of the *Vorstand* may be elected for the occasion. Minutes are kept of all meetings⁶⁵⁷.

The *Vorstand*, elected by the assembly of members, comprises at least seven members chosen to represent the different membership categories. Their term of office is four years.

It is the *Vorstand's* responsibility to call the meetings of the assembly of members, to draw up the agenda for these meetings, to present the annual budget estimates to the assembly of members, to appoint the managing director, to decide on the latter's salary and duties and to monitor his work. The *Vorstand* also draws up regulations governing the organization and administration of the SBD⁶³⁸. The office of the financial controller may be held by one or more auditors who need not be members of the SBD, or it may be entrusted to a reputed *Treuhandstelle*, i.e. a trust-company.

The SBD has been singularly fortunate in its managing director and his supporting staff. In 1974, eight full-time positions were shared by several full-time and part-time employees⁶³¹. By 1977, the staff establishment included thirteen full-time and thirteen part-time employees, and the position of assistant managing director was established⁶³⁴. In 1979, a total of fifty-six people worked for the SBD, seven on a full-time basis, twenty-three on a part-time basis and twenty-six worked jointly for the SBD and the BVB (see also chapter 7.5.3) under a system of *Personalunion*, or a shared staff establishment agreement⁶³⁰⁻⁶³⁶.

The SBD is a share-holding business but not, primarily, profit oriented. It is not subsidized in any way, but is financially self supporting. Although profit-making is not the SBD's *raison d'être*, it does intend to earn enough to pay its shareholders a reasonable interest on their investments. By 'reasonable' is meant an amount that would compare favourably with the interest realized from other, similar investments in Switzerland. In the years 1972 and 1973, the SBD was able to pay its shareholders an interest of five percent on the cooperative's capital⁵⁸⁷.

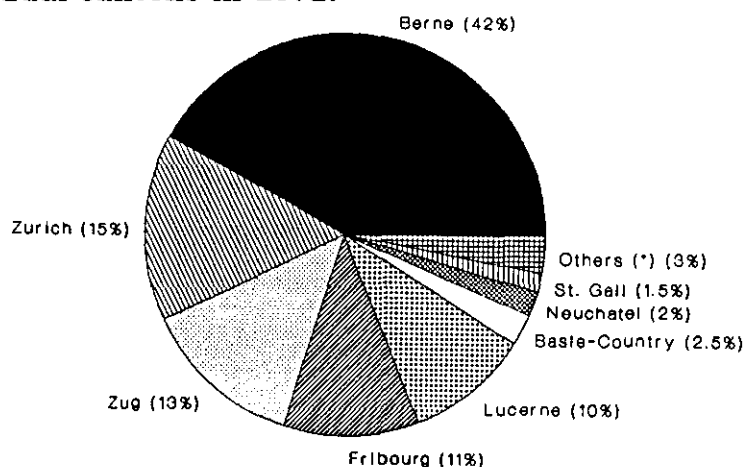
The SBD has two major sources of revenue: a) revenue from the sale of share certificates which constituted, at least initially, the major part of its total revenue, and b) business revenue from the sale and supply of books, furniture and other materials. The latter has been steadily increasing over the years. Two thirds of the business revenue normally accrued from the sale of books, and the other one third from the sale and supply of furniture and other materials.

No annual financial statements or accounts listing the SBD's revenue and expenditure were available, except for the business revenue figures for the year 1971⁶⁴⁹. In that year, the SBD earned some Sfr 574,303.45 from the sale and supply of books, furniture and other library materials to libraries in twenty cantons. By themselves, these figures tell us nothing of significance about the SBD's financial state. However, a chart illustrating the distribution of this revenue over the cantons whose libraries have availed themselves of the services offered by the SBD will tell us something about the spreading influence of the SBD throughout the country (see Chart 1).

The fact that the revenue was listed by canton does not mean that every canton was also a full member of the cooperative, but simply indicates that SBD services have been obtained

Chart 1

Distribution, in percentages, of the total business revenue of Sfr 574,503.45 over individual cantons in 1971.



(*) "Others" relate to twelve cantons, each accounting for less than 1% of the total revenue.

by libraries in those cantons. Charts 1 and 2 provide us with an index to the use made of the SBD's services in different cantons during a particular period of time.

From the few references to profit, loss and business turnover we may draw the following conclusions. At the beginning of 1970, the SBD's initial capital stood at Sfr 212,000.00⁶⁴⁶. The business turnover during that year amounted to Sfr 346,479.10, and the net profit at the end of that same year amounted to just over five percent of the turnover. Ten years later, the net profit was five times higher than in 1970⁶³⁶, but amounted to a mere two percent of the turnover whereas the business turnover had increased twelve times and stood at Sfr 4,087,868.15 in 1980. Such features characterize a dynamic, non-profit oriented business⁶⁴³. The SBD was able to register a net profit every year except in 1975, which was a year of serious recession in most of Switzerland. Net profits over the period 1970-1978, not including 1975, averaged about Sfr 59,000.00 per year. The budget deficit, in 1975, amounted to Sfr 24,400.00. The statutes of 1969 require that the cooperative disposes of its annual net profit as follows:

- Five percent of the net profit must be placed into a reserve fund until such a time as this fund has reached an amount equal to one fifth of the cooperative's total capital.

- Each share holder must be paid interest on his investments. This amounted to some five percent in 1972/1973.
- The balance profit, if any, must be credited to a special fund which can only be used with the approval of the assembly of members.

The statutes do not specify the procedures to be followed in case the SBD should suffer a financial loss. If this omission was a sign of the young cooperative's optimism, its fine financial record over the past years have more than justified it.

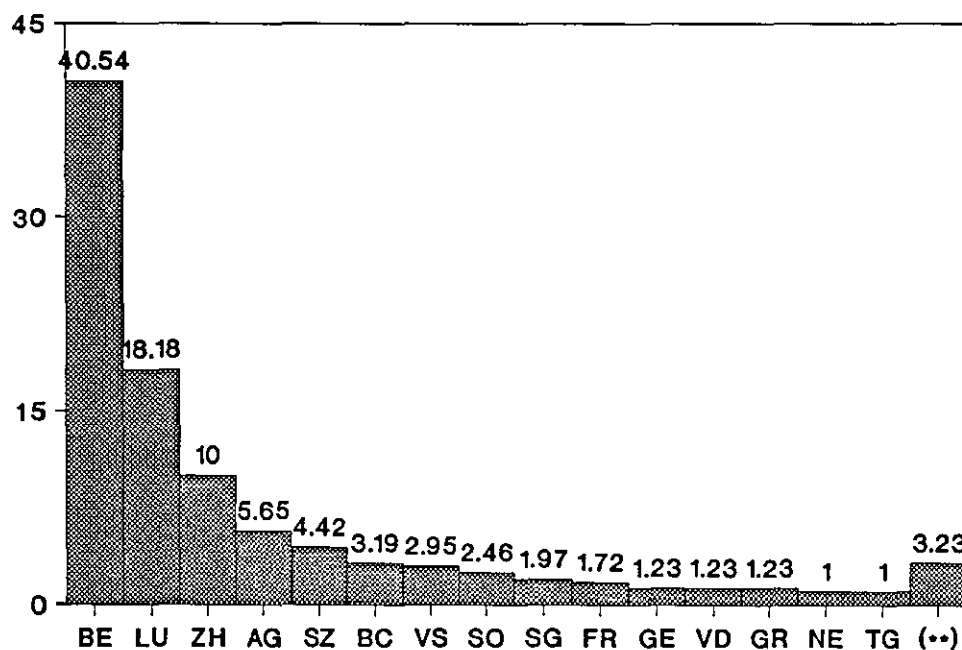
From its inception, the SBD energetically promoted and supported the establishment of school libraries not only in elementary and lower secondary schools, but also in upper secondary schools and teacher training colleges. From the list *Referenzobjekte* issued in Spring 1982⁶⁵³, on which all the work accomplished by the SBD during the period 1969 to early 1982 are listed, it transpires that 326 out of a total of 522 clients, or 62.5 %, were school libraries, 112 clients or 21.5 % were public libraries, and forty-five clients or 8.5 % were combined school and public libraries. The remaining thirty-nine clients, or 7.5 %, included hospital libraries, libraries in research institutions, associations, organizations and other institutions, as well as some parish libraries, one library in a home for the elders, and the library in the School of Architecture in Geneva.

Chart 2 illustrates the distribution of SBD services over twenty-four cantons during the years 1969-1980 and may serve as an index to cantonal school and public library activities during that period. In 1981, for the first time, SBD services were requested by libraries in the cantons of Basle-Town and Schaffhausen^{652,653}. The latter do not figure in Chart 2.

In 1976, the SBD issued a set of guidelines to facilitate the setting up and organizing of popular libraries⁶⁵⁴. This pamphlet did not include any bibliographical references and it is difficult to assess the extent to which these guidelines were based on other, already existing ones. It may be assumed, though, that the authors were aware of, and possibly influenced, by similar guidelines published in West Germany and Scandinavia and by guidelines included in documents published by some of the cantonal commissions for library development. Be that as it may, the SBD guidelines derive their main interest and relevance from their decisive influence on the current development of Swiss public and school libraries. The guidelines propose priorities, or standards, in nine areas: location, building, size of library room or rooms, book collection, opening hours, staff, issues per book, library authority, and finance. Under each heading the most important points are listed briefly. Thus, under building, we read: Own building - ground floor - direct entrance from the road (remember the physically handicapped). Or, under library authority, it says: Commune - foundation - association. After each set of proposals, a set of 'rules of thumb', usually highly practical, is added. Thus,

Chart 2

Distribution, in percentages, of SBD services over twenty-four cantons during the period 1969-1980



(**) each of the following nine cantons received services for less than one percent of the total: A.OR, A.IR, UR, GL, JU, NW, OW, TI, ZG (see appendix 2 for key to abbreviations).

under location, the guidelines propose: Geographical centre - population centre - traffic centre - shopping centre - school centre. The 'rule of thumb' adds: The best location for a public library is half-way between Migros (a kind of Swiss Woolworth) and the Co-op.

Of special interest to us are the guidelines proposed in regard to the book collection. The proposed ratio of books to population is listed as follows:

- Up to 5,000 inhabitants = 2.5 volumes per person;
- up to 10,000 inhabitants = 2.0 volumes per person;
- up to 20,000 inhabitants = 1.5 volumes per person;
- over 20,000 inhabitants = 1.0 volume per person.

The book stock should aim at 60% of adult literature, half of which must be non-fiction, and 40% of juvenile and children's literature. The guidelines in regard to opening hours are also worth noting: In a community of up to 2,000 inhabitants, the library should be open twice a week for two hours; in a community of up to 3,000 inhabitants, the library should be open three times a week for two hours, or twice a week for three hours; in a community of up to 4,000 inhabitants, the library should remain open four times a week for two hours, or three times a week for three hours; in a community of up to 5,000 inhabitants, the library must be open five times a week for two hours, or four times a week for three hours. Libraries serving communities with populations of more than 5,000 inhabitants must remain open for several hours each day. In regard to staffing, the guidelines propose the following: One part-time member of staff to serve a community of up to 5,000 inhabitants; one full-time or two part-time members of staff to serve a community of up to 10,000 inhabitants; one professional member of staff and one or two full-time or part-time assistants per 10,000 inhabitants. The guidelines propose the following figures as a test of a library's effectiveness:

1. Twenty percent of the resident population should be registered readers;
2. each registered reader should borrow an average of twenty books per year;
3. each book should be issued, on an average, four to seven times per year.

The comments under 'finance' are revealing. They tell us, for example, that in Denmark, during the mid-1970's, public libraries spent an average of Sfr 50.00 per head of population per year, whereas in Switzerland the average expenditure amounted to barely Sfr 3.00 per person per year. The guidelines do not suggest a minimum amount that should be spent by public libraries, but they do suggest an ideal distribution of a library's total expenditure over the various expenditure heads: sixty percent on staff, twenty percent on books, ten percent on rent and building costs, and ten percent on miscellaneous expenses.

The SBD has published a pamphlet entitled *Wir überblicken das ganze und pflegen das wichtige Detail*, i.e. we survey the whole scene and pay attention to the important detail⁶⁶², in which its range of services are described and attractively illustrated. We learn from this pamphlet that the SBD is willing and capable to plan and set up from scratch a complete library, and that it is ever ready to assist with practical advice in the day to day running of a library. The SBD will advise on the establishment of a new library just as readily as on the reorganization and modernization of an old one. For either purpose the SBD is in a position to draw on the expertise of a variety of specialists such as designers, teachers, librarians, audio-visual specialists, booksellers, bookbinders, fitters, illustrators and decorators. It will draw up detailed cost estimates which may be submitted to library authorities, library committees and architects. If the SBD accepts a planning job, its own interior decorator will normally

submit two designs, or plans, to give the client a choice. In the case of conflicting views, clients are advised to rely on the SBD's interior decorator's judgment in view of the wealth of his experience in the field of library design. If a complete library project is handed to the SBD, plans are drawn up free of charge.

Where the SBD has been entrusted with the responsibility of setting up a library, it draws up suitable plans, supplies furniture, fittings and other library materials and provides a basic collection of books. This initial service is followed by a *Dauerservice*, or permanent service, which includes keeping the librarian supplied with the latest book lists and other relevant SBD information and assistance. A handout entitled *Der SBD - Ihr Partner*, i.e. the SBD, your partner⁶⁴² is posted to every prospective client and sets out, step by step, the client's and the SBD's role and tasks from the time the client contacts the SBD till the library is ready for inauguration.

It is the SBD's policy not to include in its range of services and supplies anything that is not useful or functional. All items offered, moreover, are of good quality and aesthetically attractive. The furniture, equipment and materials supplied by the SBD are not cheap, for it is the management's policy to avoid cheap or sub-standard goods which may turn out to be more costly in the long term than products of high quality. The management, in defence of its high quality product policy, claims that tax-payers, from whose purses most libraries live, are proud if they are offered something beautiful⁶⁴³. Since 1973, the SBD has been the sole agent, in Switzerland, for BC-library shelves, a product of the Danish *Bibliotekscentralen*, which are available in a wide range of sizes, types and colours.

The SBD regularly publishes its *Material- und Preisliste*, i.e. a list of materials and their cost^{647,648}. The lists include standard items such as book pockets and cards, date labels, readers' pockets, overdue reminder cards, book reservation cards, recall notices, various labels, and rolls of varying sizes of transparent self-adhesive book covering paper. There are accessories such as date stamps, stamp pads and ink, plastic book rests and shelf guides as well as a basic selection of materials essential for minor book repairs. The list of furniture includes catalogue cabinets, a variety of tables, chairs and book trolleys, individual display panels, and a smart issuing desk. Each item on the list is named, neatly illustrated, described in detail and priced. Prices are indicated for single items or, depending on the item, for units of one hundred or one thousand, the cost being reduced in the case of bulk purchases.

The SBD bases its selection of books for adults on recommendations issued by the book reviewing centre administered by the Commission for Youth and Public libraries in Zürich. For the evaluation of juvenile and children's literature, the SBD established its own reviewing centre in 1971. Since that date, it receives evaluations of newly published juvenile and children's books from all those Swiss committees and organizations who include book reviewing among

their activities. Twice a year, the SBD's book reviewing centre issues sets of information cards which include full bibliographical details of each title, a short abstract of their contents, the suggested age group of the readers, and the book's class mark. Each set of cards comprises three categories: yellow cards for children's picture books, pale pink cards for juvenile fiction, and dark pink cards for juvenile non-fiction. Every title which is included on the information cards and subsequently listed in the SBD's Spring and Autumn lists of new books has also been read and evaluated by the SBD's own reviewing committee. However, for a book to be reviewed by the SBD and to be included on the list, a publisher must supply the SBD with one free reviewing copy of the title. In 1981, the SBD sent a circular letter to all those publishers of juvenile and children's literature who had not, until then, provided free review copies of their new publications⁶³⁹. The SBD hoped for a favourable response to its circular from as many publishers as possible, as inclusion in the SBD's lists and cards ensured wide and free publicity for a particular title.

The SBD book supply service is described in the regularly published pamphlet *Der Bücherdienst*^{640,641}. This document informs clients that books are sold at a price agreed on with the Publishers and Booksellers Association, to which a modest service charge of about Sfr 2.80 per book is added. This charge is levied for the preparation of a book for the library shelf. In 1982, the average cost for supplying one thousand library-finished juvenile books was estimated to amount to about Sfr 18,000, while the cost of one thousand books for adults amounted to about Sfr 32,000. Clients are free to select books by any one of the following methods: from printed book lists, from a 'basic collection', or from the SBD's sales rooms.

The most important book lists are the *Terminlisten*, or term lists, which are published regularly. The list of juvenile and children's books appears in May and October and includes between 160 and 200 new titles each time. It is accompanied by a set of review cards. If a library purchases books from the SBD for at least one hundred francs per year, the review cards are supplied free of charge. Otherwise, they have to be purchased at thirty francs a set. Requested titles may be indicated on the list itself, which also serves as an order list, and this list may then be returned to the SBD. A new list will accompany the books when they are supplied and the SBD suggests that this list, on which purchased titles may be underlined, or titles not acquired crossed out (whatever seems more appropriate), may serve as an accession list. This is just another way in which the SBD endeavours to save a librarian's time⁶⁴¹. Lists of adult titles are issued every two months and include between fifty and ninety titles each. In addition to full bibliographical details, each title is accompanied by a short summary of its contents, the appropriate class mark and the current price. Adult book lists are accompanied by order lists, on which the bibliographical information is reduced to a minimum. Apart from the regular lists, there are special lists devoted to a particular form, for example to picture

books, or to a subject, for example Swiss history or life in the Third World, or to an individual author, for example to Enid Blyton. In 1981, ninety-eight special lists of books in German were available: fifteen for young children, forty for juveniles and forty-three for adults. Each listed an average of between fifteen and forty titles, except for the list *Grundstockbibliothek für den Lehrer*, i.e. basic library for the teacher, which included over 150 titles. The SBD also offered two French series, namely the *série Astérix* with twenty-four titles, and the *série Tintin* with twenty-three titles.

A library, especially a newly established one, may request the SBD to supply it with a basic collection of standard titles. The SBD is willing to accept such an order on condition that the library will purchase books for at least Sfr 25,000. Once an agreement has been reached, the SBD supplies and organizes, in proper library order, a collection of books worth about Sfr 30,000. This 'exhibition collection' is installed at the new library for examination and evaluation by the librarian, the library committee, and by anybody else who might be involved in selection and who will then 'deselect', or eliminate, books worth Sfr 5,000. In the end, the SBD removes the rejected titles and replaces the selected titles from the 'exhibition collection' with a permanent collection of catalogued and classified books, together with a set of appropriate catalogue cards ⁶⁴².

The SBD has its own sales rooms with a permanent display collection of popular and current titles that are in stock, all of them made ready for library use. Clients may visit the SBD by appointment and select individual titles straight from the shelves. Clients may also request titles which are not on the SBD's list, nor in its stores. In such a case the SBD will obtain the book from a bookseller and prepare it for library use. However, the charges for such individual items amounted to Sfr 7.50 per book, and the time-lag was said to be two to three months. Clearly, the SBD does not encourage this kind of request⁶⁴¹.

In 1971, in cooperation with SAB, the SBD prepared and published the library manual *Arbeitstechnik für Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken / J'organise ma bibliothèque*¹⁹. This publication was an important landmark in the development of a uniform system of cataloguing and classification in Swiss public and school libraries. The manual describes the use and functions of the catalogue and includes a glossary of the most commonly used cataloguing terms. It also introduces the reader to the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) and includes an abridged table, accompanied by an appropriate index. Moreover, readers are instructed, with the help of illustrations, how to make a book ready for the shelves and how to issue it to the reader. The issuing system, which is called the *Rendsburger Ticketsystem*, is almost identical to the Browne system. The third edition of the manual was published in 1978 and a fourth, revised edition, was published in 1982.

Soon after the publication of the first edition of the library manual, SAB issued a slightly

more expanded set of UDC tables, the *mittlere DK-Tabelle*, for use in upper secondary schools and teacher training colleges. The SBD, however, preferred to continue to classify its books according to the abridged tables included in the library manual. The difference between the two tables was deemed to be so slight that librarians in upper secondary schools and colleges could be expected to handle the necessary modifications to class marks by themselves.

Before the publication and ready availability of the library manual, the SBD used to agree to re-catalogue and re-classify book collections of libraries which planned to change their organization from an outdated to a modern system. After the publication of the manual, however, the SBD encouraged librarians in public and school libraries to acquire their own copies of the manual and do their own re-cataloguing and re-classifying. The SBD still accepts such jobs, but at a somewhat high price and with a time-lag of at least three months. It is obviously not one of the services it wishes to promote.

From its inception, the SBD has never missed an opportunity to promote its services or to campaign for modern and functional school and public libraries. Since 1970, the SBD publishes its *Informationsblatt*⁶⁴⁶, which appears somewhat erratically once or twice each year, and it also publishes *Die neue Bibliothek / La nouvelle bibliothèque*, which appears about four or five times each year. The latter publication describes and illustrates the major new libraries that have been established with assistance and cooperation from the SBD. In 1972, the SBD was involved in a project from which it gained valuable experience and much favourable publicity. In that year, the Unesco committee of Switzerland approved the project *Biblio-Suisse*, sponsored by the SBD, and accepted it as one of its major programmes for the 'year of the book'. This project was subsidized by the Federal Government who was prepared to contribute up to Sfr 150,000 provided that private contributions for an equal amount were collected⁶⁴⁹. Under this programme, some fifteen to twenty basic collections of 600 to 1,000 titles each were planned and made ready for the shelves, to be gifted to any commune anywhere in Switzerland who would provide a suitable library room and supervising staff. This project demonstrated that with local initiative and the available range of services from the SBD, which was recognized in the whole of Switzerland as the foremost supplier of library furniture and materials, a network of modern school and public libraries could be established throughout the country, organized according to the same up-to-date library rules, thus creating a uniformly functional and effective system.

While most of the previous chapters have been devoted to an examination of public-oriented library systems and library support services, the next chapter will examine special libraries which by their very nature are intended to serve a restricted and well defined clientele rather than the general public.

CHAPTER 10

SPECIAL LIBRARIES

The most comprehensive and reasonably current guide to special libraries in Switzerland available during the early 1980's was the directory *Archive, Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen der Schweiz / Archives, bibliothèques et centres de documentation en Suisse*, published in a fourth edition in 1976 and henceforth referred to as the library directory²¹. This guide, which made no claim to comprehensiveness, listed 668 libraries, archives and documentation centres, not including public popular and school libraries. Approximately five hundred of the libraries listed were special libraries. The libraries selected for inclusion in the directory were those

*qui sont importants pour l'échange d'information scientifique et qui mettent leurs collections à disposition du public par le prêt ou la consultation sur place ou bien en fournissant des photocopies*²¹.

Special libraries included in the directory, therefore, participated more or less actively in the dissemination of information and knowledge throughout the country. A large proportion of them contributed to the Swiss union list of periodicals, or VZ, thus granting public access to their periodical literature and many were members of the Swiss union catalogue of books, or GK, and their collections were available on an inter-library loan basis to a wide range of readers in every part of the country. Several special libraries granted personal loans to all interested readers, while others restricted loans, or reference facilities, to selected individuals or groups of users. Special libraries that did not make their collections available to outside readers on any basis at all were not included in the library directory and with a very few exceptions have not been included in this study, either. The major purpose of this chapter is to record:

1. The distribution of special libraries over the different cantons;
2. The approximate size of the collections (where collections have been indicated in linear metres of shelves rather than in the number of volumes, the number of volumes has been computed at thirty volumes per linear metre);
3. The subject emphasis of the collections;
4. The degree of public access to the collections.

Distribution of special libraries by canton has been included for two reasons. Firstly, since some special libraries permitted personal loans of books to individuals, readers in towns where such special libraries were located enjoyed an advantage over those in more distant places. Secondly, the information thus gained should help us identify, at a later stage, the predominantly active and contributing library cantons as against the passive and receiving library cantons.

Very little general information is available about special library administration in Switzerland. The Swiss library directory does not include information on library finance and staffing, and the annual federal statistics of Swiss libraries only list three special libraries, namely the *Stiftsbibliothek* in St.Gall, the *Schweizerisches Wirtschaftsarchiv* in Basle, and the *Schweizerisches Sozialarchiv* in Zürich. Unless otherwise stated, the data included in the sub-sections of this chapter have been obtained from the library directory.

To facilitate this study, special libraries have been sub-divided into eight broad categories as listed below:

1. Federal government administrative libraries.
2. Cantonal government administrative libraries.
3. Academic research libraries.
4. Libraries maintained by Associations and Cultural Organizations.
5. Museum libraries.
6. Monastic libraries.
7. Libraries in industry, commerce and trade.
8. Libraries of International Organizations.

The following special libraries have not been included in this chapter, as they have been discussed elsewhere:

- a. The Swiss National Library, which is often considered to be a special library because of its concentration on *Helvetica* (see chapter 3);
- b. The main libraries of the two Federal Institutes of Technology in Zürich and Lausanne (see chapter 4);
- c. Libraries of cantonal Colleges of Higher Education, libraries for the blind and other special groups of readers, as well as book clubs and book societies which offer services to the public (see chapter 7);
- d. Special collections belonging to associations and clubs that have been deposited either with the National Library, a university library, or a scholarly public library.

Although archives and documentation centres are outside the scope of this study, the following observations are relevant. Of the 668 entries in the 1976 library directory about 110, or just over sixteen percent, referred to archives. The majority of archives listed were government archives such as federal, cantonal and town archives and archives of law courts. A substantial proportion of the remaining archives were attached to religious institutions such as monasteries, bishoprics, parish churches, theological schools and seminaries. Of the special libraries listed in the library directory, several were information and documentation centres with substantial monograph collections, and these have been included in this chapter. Of the

'pure' documentation centres not included in this study, one deserves mention. DOKDI, the *Dokumentationsdienst*, or documentation service of the Swiss Academy for Medical Science, was established in 1971. DOKDI is linked to two major medical data banks, namely MEDLINE (*Medical Literature Analysis and Retrieval System on-line*) and EMCS (*Excerpta Medica Computer System*) and in 1980 accessed an additional twelve data banks to obtain on-line information in specialized and general subject areas such as cancer research, veterinary medicine, biology and conservation ²²⁰. Whereas DOKDI handled only four hundred requests for information in its first year, it processed as many as seven thousand in 1980³¹⁷. In the following eight sub-sections, over six hundred special libraries in twenty-four cantons are briefly examined.

10.1 Federal administrative libraries.

Since the responsibility for cultural development and activities rests mostly with the cantons and not with the federal government, documents in subject areas such as religion, philosophy, languages, literature, art and music are not as well represented in federal administrative libraries as are virtually all other subject areas, reflecting the activities and concerns of the various federal offices, departments and institutions. Although the Swiss library directory included a substantial number of federal administrative libraries, the most comprehensive and up-to-date guide to these libraries during the early 1980's was the publication *Sammelgebiete der Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen des Bundes*, i.e. subject emphasis of document collections in federal libraries and documentation centres, issued in a fourth and revised edition by the *Interdepartementalen Dokumentationskonferenz*, or IDDK, in 1981^{872,875,876}. The distribution over the cantons of the sixty-four libraries included in this sub-section, and the size of their approximate total collections, have been set out in table 10.1. Since the seat of the federal government is located in the town of Berne, the concentration of federal administrative libraries in the canton of Berne is not surprising.

In the absence of adequate information on their public access, the total number of periodical titles received has not been computed. Several of the libraries indicated that they maintained collections of documents other than monographs, periodicals and newspapers. The most remarkable of these is no doubt the collection of some twenty million patents listed by the library of the *Bundesamt für geistiges Eigentum*, i.e. the Federal Office for Intellectual Property.

The guide to federal administrative library collections does not include information about access and services offered. For such information it is necessary to turn to the library directory which is, however, less current and in the case of federal libraries, less comprehensive. Most libraries listed in the directory, excepting those whose monograph collections comprised

TABLE 10.1

Distribution over the cantons of federal administrative libraries and of their monograph collections⁸⁷⁵

Canton	libraries	Monographs
Berne	54	(*) 1,019,200
Zürich	4	30,750
Aargau	2	14,000
Vaud	2	147,000
Fribourg	1	1,500
Lucerne	1	3,000
Total	(**) 64	1,215,450

(*) No information from four libraries

(**) Not including the National Library, the libraries of the two federal Universities of Technology and the library of the Swiss National Museum in Zürich.

pamphlets, reports and theses rather than published books, were members of the GK and thus made their collections available on an inter-library loan basis. Most libraries granted reference facilities to interested individuals, and some permitted loans to selected groups of regular users. A small number of libraries granted unrestricted personal loans to outsiders, and among these are the library of the Federal Office for Statistics, and the library attached to the *Service fédéral de l'hygiène publique*.

10.2 Cantonal administrative libraries.

Information about this category of library was not readily available and had to be gathered from a variety of sources at hand. The library directory listed only eighteen cantonal administrative libraries apart from college and museum libraries, which were willing to grant some measure of public access to their collections. In 1980/81, members of the Association *Biblioteca 'Salita dei Frati'* conducted a survey of twenty-six libraries in the canton of Ticino and published their results in the first issue of the Association's journal *Fogli*⁵⁴⁸. This survey included information about seven cantonal administrative libraries only one of which was listed in the 1976 directory. From Fehrlin's description of the libraries in the town of St.Gall²⁶⁰ we know that despite an early effort to centralize administrative library services in the former *Staats- or Kantonsbibliothek* founded in 1845, a number of government departments es-

established and presumably continued to establish their own, decentralized library services. In 1979, when the *Vadiana* became the cantonal library of St.Gall, the former cantonal library was re-named cantonal administrative library and has since then functioned as the largest and most important administrative library serving mainly, though not exclusively, the cantonal administration of St.Gall. Although the library was not listed in the 1976 directory it does appear, from its annual reports for the years 1979-1981, that it admitted outside users⁴⁰⁷. No details regarding the size of this library's collections were available.

Basle-Country was the only canton that made comprehensive and up-to-date information on all its administrative libraries available for examination. Its cantonal librarian, A.Reichert, on request readily supplied a printed report and five pages of tables taken from a survey of eighty-five libraries in the cantonal departments and offices conducted during the period 1979-1981⁵⁷⁴, as well as a 1980 location index to 876 periodicals, listed alphabetically by title⁴²¹. The Cantonal Library Commission of Basle-Country had originally hoped that the library survey would lead to the establishment and maintenance of a union catalogue of books in the cantonal administrative libraries, but due to limited resources this plan had to be abandoned in 1982⁴⁸. Of the eighty-five libraries attached to cantonal government departments and law courts, only nine granted limited public access³⁶² and have therefore been included in this chapter. Not included here are the publicly accessible Cantonal Library, the library of the cantonal museum, the library of the cantonal Teacher Training College and the library for patients at the cantonal hospital in Liestal, which have been discussed elsewhere. Information on similar libraries in other cantons is insufficient to establish whether the number and range of administrative libraries in the canton of Basle-Country were in any way typical of this kind of library elsewhere in Switzerland.

Table 10.2 illustrates the size of cantonal monograph collections in those administrative libraries that granted at least some degree of public access. Although it is known to grant admission to interested members of the public, the cantonal administrative library of St.Gall has been excluded from the table because no information was available about the size of its monograph collection.

The number of periodical titles listed by the thirty-two libraries included in Table 10.2 totalled 1,989. Most libraries maintained collections of audio-visual materials, but not many of them made such collections available to the public. Of those that did, the documentation and information centres for education, for example the *Centre Neuchâtelois de Documentation Pédagogique*^{181,182,542,543}, the *Office de Documentation et d'Information Scolaires (ODIS)* in Sion^{541,570,802}, the *Centre de Documentation Pédagogique* in the town of Geneva¹⁸⁰ and the *Berner Schulwarte*^{66-72,212,382,438,439,545,813}, deserve special mention. The canton of Jura was in the process of developing a *Service de documentation pédagogique* in 1982.

TABLE 10.2

Monograph collections in publicly accessible cantonal administrative libraries, arranged in a descending order of size of each cantonal collection^{3,36,37,78,109}

Canton	Libraries	Monographs
Ticino	7	38,580
Geneva	2	34,000
Zürich	5	29,640
Berne	1	13,800
Vaud	5	8,840
Neuchâtel	1	8,800
Valais	1	8,000
Basle-Country	(*) 8	2,338
Thurgau	1	1,890
Total	31	145,888

(*) One library listed periodicals, but no monographs

hoping that it would become functional by the mid-1980's³¹³. Cantonal administrative libraries collected documents in subject areas such as education and culture, public health and medicine, administration and economics. Veterinary science, law, engineering and building construction were also fairly well represented.

In the report accompanying the tables of data resulting from the survey of administrative libraries in Basle-Country *öffentlich*, or public, was defined as *in der ganzen Verwaltung vermittelt*, i.e. distributed throughout, or available to all the offices, of the cantonal administration⁵⁷⁴. It is possible, therefore, that the collection of 2,338 monographs housed in the eight administrative libraries said to be public may be available to outsiders on a reference or inter-library loan basis through the Cantonal Library. Similarly, although the cantonal administrative library of St.Gall is not listed in the library directory and may not, therefore, be a member of the GK, nor contribute to the VZ, it may be possible to obtain books from its collection on an inter-library loan basis through the services of the cantonal library Vadiana. Twelve of the remaining twenty-three libraries, which together held about 79,570 monograph volumes, granted loan facilities to members of the public on a personal or inter-library loan basis. Three others offered reference but not loan services to the public and a total of eleven libraries contributed information to the VZ. All but two libraries were willing to provide bib-

liographic information although this was limited, in one case, to verbal information and in another to: 'time permitting'⁵⁴⁸.

10.3 Academic research libraries.

This section deals with two types of academic research library, 1) university faculty and institute libraries, and 2) libraries maintained by independent, non-governmental research institutes. The list of libraries chosen for this discussion is selective and includes only those that hold monograph collections and grant some measure of public access. A substantial proportion of academic research libraries do not grant public access to their collections, and such libraries have not been included here. Table 10.3 illustrates the distribution over the cantons of academic research libraries examined in this sub-section.

Most university special libraries are strictly for reference only, and loans are granted very rarely and usually on special conditions. As a rule, these libraries do not admit readers from outside of the university community and interested members of the public such as doctors, lawyers or teachers are referred to a university's main or central library. One notable exception is the library of the *Faculté de droit* in Geneva, which grants admission to any lawyer who wishes to consult documents in the library. Faculty and university institute libraries normally fall under the authority of the head of the faculty or institute, most often a professor, and their development therefore depends much on his interest and commitment. Not surprisingly, special library collections in universities vary greatly one from the other both in size and in quality. University special libraries, as a group, are generously funded. During the period 1968/69, the special libraries of the university of Berne received a total of about 1.6 million Swiss francs from the cantonal and town authorities, whereas the university's main library received only about 1.2 million Swiss francs⁷⁷⁴. Similarly, Paul Chaix wrote in 1976 that the book acquisition credit of the university of Geneva's special libraries amounted to more than double of that of the Public and University Library¹⁸³. In Zürich, the difference was even more pronounced. In 1982, Hans Baer noted that whereas the *Zentralbibliothek* received an annual grant of about 2.4 million Swiss francs, the special libraries of the university of Zürich received some 5.2 million Swiss francs³⁶.

As a general rule there is no direct public access to academic libraries in the form of actual physical admission. Of the 211 university special libraries included in Table 10.3, forty-six (22%) were members of the GK and made a total collection of about 640,000 volumes available on an inter-library loan basis. The size of monograph collections in individual libraries in this group of forty-six varied greatly. The smallest collections comprised fewer than five hundred items, whereas the largest comprised between 70,000 and 80,000 volumes. Of the twenty-one libraries attached to independent Research Institutes, eleven (52%) were members

TABLE 10.3

Distribution over the cantons of university special libraries (univ sp libs) and other research libraries (other res libs), in a descending order of size of their joint monograph (mono) collections

Canton	Univ sp libs		Other res libs		Total no of	
	libs	mono	libs	mono	libs	mono
Zürich	85	908,070	6	245,000	91	1,153,070
Basle-Town	21	200,040	3	392,700	24	592,740
Geneva	22	313,630	4	30,900	26	344,530
Vaud	38	280,310	1	3,000	39	283,310
Berne	27	201,350	3	79,300	30	280,650
Neuchâtel	10	50,550	2	5,900	12	56,450
St. Gall	7	41,550	-	-	7	41,550
Fribourg	1	21,000	-	-	1	21,000
Ticino	-	-	1	3,000	1	3,000
Aargau	-	-	1	2,000	1	2,000
Total	211	2,016,500	21	761,800	232	2,778,300

of the GK and together made available a total collection of some 659,400 volumes. Monograph collections in these libraries tended to be much larger than those found in university special libraries and among the group of eleven libraries mentioned above the smallest collections comprised some 1,300 items while the two largest, the libraries of the *Pestalozzianum* in Zürich and the *Schweizerisches Wirtschaftsarchiv* in Basle, listed 130,000 and 360,000 items, respectively. About 170 university special libraries and twelve research institute libraries offered bibliographic information on request, and eleven research institute libraries and some 139 university special libraries contributed to the VZ.

10.4 Libraries of Associations and Cultural Organizations.

The libraries of thirty-nine non-governmental Cultural Organizations and of twenty Associations of various types have been selected for inclusion in this sub-section. It must be noted that libraries of Associations in all fields, and not only in cultural fields, have been examined although some of them, for example the libraries of the *Association suisse pour l'aménagement des eaux*, and the *Union des professionnels suisses de la route*, might just as well have been included in sub-section 10.7 of this chapter. The list of libraries selected

for this discussion is in no way comprehensive, but may be considered representative. Table 10.4 illustrates the distribution of these two categories of library over the cantons.

In 1976²¹, the twenty Association libraries together held a monograph collection of some 137,870 volumes and listed 3,633 periodical titles, including newspapers. Only three libraries had collections of more than 10,000 volumes each, namely the *Touring Club Suisse*, with a collection of 354 metres, or about 10,620 volumes of monographs, the *Fédération routière suisse* with some 18,000 volumes, and the *Union Syndicale Suisse*, i.e. the Swiss Federation of Trade Unions, with by far the largest collection of about 60,000 monograph volumes.

The thirty-nine libraries maintained by Cultural Organizations together comprised a monograph collection of about 676,640 volumes in 1976²¹ and listed a total of 5,281 periodical titles. The largest of these libraries, the *Bibliotheca Bodmeriana* in Cologny, Geneva, owned a collection of over 100,000 monographs²⁴⁷. Another noteworthy example in this category is the *Bibliothèque des Pasteurs* in Lausanne, with a collection of some 64,000 volumes. Eight libraries listed between 20,000 and 50,000 volumes each, fourteen libraries between 5,000 and 20,000 volumes each, and the remaining fifteen libraries maintained small collections ranging from 200 to 4,000 monograph volumes, each. Between them, the libraries of Associations and Cultural Organizations cover a wide range of subjects as a glance at the *World of Learning*⁸⁸⁴, where many of them are listed by name, will reveal.

Ten out of twenty Association libraries, with a total monograph collection of about 47,920 volumes, granted loans to non-members of their associations on a personal or inter-library loan basis. Six libraries, with a total monograph collection of some 19,450 volumes, offered reference but not loan facilities, and four libraries restricted the use of their collections to members of their associations. Of the twenty libraries, six contributed to the VZ and all of them provided bibliographic information to interested persons anywhere in Switzerland.

Of the thirty-nine libraries maintained by Cultural Organizations, twenty-three made a total monograph collection of about 364,240 volumes available to the public on the basis of personal or inter-library loans. Fourteen libraries, with a total monograph collection of some 269,900 volumes, granted reference but not loan facilities to non-members of their parent organizations and a total of thirty-two libraries, including two that did not grant any public access to their collections, provided bibliographic information and fourteen libraries contributed to the VZ.

Summing up we observe that of the fifty-nine libraries included in this section, thirty-three (56%) made a total monograph collection of some 412,160 volumes available to the public on a personal or inter-library loan basis, twenty libraries (34%) granted access to a total collection of some 289,350 volumes on a reference basis, fifty-two libraries (88%) provided bibliographic information, and twenty libraries (34%) contributed to the VZ, thus granting public access to

TABLE 10.4

Distribution over the cantons of libraries maintained by cultural organizations (Cult. Org.) and associations (Ass.), in a descending order of the total number of libraries per canton (total).

Canton	Cult.Org	Ass.	Total
Zürich	12	11	23
Berne	5	3	8
Geneva	2	2	4
Basle-Town	3	-	3
Grisons	3	-	3
Lucerne	3	-	3
Ticino	3	-	3
Neuchâtel	1	1	2
Solothurn	2	-	2
Vaud	2	-	2
Aargau	-	1	1
Basle-Country	1	-	1
Fribourg	-	1	1
Schaffhausen	-	1	1
Schwyz	1	-	1
Valais	1	-	1
Total	39	20	59

their periodical literature.

10.5 Museum libraries.

The *World of Learning*, 1983-84⁸⁸⁴ listed just over fifty major museums in Switzerland, and about half of them maintained libraries that were deemed fit for inclusion in the library directory of 1976. Museums and museum libraries that are part of a university institute, for example the *Musée d'ethnographie de la ville de Neuchâtel* which is attached to the *Institut d'Ethnologie* of the university of Neuchâtel, have not been included nor have libraries that only serve members of the museum staff, such as for example the library of the cantonal museum of Basle-Country³⁶².

In 1976, the twenty-eight museum libraries which are included in table 10.5 together held

TABLE 10.5

Distribution of museum libraries and of their monograph collections over the cantons²¹

Canton	libraries	volumes
Zürich	4	199,000
Basle-Town	5	188,520
Geneva	4	142,650
Berne	6	72,460
Vaud	4	23,400
Lucerne	1	12,000
St. Gall	2	8,000
Jura	1	3,000
Neuchâtel	1	900
Total	28	649,930

a total monograph collection of about 649,930 volumes and received, or stocked, some 8,442 periodical titles, a substantial number of which were no doubt identical. Individual monograph collections varied significantly in size and ranged from the smallest, measuring thirty metres - amounting to about 900 volumes - at the *Musée cantonal d'archéologie* in Neuchâtel, to the very substantial collection of some 100,000 monographs at the library of the Museum for Natural History in the town of Basle. Similarly, the size of periodical collections ranged from a mere four titles at the Swiss Alpine Museum in Berne to a collection of 2,000 titles at the *Bibliothèque d'art et d'archéologie* in Geneva.

Most museum libraries included in their collections a variety of documents other than monographs and periodicals such as illustrative materials (especially posters, art prints, sample sheets and photographs), maps and charts, models, slides, audio-recordings, and reels of film. Very few libraries indicated the precise number of such items in their collections, but judging from the data available, the total collection of non-book materials in museum libraries appeared to be quite substantial. One collection worthy of mention is the collection of over one million patents in the library of the museum of arts and crafts in Basle, which functions as a regional deposit library for Swiss patents¹⁹².

Of the twenty-eight museum libraries, thirteen were members of the GK and four libraries permitted unrestricted personal loans. Together these seventeen libraries made a total collection of about 582,410 books available for public lending. Moreover, thirteen libraries

contributed to the VZ and twenty-four were willing to provide bibliographic information.

10.6 Monastic libraries.

Swiss monasteries and their libraries vary in size from the internationally well-known Benedictine Abbey in Einsiedeln, with a document collection of 140,000 volumes, to the Capuchine foundation at Le Landeron, which in 1982 housed only three monks and a correspondingly small book collection⁶⁰⁰. Information available from just over thirty monastic libraries ranged from scanty to fairly comprehensive. Twelve monastic libraries were listed in the library directory of 1976, of which only three were members of the GK and five contributed to the VZ. One of the libraries in this category is the *Stiftsbibliothek*, or Abbey library, of St.Gall which now functions as a major research library. Although the library is no longer attached to, nor serves, an active monastic community, it has always been and will remain one of the most famous Benedictine libraries in Europe and has therefore been included in this section rather than in section 10.3 above.

During the late 1970's and early 1980's, the thirty-two libraries listed in table 10.6 accounted for a total monograph collection of about one million volumes. Some of them, for example the library at Einsiedeln, included *incunabula* among the monographs while others listed them separately. Periodical collections, where they existed, were small and ranged in size from seven to 150 titles. Several libraries also listed manuscripts and musical scores.

The subject emphasis of monastic library collections lies in areas such as sacred scripture, philosophy, church history, monasticism and spirituality, but must include *toutefois un minimum de sciences humaines*, writes Brother Huot, so that the monastic library

... apporte ainsi aux moines, et à leurs hôtes, la nourriture spirituelle dont ils ont besoin, la connaissance des richesses culturelles, culturelles et aussi naturelles de notre monde, pour en tout mieux rendre gloire à Celui qui l'a fait et pour qui nous existons³³⁴.

The Abbey library of St.Gall is a secular research library and as such is open to the public. Since 1980 the Capuchine library of Lugano, which is described in greater detail at the end of this sub-section, is also open to the public. Access to the other libraries, all of which are private and attached to active monasteries, is much more restricted. It may be assumed that monastic library collections resemble each other closely, and that the major works and popular titles in the subject areas noted above are well represented in all the libraries, resulting in a widespread duplication of stock. Most monastic libraries are strictly private, but may grant reference facilities by special permission, or by special appointment. Loan facilities are normally reserved for members of the monastic community. However, there are a few

TABLE 10.6

Distribution by place and canton of Benedictine libraries (B), Capuchine libraries (C) and three other monastic libraries (+) in a descending order of size of their monograph collections 21,292,459,548,600,707.

Place and/or name	Canton (*)	Monographs
Einsiedeln (B)	SZ	140,000
St.Gall, Abbey library (B)	SG	100,000
Sursee (C)	LU	80,000
Engelberg (B)	OW	60,000
Disentis, monastery (B)	GR	50,000
Le Bouveret (B)	VS	45,000
Solothurn (C)	SO	45,000
Appenzell (C)	AIR	45,000
Stans (C)	NW	45,000
Lugano (C)	TI	40,000
Fribourg (C)	FR	40,000
<i>Chorherrenstift Beromünster (+)</i>	LU	40,000
<i>Hospice du Grand St.Bernard (+)</i>	VS	30,000
<i>Chartreuse de la Valsainte (+)</i>	FR	25,000
Sion (C)	VS	18,000
Bulle (C)	FR	12,000
Delémont (C)	JU	10,000
Faido (C)	TI	9,000
St.Maurice (C)	VS	8,000
Lucerne (C)	LU	5,000
<i>Biblioteca Romantscha, Disentis</i>	GR	4,500
Eleven libraries (C) (**)		165,000
Total collection		1,016,500

(*) See Appendix 2 for key to abbreviations

(**) Eleven minor Capuchine libraries are distributed over various places in the German speaking parts of Switzerland and comprise monograph collections of between 10,000 and 20,000 volumes each ⁷⁰⁷. An average collection of 15,000 volumes has been assumed.

exceptions. Thus, *nous prêtons volontiers nos livres aux retraitants et amis*, wrote Brother Huot in 1982³³⁴. Similarly, Father Sapin wrote in 1983:

*Il arrive qu'on prête des ouvrages à l'extérieur; ils sont alors inscrits sur un cahier de sortie et on indique la date de rentrée. Il arrive aussi parfois qu'un particulier soit admis à travailler, mais c'est plutôt rare.*⁶⁰¹.

At the Capuchine library in Lucerne, a union catalogue of all the books available in all the Swiss German Capuchine monasteries is maintained. Father Sidler, who is regional librarian, wrote in May 1983 that the library in Lucerne did loan books under certain stringent conditions, especially to universities inside and outside of Switzerland⁷⁰⁷. It is therefore possible that monographs held in the libraries of about fifteen Capuchine monasteries in the German speaking parts of Switzerland are available, by special permission, through the regional Capuchine library in Lucerne. Most monastic libraries are quite willing to provide general and bibliographic information. A notable exception is the library at Einsiedeln, which does not provide information of any kind²¹. It must be noted here that some 285,000 monographs, or just over one quarter of the Swiss monastic library collection, are found in the three Benedictine foundations of St.Gall, Einsiedeln and Le Bouveret, which are all members of the GK and make their collections available on an inter-library loan basis.

The library *Salita dei Frati*, the largest monastic library in the Italian speaking parts of Switzerland, was opened to the public in 1980. Because of its unique position among Swiss monastic libraries, its development from a small private library to its present status of major public research library and second largest library in the canton of Ticino, is summarized below.

The Capuchine monastery and its library were established during the seventeenth century²¹. True to Capuchine tradition, the library never occupied a special place in the monastery, nor was it given a higher status than any other working area such as the carpentry workshop, the sewing room, or the shoe shop. It was an activities room where the community worked and prayed. Throughout the centuries, true to their vow of poverty, books were received by individual monks as well as by the community from family and friends and were used, but not owned, because *l'ordine come tale non possiede, ma usa*, as Father Giovanni Pozzi informs us⁵⁶¹. The library grew steadily, if somewhat haphazardly, accumulating a mixed collection of scholarly titles, up-lifting and edifying literature, and valuable local imprints.

During the 1950's, acutely sensitive to the overcrowded condition of the old library but fully aware of the value of its sizeable book stock which included a rich and comprehensive collection of local history, local literature and local imprints, the monks proposed to renovate and enlarge the library. Over a period of many years and during the course of several discussions it was finally decided that a large-scale, costly renovation would only be feasible

and truly beneficial if the library were made available for study and research purposes to lay students and scholars, rather than remain private and serve the limited needs of a community of Capuchine monks. In 1976, after two years of preparations and negotiations, the Association *Biblioteca Salita dei Frati* was established. According to its statutes, a major purpose of this association is the promotion of research in the fields of religion, the humanities and local history, and the dissemination of information in these subject areas, keeping in mind the special needs of the people in the Italian speaking parts of Switzerland⁷⁶⁶. In order to fulfill this purpose, the Association signed a convention with the *Regione della Svizzera Italiana della Provincia Svizzera dei Cappuccini*¹⁹⁸, under which the Association was authorized to manage the Capuchine library, now called *Salita dei Frati*, for an initial period of ten years, after which period conditions would be reviewed and modified, if necessary. Both the statutes and the convention detailed the organizational and financial commitments of the Association and the community of monks towards the library.

As the years pass it is becoming increasingly evident that the foundation of the Association *Biblioteca Salita dei Frati*, and the grant of public access to this monastic library and its rich collection, have introduced a new and dynamic period for libraries and librarianship in the Ticino.

10.7 Libraries in industry, commerce and trade.

The ninety-one libraries examined in this sub-section are listed in the library directory²¹ from where most of the data quoted has been obtained. In 1976, these libraries held a total monograph collection of some 737,200 volumes (see also Table 10.7). Monograph collections varied greatly in size and ranged from a modest five hundred volumes in the library of the *Ateliers des Charmelles S.A.* in Geneva, to name just one, to an impressive 127,000 volumes of monographs and 600,000 patents at the *Ciba-Geigy A.G.* in the town of Basle. Apart from monographs, standards, theses and patents, most libraries listed collections of photographs, reproductions and illustrations, maps and charts, films, catalogues and prospectuses. The total number of periodical titles, including in some cases current periodicals only and in other instances current and old files as well as newspapers, amounted to a total of nearly 36,500 titles. It may be assumed that there existed a considerable amount of duplication of titles in libraries with similar subject specialties.

Thirty-four libraries were members of the GK and another twenty-six libraries permitted personal or inter-library loans to outsiders. These sixty libraries together made available to the public a loan collection of about 614,280 volumes (see also Table 10.7). Fifty libraries contributed to the VZ, and seventy indicated that they were willing to provide bibliographic information. A few others agreed to provide information in 'special cases', while a minority

TABLE 10.7

Distribution over the cantons of libraries in industry, trade and commerce in a descending order of size of their total monograph collections (collns).²¹

Canton	Libraries	Total Collns	Loan Collns
Basle-Town	9	280,000	249,500
Zürich	21	176,240	155,810
Aargau	7	79,440	41,100
Berne	10	33,950	28,250
Geneva	7	28,550	24,350
Vaud	5	26,600	26,600
Schaffhausen	4	24,760	24,760
St. Gall	4	21,790	20,890
Zug	1	19,000	19,000
Lucerne	3	12,120	-
Neuchâtel	4	8,750	7,450
Solothurn	7	8,350	5,500
Grisons	1	6,000	6,000
Basle-Country	2	4,750	3,600
Uri	1	3,000	-
Thurgau	1	2,000	-
Jura	1	900	900
Ticino	1	430	-
Schwyz	1	300	300
Fribourg	1	270	270
Total	91	737,200	614,280

of libraries was not willing to furnish outsiders with any information at all. To grant access to their collections, or even to provide information to the public is not, of course, a major purpose of an industrial library. Its *raison d'être*, in Switzerland as elsewhere, is to serve the members of staff of its parent organization or, in Bernhard Stüdeli's words, "to contribute to the improvement of productivity" and to fulfill a "genuine instructive and educational mission" in the organization that it serves⁷⁷⁵. In order to improve their services and, where appropriate, to better cooperate with each other, an increasing number of Swiss special libraries in industry, commerce and trade have turned to the computer for more efficient information storage and

TABLE 10.8

Monograph collections in libraries of International Organizations, arranged in descending order of their size.³

Organization	Monographs
U.N., Geneva	700,000
I.L.O., Geneva	300,000
Int.(*) Bureau of Education (Unesco), Geneva	60,000
World Council of Churches, Geneva	57,000
W.H.O., Geneva	40,000
European Org. for Nuclear Research, Geneva	35,000
World Intellectual Property Org., Geneva	24,666
World Meteorological Org., Geneva	22,000
Int. Telecommunication Union, Geneva	18,000
GATT, Geneva	12,410
Int. Inst. for Labour Studies, Geneva	7,500
Int. Metalworks Federation, Geneva	6,000
Int. Council on Alcohol and Addiction, Pully	6,000
Int. Committee of the Red Cross, Geneva	5,000
Int. Federation of Gynecology + Obstetrics, Geneva	4,600
<i>Centre Int. de Doc. Parlementaire</i> , Geneva	3,000
Int. Union for Cons. of Nature + Nat. Res., Morges	2,200
Universal Postal Union, Berne	1,800
Commonwealth Inst. of Biol. Control, Delémont	1,100
Total collection	1,306,276

(*) International

retrieval procedures⁷⁷⁶. A discussion of this comparatively recent development, however, is beyond the scope of this study.

10.8 Libraries of International Organizations.

Several International Organizations have established their headquarters in Switzerland and all of them, presumably, maintain libraries or documentation centres serving the needs of their staff. Included in this sub-section are only those libraries that are authorized to extend their services beyond the confines of their parent organization to an interested and wider public in Switzerland. Thus the library of the International Trade Centre in Geneva, to mention just one, has not been included.

Nineteen libraries were listed in the library directory of 1976, and all but one of them were located in the French speaking parts of Switzerland: fifteen in the town of Geneva, one in Delémont (Jura) and one each in Pully and Morges (Vaud). The last library, serving the Universal Postal Union, is located in the town of Berne. Together these libraries comprised a monograph collection of some 1.3 million volumes (see Table 10.8) and listed 32,573 periodical titles. Twelve libraries were members of the GK and three libraries provided personal and inter-library loan facilities to outsiders. These fifteen libraries together made a total loan collection of some 1,289,266 volumes available to an interested public. All except four libraries contributed to the VZ, and most of them were willing to provide bibliographic information.

The subject emphasis of each library reflects the concerns and activities of its parent organization which is normally quite clearly expressed in each Organization's name, for example World *Health* Organization, or World *Meteorological* Organization, and does not need not be detailed any further.

10.9 Summing up.

Table 10.9 illustrates the distribution over twenty-four cantons of all special libraries included in this chapter, and Table 10.10 indicates the approximate size of the total monograph collections, as well as of the loan collections, within each category of special library.

Not including the cantonal administrative libraries in the canton of Basle-Country, where their contribution to public information has been found to be negligible, two thirds of special libraries can be found in the five cantons of Zürich, Berne, Vaud, Geneva and Basle-Town. No information about special libraries in the cantons of Glarus and Appenzell OR was available.

A little more than half of the total monograph collection held by special libraries about which information was obtained was made available to the public on the basis of personal or inter-library loans. However, not all categories of special library made their collections available equally generously. In this regard the libraries of International Organizations and museums, and libraries in industry, commerce and trade are noteworthy, whereas monastic and academic research libraries appeared noticeably disinclined to grant public access to their monograph collections. Some forty percent of special libraries contributed to the VZ, thus granting public access to their periodical literature. Leading in this area of service were the libraries of International Organizations, and academic research libraries.

With this chapter the description and analysis of modern Swiss library services has been concluded, and attention must now be focused on some recent developments in the library profession in Switzerland.

TABLE 10.9

Distribution of special libraries of various categories (+) by canton (++), arranged in a descending order of the number of libraries per canton.³

Canton	Total	FA	CA	AR	COA	MU	MO	ICT	IO
ZH	148	4	5	91	23	4	-	21	-
BE	110	54	1	30	8	6	-	10	1
B-C	8	-	81	-	1	-	-	2	-
VD	59	2	5	39	2	4	-	5	2
GE	58	-	2	26	4	4	-	7	15
B-T	41	-	-	24	3	5	-	9	-
NE	21	-	1	12	2	1	1	4	-
SG	15	-	1	7	-	2	1	4	-
TI	14	-	7	1	3	-	2	1	-
AG	11	2	-	1	1	-	-	7	-
LU	11	1	-	-	3	1	3	3	-
SO	10	-	-	-	2	-	1	7	-
FR	7	1	-	1	1	-	3	1	-
GR	6	-	-	-	3	-	2	1	-
VS	6	-	1	-	1	-	4	-	-
SH	5	-	-	-	1	-	-	4	-
JU	4	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1
SZ	3	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-
TG	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-
AIR	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
NW	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
OW	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
UR	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
ZG	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
Total	631	64	105	232	59	28	(*) 33	91	19

(+) FA= federal administrative libraries, CA= cantonal administrative libraries, AR= academic research libraries, COA= libraries of cultural organizations and associations, MU= museum libraries, MO= monastic libraries, ICT= libraries in industry, commerce and trade, IO= libraries of international organizations.

(++) See Appendix 2 for key to abbreviations

(*) Eleven Capuchine libraries distributed over the German speaking parts of Switzerland have been added to the twenty-two libraries listed in the Table (see also Table 10.6).

TABLE 10.10

Approximate total collections and loan collections of monographs distributed over the different categories of special library, in a descending order of size of the total collections (collns).

Category	(*) libs	(**) VZ	Total Collns	Loan Collns.
Acad.res	232	150	2,778,300	1,299,400
Int.Org	19	15	1,306,276	1,289,266
Fed.adm	64	(+)	1,215,450	(+)
Monastic	33	5	1,016,500	325,000
Cult.Org+Ass	59	20	814,510	412,160
Ind.Trade+Com	91	50	737,200	614,280
Museum	28	13	649,930	582,410
Cant.adm	105	11	145,888	81,908
Total	631	264	8,664,054	4,604,424

(*) total number of libraries

(**) number of libraries contributing to the VZ

(+) no data

CHAPTER 11

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

In Switzerland, there are two major professional associations in the field of librarianship and documentation: 1) the *Vereinigung Schweizerischer Bibliothekare / Association des bibliothécaires Suisses / Associazione dei bibliotecari Svizzeri*, i.e. the Swiss Library Association, referred to as VSB throughout this thesis, and 2) the *Schweizerische Vereinigung für Dokumentation / Association Suisse de documentation / Associazione Svizzera di documentazione*, i.e. the Swiss Association for Documentation, henceforth referred to as SVD. This chapter is devoted to an analysis of the organization and activities of these two associations, and of the committees and working groups attached to the VSB. Independent local groups of librarians who are not linked to the VSB have not been included.

The SVD was founded in 1939 and admits both personal and institutional members. During the first twenty years of its existence, institutional members were far more numerous than personal members. However, since the late 1960's, the number of personal members has steadily increased and today they form the majority in the association. The SVD is the professional association of special libraries and special librarians as well as of documentation centres and documentalists, since the latter do not have their own association. The reasons for this are historical: unlike in other countries where special libraries and documentation centres were frequently considered to be two different types of institution serving different purposes, special libraries in Switzerland have from their earliest days included documentation and information among their functions ⁴³³.

The SVD is administered by an executive, or governing, committee which is supported by various working committees such as the education committee, the editorial committee and the union catalogue committee, to mention just a few. Regional groups, for example the *groupe romand*, have been formed to facilitate communication and cooperation between members at regional level. Members of the SVD meet at the annual general meeting, and may attend the special study tours, lectures and workshops organized for their benefit. One of the SVD's major responsibilities lies in the field of education and training for information and documentation. The first SVD course was introduced in 1940, but it is only since 1970 that the course *Information und Dokumentation im Betrieb*, i.e. information and documentation in management, has been held on a regular, annual basis. This is a short course of a total of only fifteen days' duration, held during five periods of three days each, over a time-span of two months. The *groupe romand* has taken charge of a similar French language course ^{31,433,500,508-514,584}.

Close cooperation and good relations exist between the SVD and the VSB. Each associ-

ation is an institutional member of the other and is represented on the other's executive, or governing, committee. Many individual librarians and institutions, moreover, are members of both associations which cooperate closely in the fields of education and training for librarianship and inter-library lending, and which are jointly responsible for some major publications. In Spring 1989, on the occasion of the SVD's fiftieth anniversary, a special issue of *ARBIDO* was devoted to a survey of past and present activities of this association ²⁰.

The VSB, which has its secretariat on the premises of the Swiss National Library, was founded in 1897 and is one of the oldest library associations in Europe. One of the Association's early and major contributions to Swiss librarianship was its active participation in the planning and establishing of the GK, or Swiss Union Catalogue of Books, also housed in the Swiss National Library. Originally, membership of the VSB was restricted to the directors and senior members of staff of academic and scholarly libraries. By the 1940's, however, the revised statutes provided for a wider membership, including all types of library and all levels of professional staff. As the Association grew in numbers, a need was felt for study groups, special committees and working groups, some of which will be discussed below. The VSB maintains close and friendly relations with library associations in neighbouring countries and is a member of IFLA since that organization's foundation in 1928 ²⁷⁹.

Section two of the VSB's revised statutes sets out the Association's objectives as follows:

la promotion et la collaboration des bibliothèques de tout ordre, établies en Suisse, notamment la défense des intérêts de la profession, la formation et le perfectionnement professionnel, le développement de la bibliothéconomie et des techniques de la documentation ... La collaboration avec les institutions et organisations analogues sur le plan national et international ⁸²⁸.

According to these same statutes, the VSB is entitled to obtain revenue from the following four major sources ⁸²⁸:

1. Membership fees, which before 1980 amounted to Sfr 20.00 per person per year and which were raised to Sfr 30.00 per year in 1980 ³⁴⁵, and to Sfr 50.00 per year in 1986 ³⁰;
2. Net profit from the Association's publications;
3. Subsidies, donations and legacies;
4. Examination fees.

Although the VSB's expenditure during the late 1970's amounted to a regular Sfr 45,000 per annum, it suddenly rose to Sfr 63,000 in 1980 despite a budget of only Sfr 54,000. The following reasons were given for this unexpected steep rise in expenditure which, incidentally,

forced the VSB to raise its membership fees ⁵⁷ :

- Considerable extensions to the VSB secretariat, which had increased expenditure under this head five times;
- General administrative expenses, which had doubled;
- The annual meeting of the General Assembly of the VSB, which cost three times as much in 1980 as during previous years.

The VSB is governed and controlled by three bodies ⁸²⁸:

1. *L'assemblée générale*, i.e. the General Assembly;
2. *Le comité*, i.e. the Executive Committee;
3. *Les vérificateurs des comptes*, i.e. the auditors.

The General Assembly must meet at least once a year, though there may be additional meetings if necessary. It performs the following functions:

- a. It approves the annual report and the annual budget estimates;
- b. It appoints the President of the VSB, the members of the Executive Committee, and the auditors;
- c. It ratifies the appointment of the members of the examinations committee;
- d. It nominates honorary members of the Association;
- e. It takes the final decisions in regard to proposals made by the Executive Committee, by members of the General Assembly, by the Joint Working Committees, and by the *Organisation du personnel*.
- f. It is empowered to exclude members from the VSB, and to receive appeals from applicants who have been refused admission to membership of the Association;
- g. It establishes membership fees for personal members;
- h. It is empowered to make changes to the VSB statutes;
- i. It is empowered to dissolve the Association. ⁸²⁸

The Executive Committee comprises fifteen members and must include representatives from the Joint Working Committees and from the *Organisation du personnel*. Members of the Executive Committee are required to be active, full members of the VSB and are initially elected for a period of three years. Re-election to the Committee, for a maximum period of three successive terms, is possible. The Committee awards the VSB diploma in librarianship to successful candidates, and is responsible for all matters concerning the Association except for those that fall under the authority of the General Assembly. The Committee may establish sub-committees and working groups to assist it in its work, and it may grant recognition and support to independent local working groups. At least once a year the Committee calls a meeting of chairpersons, or executive members, of the Joint Working Committees, the

Organisation du personnel and the various working groups and special sub-committees who submit their annual reports and participate at the ensuing discussions in an advisory capacity⁸²⁸.

The auditors, whose task it is to check the accounts and to submit their report to the General Assembly, are appointed for a period of three years. They may be re-appointed, but they must not also be members of the Executive Committee⁸²⁸.

The VSB admits personal and institutional members which may be either active or passive. In addition there are associate members, life members, and honorary members. In 1897, at the time of the foundation of the VSB, the Association counted only twenty-four members. By 1972, membership had increased to a total of 803⁵⁶ and in June 1981, the Association's total membership stood at 1,156: 849 active personal members, 201 institutional members, 105 life members and one honorary member⁵⁷. Active personal members must satisfy at least one of the following conditions :

- *exercer ou avoir exercé une activité bibliothéconomique à titre professionnel,*
- *justifier d'une formation bibliothéconomique reconnue par l'association,*
- *suivre une formation bibliothéconomique reconnue par l'association*⁸²⁸.

It is only since 1982, when the statutes were revised accordingly, that trainee librarians enjoy the status of full, or active, membership of the Association^{58,800}. Active institutional membership is open to libraries and similar institutions who thereafter have the same rights and privileges as active personal members.

Passive personal members are persons who do not fall under any of the categories listed above, but who are interested in the activities and objectives of the VSB and would therefore like to join the Association. Similarly, passive institutional members are institutions other than libraries who wish to be associated with, or support, the activities of the VSB. Associate personal and institutional members are those persons and institutions who are members of any one of the Joint Working Committees, but who are not eligible for active, or full, membership. They may participate in the activities of the VSB, but have no right to vote. An active personal member who has been a member of the VSB for thirty-five years is awarded life membership, which means that he retains all the rights and privileges of an active member but is not required to pay membership fees. An honorary member enjoys the same privileges as a life member⁸²⁸.

An important organization within the VSB is the *Organisation du personnel*, which comprises active and associate personal members and regional groups. It is administered by a Central Committee which constitutes itself. It is the function of the *Organisation du personnel* to protect the interests of the members of the VSB in the social and professional

spheres, as well as in the areas of professional training, education and development. The Central Committee guides and coordinates the activities of the *Organisation du personnel*, proposes members of its organization for election by the General Assembly to the VSB Executive Committee, and submits to the latter Committee an annual report. Moreover, it is its responsibility to

- promote exchange of information and experience between Regional Groups.
- cooperate and collaborate with the VSB Joint Working Committees, special committees and working groups,
- conduct surveys and studies and publish the results in *Nachrichten* ⁸²⁴.

Active and associate personal members in a region may form a Regional Group. Each Regional Group constitutes itself, is represented in the Central Committee of the *Organisation du personnel*, and may admit to its membership librarians and para-professional library employees who are not also members of the VSB and who may not, therefore, vote in matters concerning the Library Association. Very often a canton, or a group of cantons within the same language area, constitute a Region. Good examples are the *Zentralschweizergruppe*, i.e. the Regional Group of Central Switzerland, and the *Groupement Romand des bibliothécaires*. At a cantonal level may be mentioned the *Groupe régional des bibliothécaires Vaudois* and the *Association Genevois des bibliothécaires diplômés*, or AGBD. The AGBD was established in 1972 as an independent local association and later became a Regional Group of the VSB, under the latter's revised membership regulations of 1977 ^{493,824}. The Regional Groups are largely autonomous, very loosely knit and also very loosely tied or linked to the VSB or to one another. Most of them organize workshops, visits, slide-shows and other activities for their members. The AGBD, moreover, publishes its own journal, *Hors-texte*, which is issued three times per year and is distributed free of charge to its members. In 1981, about one third of the subscribers were non-members of the AGBD, which may be an indication of the journal's popularity ⁴⁹³.

There exist a number of VSB *Fachkommissionen*, i.e. special committees and *Arbeitsgruppen / Groupes de travail*, i.e. working groups. In 1981, Dr Gröbli, at that time President of the VSB, noted that a comparatively small number of members - and usually the same members - were actively involved in VSB committees and working groups and he called upon the other members to participate more actively, or else not to be surprised if the Association was less dynamic than might be expected ⁵⁷. The majority of special committees and working groups that were active during the early 1980's are listed below :

1. *Prüfungskommission / Commission d'examens*, i.e. the examinations committee. This is said to be the most important VSB committee next to the Executive

Committee ⁸⁰⁰.

2. A group of three committees in charge of library education in Berne, Zürich and francophone Switzerland.
3. *Fortbildungskommission / Commission de perfectionnement professionnel*, i.e. the committee for continuing education.
4. *Kommission für Öffentlichkeitsarbeit*, i.e. the publicity and public relations committee.
5. *Arbeitsgruppe für alphabetische Katalogisierung*, i.e. working group for alphabetical cataloguing, established in 1970 by the VSB Executive Committee. It was the task of this working group to compile a detailed and comprehensive cataloguing manual for use in academic and scholarly public libraries. The first edition of the VSB cataloguing rules were published in 1980, and a second edition was planned for 1982 ^{280,830}.
6. *Urkunderechtskommission*, i.e. copyright committee. The Swiss Federal Government proposed to issue a new copyright law during the early 1980's, and the VSB was one of the organizations that were requested to submit proposals. It was the task of the copyright committee of the VSB to study the proposed federal law and advise the VSB on this issue.
7. *Phonotheken-Kommission*, i.e. the record library committee.
8. *Audio-visuelle Medien Kommission*, i.e. the audiovisual media committee. Established in 1979, this committee was intended to cooperate with the record library committee.
9. *Paritätische Redaktionskommission Nachrichten VSB/SVD*, i.e. the committee of editors (with equal representation from each participating association) for the periodical *Nachrichten*. *Nachrichten* was published jointly by the VSB and SVD from 1925 until 1985, when it was replaced by *ARBIDO*, published jointly by the VSB, the SVD and the *Vereinigung Schweizerischer Archivare / Association des Archivistes Suisses*, or VSA, i.e. the Association of Swiss Archivists. *ARBIDO*, published since 1986, appears in two series: series B, or Bulletin, issued eight times per year and series R, or Revue, issued four times per year. The same editorial committee, its name duly amended, represents the VSB on *ARBIDO* as it did earlier on *Nachrichten*.
10. *Arbeitsgruppe Handschriftenbibliothekare / Groupe de travail des conservateurs de manuscrits*, i.e. working group of manuscript conservators. This working group has on various occasions published guidelines concerning the use, preservation and reproduction of manuscripts in libraries. The guidelines, to-

gether with a short introduction, have been published in German and in French in *Nachrichten*, in 1983 ⁸¹⁸.

11. *Arbeitsgruppe Schweizer Rechtsbibliothekare*, i.e. working group of Swiss law librarians.
12. *Arbeitsgruppe der Schweizerischen Kartenbibliothekare*, i.e. working group of Swiss map librarians.
13. *Arbeitsgruppe Bibliotheksautomatisierung*, i.e. working group for library automation.
14. *Arbeitsgruppe Benutzung*, i.e. working group for library use, or reader services.

According to the VSB statutes of 1976, active institutional members may form *Arbeitsgemeinschaften / Communautés de travail*, i.e. Joint Working Committees of libraries of a similar type and similar functions. These committees, which constitute themselves, must submit their annual reports to the VSB Executive Committee. During the early 1980's, there were three such committees :

1. *Arbeitsgemeinschaft Hochschulbibliotheken*, i.e. Joint Working Committee for University libraries;
2. *Arbeitsgemeinschaft Studien- und Bildungsbibliotheken*, i.e. Joint Working Committee for scholarly public libraries;
3. *Arbeitsgemeinschaft Volksbibliotheken*, i.e. Joint Working Committee for public (popular) libraries.

Although many special libraries are active institutional members of the VSB, they have not felt the need to form a Joint Working Committee since most of them are members of the SVD, which caters to their special needs. Of the three Joint Working Committees mentioned above, the first two will be discussed very briefly while the third will be examined in more detail.

During the early 1980's, the *Arbeitsgemeinschaft Hochschulbibliotheken* was concerned with two major issues. Firstly, with the education of academic librarians and secondly, with the comparison of the various management and organization techniques in use in different Swiss university libraries. Two sub-committees were formed to study these issues ⁵⁵.

The Joint Working Committee for scholarly public libraries primarily protects the interest and promotes the development of cantonal and scholarly town libraries. Of its many contributions, the *Recommandations pour l'établissement de règlement d'utilisation à l'usage des bibliothèques publiques*, prepared by a special sub-committee of the Joint Working Committee in 1977, was of major importance. It was felt, at that time, that there was a real need for greater uniformity regarding the use of cantonal and town libraries, and that their individual

rules and regulations ought to be as similar as possible in order to improve services to readers at a national level ²⁵⁵.

Historically, academic and scholarly public libraries have played a more important role in the VSB and were much better represented - and reaped much greater benefits - than communal school and public (popular) libraries. The major reason for their poor representation in the Association was the fact that public and school libraries were most often staffed by para-professional part-time workers who were not eligible for VSB membership under the old statutes. In 1981, the director of the BVB in Berne expressed the view that the VSB had done very little for the development of public libraries in Switzerland. In his experience, most of the initiative and drive in the field of public and school librarianship was generated by teachers, and not by librarians ⁵⁹⁰.

The first Joint Working Committee of Swiss public libraries, the *Schweizerische Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Volksbibliotheken*, was established in 1965 as a result of the realization that Swiss public libraries, if they wanted to develop, had to cooperate with each other ²⁴⁹. This committee did not survive, but it may be considered an important forerunner of the *Schweizerische Arbeitsgemeinschaft der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken / Groupe de travail des bibliothèques de lecture publique*, henceforth called SAB ⁵⁶³. SAB was founded in Olten, in 1972, and its major objectives are the development of public and school libraries in Switzerland, and the promotion of cooperation among them ². SAB admits both personal and institutional members to its organization and counted a total of 350 members in 1980. It has established regional groups such as the *Groupe Romand du GTB*, with an office at the BPT's regional centre in Lausanne. One major function of the *Groupe Romand* is the training of para-professional staff working in public libraries.

Since 1980, SAB publishes *SAB/GTB-Information*, which is issued three times per year. The bulletin includes SAB's annual accounts and reports, schedules of forthcoming events, notes on newly established or renovated school and public libraries and articles on a variety of current topics. Three areas of SAB activities are of particular interest:

1. The education and training of para-professional librarians;
2. The organization and administration of school and public libraries;
3. The annual *Kantonenkonferenz*.

SAB has established its own education sub-committee with responsibility for the basic, or elementary, courses offered to para-professional staff working in public and school libraries. The education sub-committee, moreover, is willing to loan its course-kits comprising essential training materials to interested individuals and groups. In cooperation with SAB's own *DK-Kommission*, i.e. its UDC committee and with the SBD, the education sub-committee

compiled and issued the now widely used library manual *Arbeitstechnik / J'organise ma bibliothèque*, which every student must read and know by the time he or she completes Part One of the SAB course. The fourth edition of this manual, published in 1983, included revised cataloguing rules that were compatible with both the VSB cataloguing rules and ISBD (see also chapter nine, page 144). Another well-received publication prepared by the education sub-committee was the guide to librarianship for para-professionals, entitled *Bibliotheksleitfaden*.

SAB's most important contribution towards the organization and administration of public and school libraries is no doubt its comprehensive *SAB-Richtlinien für Gemeindebibliotheken / Normes GTB pour les bibliothèques de lecture publique*, i.e. SAB standards for public libraries, issued in 1984⁶⁸⁴. This loose-leaf publication comprises a number of separate *Normenblätter*, i.e. standards, which cover in great detail every area of library provision and administration. The loose-leaf format was chosen to facilitate the replacement of outdated standards with revised ones. As most cantons and cantonal governments were represented at every *Kantonenkonferenz*, it was expected that the *Richtlinien* would be adopted by public libraries throughout Switzerland. Indeed, the hope was expressed that cantonal governments would make the allocation of subsidies to public libraries contingent on the latter's adherence to library standards and procedures laid down by SAB³⁰⁶. The SAB guidelines concerning communal public library a) collections, b) opening hours, c) collection turnover, d) expenditure and e) staff have been summarized below:

a. Collection

A library must have a total collection of at least one book per inhabitant. Half of the collection must be for adult readers (half fiction and half non-fiction), and half must be for juveniles and children. Books must be placed on open access and be organized according to the SAB/SBD manual.

b. Opening hours

2,500 inhabitants : at least six hours per week.

5,000 inhabitants : at least ten hours per week.

10,000 inhabitants : fifteen hours per week.

20,000 inhabitants : twenty-five hours per week.

Thirty percent of opening hours must be scheduled outside of regular office hours, for example in the evening or on Saturdays.

c. Collection turnover

On the average, three items must be loaned per inhabitant per year. Four or more items are desirable. Every item (book or non-book document) must be issued three times per year.

d. Expenditure

The following minimum expenditure per inhabitant was recommended :

Fewer than 5,000 inhabitants : Sfr 8.00 per person.

5,000 to 10,000 inhabitants : Sfr 10.00 per person.

10,000 or more inhabitants : Sfr 12.00 per person.

Combined school and public libraries were expected to spend an additional Sfr 15.00 per student per year. It was further recommended that 65% of the annual budget should be allocated to staff, 25% to collection development, and 10% to administrative and miscellaneous expenses.

e. Staff

In communes with fewer than 10,000 inhabitants, only part-time members of staff were required. In larger communes, one full-time and several part-time members of staff per 10,000 inhabitants were recommended. SAB further recommended that all full-time members of staff and part-time staff working for at least twenty hours per week should hold a diploma in librarianship, while part-time staff working for a period of less than twenty hours per week should be trained para-professionals.

The annual *Kantonenkonferenz*, i.e. the Conference of Cantons at which representatives from most cantons regularly participated, was inaugurated by SAB in Lenzburg, in 1977, for the purpose of

- a. establishing closer contacts with cantonal authorities who were responsible for public library provision,
- b. encouraging an active dialogue between public and school libraries from different cantons,
- c. promoting and co-ordinating the training of part-time para-professional librarians,
- d. gathering annual statistical data about public and school libraries.

It is the function of the *Kantonenkonferenz* to introduce public and school libraries to a wider audience, to provide a forum for the discussion of general and special problems, and to serve as a platform where participants from different cantons may exchange their views and experience. It was hoped that the Conference would be instrumental in bringing about a gradual reduction of the difference in the standard of public and school library provision in different cantons, and that those cantons which were lagging behind in library development would be encouraged to make greater strides forward ^{527,569}.

Throughout this thesis the role of the people working in libraries and the importance of their proper and adequate training has been repeatedly touched on. It is a major concern

not only of the professional associations, but also of several cantonal library committees, of library directors, of educators and of a vast majority of librarians themselves. It is fitting, therefore, that the last chapter should be devoted to the professional education and training of librarians at every level, attached to libraries of every type.

CHAPTER 12

EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

Library education in Switzerland is fragmented and uneven as are all cultural endeavours which are not the responsibility of the federal government, but of the cantons. Although members of the Swiss Library Association repeatedly stressed the need for improved library education, especially the need for uniform and comprehensive theoretical courses, it is not likely that significant changes and improvements will take place in the near future. There are two major reasons for this: a) the federal government is unable or unwilling to finance the establishment of a federal school or institute of library and information science and b) it is not possible, under the federal system of government, to force individual cantons to establish such institutions themselves.

Librarians, in Switzerland, may be divided into three broad categories, or levels:

1. *Nebenamtliche Bibliothekare*, or para-professional librarians,
2. *Diplombibliothekare*, or professional librarians who hold a recognized diploma in librarianship but not, usually, a university degree,
3. *Wissenschaftliche Bibliothekare*, or academic librarians who are most often men and less frequently women, who hold an advanced university degree but who have not necessarily followed a theoretical course, nor obtained any formal qualifications, in librarianship.

In this chapter, the present and anticipated future opportunities for education and training available to the three categories of aspiring or practicing librarians in Switzerland are examined and discussed.

Para-professional librarians, who most often work in communal school and public libraries, are called *nebenamtliche Bibliothekare* in German, meaning persons for whom work in a library is a subsidiary occupation, and *bibliothécaires non professionnels*, i.e. non-professional librarians, in francophone Switzerland. Hans Baer, in 1976, referred to this category of librarians as *Laienbibliothekare*, i.e. lay librarians³⁹. Throughout this thesis, the term para-professional librarian has been used for this category.

Training programmes for para-professional librarians have been available since the mid-1930's, and may be divided into three categories:

- a. Training programmes organized by cultural, social, political and religious organizations,
- b. Courses developed by SAB,
- c. Courses organized or supported by cantonal authorities, especially cantonal library committees or commissions.

Since the mid-1960's, the first category of training programmes have lost their importance while courses organized by SAB, or by and on behalf of cantonal library authorities, have rapidly gained in importance.

The Swiss Library Association first evinced an interest in the training of para-professional library staff in the 1940's. In 1951, the VSB published Magdalena Rahn's public and school libraries manual *Leitfaden für Volks- und Schulbibliotheken*, which served as a guide and textbook until it was replaced, almost twenty years later, by the now widely used *Arbeitstechnik für Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken* prepared and published by SAB in cooperation with the SBD (see also chapter nine, page 144). Around 1980, SAB was the single most important organization involved in the training of para-professional librarians in Switzerland and its activities included the preparation of teaching aids as well as the organization of courses.

SAB's *Vorkurs*, or introductory course and its *Basiskurs*, i.e. basic or elementary course, were primarily intended for school teachers, college lecturers and the large number of lay people, most of them women, who often worked on a voluntary basis and who organized and supervised those libraries where no full-time professionals were appointed ⁵⁴⁷. SAB conducted its courses in various parts of Switzerland, participated and assisted in courses offered by cantonal commissions, and loaned its teaching materials to interested groups. In 1977, SAB prepared the following documents for distribution: a.) *Plan de formation pour les bibliothécaires non professionnels*, which listed thirty-two areas of study and traced the inter-relations between those areas; b.) *Liste des thèmes possibles pour cours ou journée de travail*, including some fifty topics together with the name, or names, of individual librarians or specialists who were prepared to teach these courses anywhere in Switzerland; and c.) *Liste des chargés de cours/journée pour la formation de responsables non professionnels de bibliothèques*, providing the names and addresses of all the available course lecturers. Although SAB did not contact course lecturers on behalf of interested groups or organizations who had to make their own arrangements, it nevertheless expected to receive a regular feedback from all course organizers ³⁰⁵.

Towards the end of the 1960's, some cantonal governments began to take an interest in the education and training of para-professional librarians working in communal public and school libraries and to promote the development of suitable training programmes. During the early 1980's, the most advanced programmes were offered by 1) the Cantonal Commission for Youth and Public Libraries in Berne (since 1964) ⁸⁰, 2) the Central Library of Zürich (since 1975) ^{40,415,901}, and 3) the Cantonal Advisory Office for School and Communal Libraries in Lucerne (since 1976) ⁵²¹. Some other Swiss German cantons, for example Aargau, St.Gall and Basle-Country, had organized similar, though less comprehensive, training programmes. In the French cantons, on the other hand, cantonal governments played a minor role in the training

of para-professional library staff. Such training remained almost exclusively the responsibility of SAB ³⁰³ (see also chapter seven).

Upon the successful completion of a cantonal course, candidates were usually awarded with a certificate. Until the mid-1980's, and perhaps even later, courses for para-professional librarians offered or supported by a cantonal government were entirely cantonal and were not, as a rule, recognized by the authorities of another canton. This was particularly so in cantons where government subsidies to school and communal libraries were contingent on para-professional library staff having obtained the canton's own training certificate. There was neither coordination between the programmes developed in different cantons, nor were there inter-cantonal standards or guidelines ³⁰⁶. The courses were not accredited by the VSB and no representatives from the VSB Examinations Committee attended local examinations. One exception was the canton of Zürich, where representatives from SAB were invited to attend the examinations conducted by the Central Library as observers.

The attitude of professional librarians towards their para-professional colleagues varied markedly. In the view of the director of the BVB in Berne ⁵⁹¹, para-professionals were to be preferred to full-time professionals in communal school and public libraries. In the German speaking parts of Switzerland not much concern was voiced about the training of para-professional librarians; they were never really regarded as threat to the professionals. Job opportunities for professional non-graduate librarians were thought to be excellent during the early 1980's, and all newly qualified diploma librarians found jobs. There was no fear as yet of over-producing librarians at any level. The situation was different in the French speaking parts of Switzerland, where professional librarians openly voiced their misgivings. After several well-attended courses for para-professionals had been organized in the francophone cantons during the late 1970's, professional librarians complained that this rapid production of para-professionals who were not, after all, 'proper' professionals, resulted in jobs being taken away from the 'real' professionals. To make matters worse, certain employers actually preferred to recruit para-professionals because they commanded lower salaries than their professional colleagues. In the absence of appropriate cantonal library legislation, this seemed unavoidable. Concern was also voiced by some senior librarians, for example by Fernand Donzé, who asked whether it was advisable to *fabriquer* para-professionals ⁵⁴⁷ when *les chances de trouver un poste de bibliothécaire sont parfois minces*, as Pierre Hervieux pointed out in 1980, and *inquiètent les jeunes diplômés de notre génération*³¹⁶.

Apart from the 'Ticino diploma', which was awarded for the first time in 1981, only two non-graduate diplomas in librarianship are awarded in Switzerland. The *Ecole de bibliothécaires de Genève*, henceforth referred to as EB throughout this chapter, awards one diploma and the other is awarded by the VSB. Although the VSB diploma is not officially

recognized by the federal or cantonal governments nor, necessarily, by employing agencies and library associations in other countries, both the VSB and the EB diplomas are recognized by libraries and library authorities throughout Switzerland and are considered to be of an equal status.

During the late 1970's, the government of the canton of Ticino found that there were more trained teachers than the schools could accommodate and it was therefore decided that some of the unemployed teachers should be re-trained as school librarians. It was for this reason that the *Dipartimento della pubblica educazione* organized the *Corso triennale di formazione per bibliotecari-documentaristi*, held in Bellinzona during the period 1979-1982⁵¹⁶. The department of education of the canton of Ticino worked in close cooperation with the Swiss Library Association and the EB in Geneva, and most course lecturers for the librarianship components of this course, which also included *culture générale* and local history, were supplied by the National Library in Berne and the EB in Geneva^{58,590}.

Maria Morgantini, a librarian from the canton of Ticino writing in 1981, welcomed the fact that the cantonal government should have made a real effort to

formare personale qualificato al fine di promuovere un sistema di biblioteche che possa rispondere adeguatamente alla domanda di cultura del cantone,

i.e. to train professional librarians in an effort to promote a library system capable of responding adequately to the cultural needs of the canton but feared, at the same time, that re-trained unemployed teachers would probably lack

una motivazione di base per interessarsi alla biblioteconomia,

i.e. a basic or fundamental motivation to develop an interest in librarianship⁵¹⁶.

The course, which served the particular purpose of providing employment opportunities for unemployed teachers, was attended by fifty-five participants and was not intended to be repeated. However, early in 1985, the secretary of the Education Department of the Ticino announced that a second course would start in April of that year²⁹¹. Since no reference to this second course appeared in *Nachrichten* or *ARBIDO*, it is doubtful whether it was ever held.

During the early 1980's, the *Ecole de bibliothécaires* in Geneva, or EB, was the only full-time library school in Switzerland. While the programme of training and education leading to the VSB diploma was heavily weighted in favour of practical training and experience, the EB placed more emphasis on theory⁷⁶⁵.

The EB was established in 1918²⁰¹ and during its early years all lectures were given by the director of the *Bibliothèque publique et universitaire de Genève* and by two of his

colleagues. Since 1929, course lecturers have included specialist staff working in the libraries of various international organizations. The EB's policy of recruiting most of its lecturers on a part-time basis from among specialists working in various libraries in Geneva and other regions within francophone Switzerland is based on the school administrators' firm belief that librarians who are active in the field are those best qualified to teach practical skills and procedures. Every year about twenty-five men and women from the canton of Geneva and from other regions in Switzerland who are at least eighteen years of age and hold a *baccalauréat*, or equivalent qualification, are admitted to the course offered by the EB. Since librarianship is not yet taught at a postgraduate level in Switzerland, and graduates with an interest in the study of this profession must either obtain the VSB or EB diploma, it is usual to find about one or two *licenciés*, or graduates, among the newly admitted students. In 1980, course fees for the three year programme amounted to Sfr 2250.00 ^{201,286,547}.

The EB awards its diploma, which is recognized by the VSB, to candidates who have

- a. after four semesters of lectures successfully passed all the prescribed practical and theoretical examinations,
- b. after a twelve-months period of a *stage*, or practical training period, received from their supervisors at one or more training libraries favourable evaluation reports in regard to their professional aptitude,
- c. submitted a *travail de fin d'études* of an acceptable standard, and
- d. demonstrated a sound knowledge of one or two foreign languages ²⁸⁷.

It is possible for a candidate to obtain a certificate instead of a full diploma, provided he or she has successfully completed two semesters of course work and nine months of practical training, and has passed all the required examinations ⁵⁴⁷.

Since the late 1970's, students from the university of Geneva preparing for the *licence ès lettres* may opt for *Discipline C*, which permits them to graduate in Arts with library studies. The library studies components of this new degree course are taught at the EB. Although this joint degree does not entitle graduates to full professional status in librarianship, they may join the EB after graduation and complete the required period of practical training and submit a *travail de fin d'études* ²⁸⁸.

The VSB's active participation in the training and education of middle-grade librarians dates back to 1932 when Marcel Godet, at that time director of the National Library, submitted a report to the Association's General Assembly urging it to accept responsibility for library education in Switzerland. Still today, the training and education leading to the VSB diploma is based firmly on the *trois piliers* proposed by Professor Godet:

1. The *stage*, or period of practical training, in an approved training library,

2. The VSB examinations, and
3. The *travail de diplôme*, or diploma project.

VSB approved theoretical courses, which form a fourth component, are optional because: *nous n'enseignons pas, nous formons*, as Régis de Courten explained on behalf of the VSB ²⁰².

Before the four components of the VSB diploma are examined, it must be noted that there are two categories of candidates who may prepare and present themselves for the VSB diploma. Firstly, there is the larger group of *stagiaires*, or trainees. Trainee librarians are not on the regular staff establishment of a library, but are student librarians who are taught practical library skills as part of their training programme and who get paid minimum wages for the assistance that they render to the library. Secondly, there is the smaller group of full-time library employees who may prepare themselves for the VSB diploma with special permission from their employer. Professional education and training is governed by relevant statutes and regulations ^{816,817}, and supervisors in training libraries are guided by the *Plan d'études* ⁸²⁹ and three *Recommandations* addressed to 1) academic and scholarly libraries, 2) public libraries, and 3) special libraries, respectively ⁸⁴⁰⁻⁸⁴².

The period of practical training in a *bibliothèque formatrice*, or training library, forms the basis, or backbone, of the VSB's professional education and training programme ²⁰². Trainee librarians must complete a period of two years of practical training before they are permitted to sit the VSB examinations, and library employees must complete a period of four years of such training. A good training library ought to be fairly large and offer a wide range of services, thus affording a student librarian a comprehensive training and work experience. In the case where a small library supervises a trainee and proposes to prepare him for the professional examinations, the VSB examinations committee may request that such a trainee receive part of his practical instructions at the nearest large library to ensure familiarity with every aspect of modern library procedures and techniques ^{202,345}. The VSB periodically issues updated lists of the *principales bibliothèques formatrices* and around 1980 the following thirty-seven libraries were listed: the National Library, eight university libraries, eight public libraries, seven cantonal libraries, seven town libraries, and six special libraries ⁸³².

It is the responsibility of the prospective trainee to find a place in a training library. By 1976, young men and women began to experience difficulties in finding training places in libraries and the number of diploma librarians was therefore progressively reduced. While the young professionals benefited from this situation, which enabled them to choose the most interesting or most profitable positions from among a growing choice, library administrators deplored these conditions which had not, apparently, improved by the mid 1980's. In 1980, there were three applicants for every vacant trainee position, and all available future places had

been 'booked', as it were, until 1983. At their annual meetings, members of the VSB repeatedly expressed their concern about the dearth of adequately trained professionals for appointment to middle-level library positions but recognized, at the same time, that the additional financial support required for the training of an increased number of student librarians was all too often refused by the relevant authorities ^{111,345}. In 1983, the director of the National Library observed that most large libraries lacked professionally qualified staff for middle-grade, non-academic positions. He conceded that this was to a large extent due to the dearth of training places in libraries, but he also noted that about one third of all professional librarians, especially women, left the profession within three years of receipt of their diplomas. Most often the reason for this was marriage and children, but there were other reasons such as further education, change of profession - for example teaching or the book trade - or travel abroad. He confirmed that there was a great interest in the library profession among young people, probably because it was a well paid profession. However, while the number of professionally qualified librarians working in libraries grew proportionately smaller, there was at the same time a surplus of academically qualified young people who were seeking library positions - positions for which they were academically over, and professionally under qualified ⁴⁸⁶.

The VSB guidelines for supervisors in *bibliothèques formatrices* proposed some general areas of training and practice, but they did not include specific recommendations ⁵⁵⁰. Training libraries developed and conducted their training programmes quite independently one from the other. Likewise, conditions of attachment varied greatly from one library to another and this has sometimes given cause for concern and criticism ^{219,309,506,549}. When it was proposed at the General Assembly of 1983 that training libraries should be forced to conduct their training programmes according to compulsory minimum standards, the President of the Association expressed the fear that if higher standards were expected from such libraries, they would probably respond by reducing their intake of trainees still further, thus increasing an already acute shortage of professionally qualified librarians in Switzerland ⁶⁰.

It is the responsibility of the training library adequately to prepare a candidate for the VSB examinations and the chief librarian, or director of a training library, must contact the VSB examinations committee and register all trainees with it soon after they have been accepted by a library for traineeship, about two years prior to the examination. Before a trainee is registered by the examinations committee, the training library must forward to it a report on the training programme prepared for the candidate, and on the candidate's progress. In the case of a library employee, the director of the training library must submit a report on the candidate's work experience and examination preparations at least one year before the date of the examination to which the candidate wishes to be admitted. Details of the examination registration procedures are set out in the *Règlement*⁸¹⁷. In order to assist the trainees and

their supervisors in their task of examination preparation, the VSB has issued reading lists of recommended texts in librarianship ^{816,820}.

VSB examinations are held twice each year and are adapted to the three different types of library, namely the *bibliothèques scientifiques générales*, the *bibliothèques de lecture publique (bibliothèques populaires)*, and the *bibliothèques spécialisées et centres de documentation*, thus making due allowances for a candidate's own practical training experience ^{202,152,549,816}.

Full-time employees working in libraries which do not fulfill all the necessary conditions of a training library may present themselves for a written and oral attestation examination at the end of two years of employment, and need not submit a diploma project. The attestation examination is normally held in the library where the candidate is employed, and is conducted and supervised by a member of the VSB examinations committee. Successful candidates are awarded an attestation certificate ⁸¹⁶.

The diploma project is the third compulsory component of the VSB diploma. Soon after a candidate has passed the VSB examinations he must submit his project proposal to the VSB examinations committee for approval. A diploma project must be a useful contribution to a particular library, or to the profession as a whole, and it must be original as well as advance a trainee's skill and knowledge ³⁴⁵. Once the project has been approved, it must be completed and submitted to the committee not later than two years after the candidate has passed the VSB examinations. Details regarding the content and format of the project, and the methods employed for its evaluation by the committee, are set out in the *Règlement* ⁸¹⁷.

Diploma projects, which normally take about three months to complete, fall into two broad categories:

1. Practical projects, for example the organization of a collection of books or other documents, or the compilation of a bibliography or an index.
2. Written projects, for example a long essay or dissertation, or a survey.

In 1976, Régis de Courten divided the 253 diploma projects received and approved by the VSB until the end of 1975 into the following broad categories ²⁰²:

1. *Traitement d'une collection de publications: cataloguement, classement, organisation ou réorganisation: 133 travaux = 63%*
2. *Etablissement d'une bibliographie, d'un répertoire: 52 travaux = 21%*
3. *Etablissement d'une table générale de périodique, d'un index: 47 travaux = 18%*
4. *Essai, étude, enquête, monographie: 21 travaux = 8%*

These projects were distributed over the national languages as follows. German: 68.6%.

French: 28.8%, Italian: 1.9%, and Romansh: 0.5%. Just over one third of the projects were completed by library employees, the rest by trainees; 75% by women, and 25% by men. Half of the projects were completed during the period 1943-1969, and the rest during the period 1969-1975 ²⁰². The average number of projects completed and approved each year during the period 1975-1986 amounted to about fifty-two, ranging from forty-two in 1978 to sixty-four in 1980 ^{345,836-839}.

In 1975, the VSB education committee published its first subject index to successfully completed diploma projects, the *Catalogue systématique des travaux de diplôme ABS 1943-1974* ²⁰². More recently, in response to a request made by several VSB members, it was decided that a selected number of diploma projects should be abstracted in *Nachrichten*. The criteria for inclusion in *Nachrichten*, and more recently in *ARBIDO-R* ⁷⁹⁹, were

- a. that the project was on a subject of general interest.
- b. that the project had been awarded a grade of "very good" or "excellent" by the examinations committee,
- c. that the candidate had submitted to the examinations committee an appropriate author abstract ⁶.

In order to assist the training libraries in their effort to provide trainees with the theoretical background necessary to pass the VSB examinations, the examinations committee introduced annual courses which were held 1) in Berne, at the Town and University library (since 1962), 2) in Neuchâtel, at the Town library (since 1964), and 3) in Zürich, at the *Zentralbibliothek* (since 1975). Initially, these courses were intended to provide a kind of informal support to the training libraries, a mere *à côté*, for it has always been the VSB's policy to train *des praticiens de l'art et de la science bibliothécaire*, and not theoreticians. Courses, therefore, were an optional fourth component of the VSB diploma and it was left to the discretion of the training libraries, whether or not they wished to grant their trainees permission to attend such courses. Course fees, which were often paid by the training library and which averaged about Sfr 500.00 per student per year in 1980, as well as course content and the number of lectures per course, differed from one course centre to the other ^{35,40,139,219,833}.

During the period mid-1930's to the early 1970's, the VSB offered optional short courses and workshops on a somewhat irregular basis. Those courses were primarily intended for non-graduate members of staff preparing for, or holding, middle level positions. In 1972, the *Commission de perfectionnement professionnel* was established and since its inception continuous education courses were held on a more regular basis, usually one course per year, of a duration of two to four days. Despite the facts that a) organizing courses was not one of the continuing education committee's statutory duties, b) there was a constant scarcity

of appropriate and experienced course lecturers and coordinators, c) the programme lacked adequate financial support, and d) similar courses were organized by several other groups such as the VSB regional groups, the working group of law librarians and the EB, the continuing education committee offered its annual courses regularly and uninterrupted, sometimes repeating the same course in different towns, if there was a demand for it. The number of course participants was normally restricted to twenty-five ^{201,310,496,584,835}.

During the late 1970's, professional librarians expressed a growing dissatisfaction with their colourless and even pitiful *profil de la profession*, i.e. professional image or profile, which no longer reflected the true picture of the modern librarian who had to master the most up-to-date management techniques, respond to ever increasing and diversifying reader needs and demands, and face the challenges of the latest developments in information technology. However, when professional librarians in Switzerland deplored their profession's poor image, they did not also deplore low salaries or poor job opportunities ^{465,468,491,708}. In 1983, Dr Maier expressed the view that the salaries paid to professional librarians in Switzerland were so good, on the average, that nobody asked for more money. On the contrary, most young librarians requested more free time rather than higher salaries, and many preferred to work on a part-time basis without, apparently, finding it difficult to manage financially ⁶². This view was shared by the secretary of the VSB who stated that Swiss librarians were probably better paid than any other librarians in Europe ⁷⁹⁸. Therefore, when professional librarians complained about the poor *profil de la profession*, the question naturally arose what they meant, precisely, by a 'professional profile', or image. Rätus Luck, himself a very experienced academic librarian, proposed the following definition in 1976:

1. The image or picture that the professional had of himself or herself.
2. The image or picture that the public formed of the profession.
3. The detailed description of the profession, including: a) the programme of training and education, b) conditions and pre-requisites for admission to the profession, c) professional activities, d) salaries and terms and conditions of service, and e) opportunities for promotion.

For several years librarians searched for the underlying cause of their profession's poor public image, and for their own dissatisfaction with it. Finally they arrived at the conclusion that

*Eine Verbesserung der Ausbildung würde sicher auch eine Aufwertung
des Berufes mit sich bringen* ⁷⁶⁵.

i.e. an improved programme of education would undoubtedly bring about an upgrading - or improved image - of the profession, and in September 1979, at the annual meeting of the General Assembly, it was proposed that the Association should lend its support to a programme

of educational reform ⁶⁰. While young members of the Association were clamouring for far reaching educational reforms, some senior librarians were more inclined to proceed gradually, step by step ⁶⁶⁷. In 1980, library education was chosen as the main theme for the annual meeting of the General Assembly, at which the working group *Profil de la profession* was established with responsibility for the preparation of a new 'profile', to be submitted at the next meeting of the Assembly. The examinations committee was requested to revise the structure of the VSB training programme, while the VSB executive committee agreed to study the implications of obtaining recognition for the VSB diploma from the *Bundesamt für Industrie, Gewerbe und Arbeit*, or BIGA, i.e. the Federal Office for Industry, Trade and Labour. The latter step was motivated by the fact that the VSB diploma was not officially recognized by the federal or cantonal governments and students preparing for it were not entitled to any government financial assistance ³⁴⁵. Members and working groups of the VSB expressed the view that recognition of the Association's diploma by the federal government was highly desirable. Recognition by BIGA, it was felt, would lead to uniform standards of professional education throughout Switzerland and would ensure government subsidies for library education at cantonal and federal levels.

At the next meeting of the General Assembly, held in Schaffhausen in 1981, it was decided that the following tasks should be accomplished, in the order set out below:

1. the completion of the *Profil de la profession*,
2. the compilation of a list of subjects to be taught,
3. the preparation of course outlines in all the subjects, including information on methods of teaching and teaching aids, and
4. the drawing up of appropriate examination regulations ³⁴⁶.

Henceforth, librarians would refer to the above four steps, or stages, as the 'Schaffhausen plan of action'.

The initial report by the working group *Profil de la profession*, sub-titled *Resultats 1981*, generated a lot of critical comments and discussion ^{37,58,308,868}. In September 1982, the working group submitted its second report, *Profil de la formation - resultat 1982* ⁸³³, to the General Assembly. The report was divided into six sections, of which section four listed library tasks and the skills necessary to perform them. The VSB executive committee pronounced the report useful, although not fit for publication, and proposed that the examinations committee should use it as a starting point when compiling its list of subjects to be taught ⁶⁰.

At the meeting of the General Assembly in 1983, the examinations committee proposed that the courses taught in Berne, Zürich and Neuchâtel be coordinated, and that the following new subjects be included: office administration, management psychology, library legisla-

tion, *Wissenschaftskunde*, or the history and philosophy of knowledge, and computer applications to library tasks. Most of these courses were already included in the syllabus of the EB. Since these additional subjects would increase the present course offerings considerably, a division of the course into a lower and an upper level seemed to suggest itself: A lower level course of a duration of two years and a final examination, with or without a diploma project, leading to the VSB diploma as at present, and an advanced course leading to a specialist diploma recognized by BIGA, details of which would have to be worked out later. The advantages of a programme at two levels were summarized as follows:

- a. BIGA recognition, which could not be obtained for the old diploma, might be granted for the advanced, or higher diploma.
- b. The advanced diploma would be of an equally high standard as the EB diploma. It must be remarked here that although the old VSB diploma enjoyed, *de jure*, an equal status with that of the EB, it was clear to everybody that this did not, *de facto*, correspond to reality.
- c. The advanced diploma would provide libraries with much needed upper middle level staff.
- d. It should be possible to combine an advanced course for non-graduate librarians with a course for academic librarians ⁶⁰.

The proposal that a two-tiered course and examination structure be designed was followed by lengthy arguments and discussions, but although the opposition to it was widespread the proposal was finally accepted. A working group for *Fächerplanung*, i.e. course planning, was appointed under the chairmanship of the outgoing VSB President. The working group was given the task of preparing a list of course outlines for courses at both levels ⁶⁰. After some initial difficulties, the working group decided to begin its task with a complete revision and up-dating of the old VSB diploma training and education programme, and to postpone the development of an advanced course for a later date. In 1984, the General Assembly approved the interim report submitted by the course planning working group and in 1985 the final report, *Nouveau plan d'études*, issued simultaneously in German and in French and incorporating detailed outlines and descriptions of about thirty - seven courses, was formally presented to the General Assembly. as an alternative to a discussion of the plan for educational reform at that meeting, it was decided that relevant VSB committees and interested individuals should study it and forward their comments to the working group who were requested to submit a revised and final version of the document to the General Assembly at its next annual meeting ^{27,28,855}. In 1986, therefore, the working group for course planning submitted its revised report, *Stoffprogramm als Zielsetzung für die künftige Ausbildung*

von Diplombibliothekaren, überarbeitete Fassung 1986, i.e. proposed course structure and course content of the future diploma course in librarianship, revised version of 1986. With this submission, the second stage of the 'Schaffhausen plan of action', or programme for educational reform, was completed. The next stage, namely the introduction of the new and revised courses, was planned in two steps:

Step 1 Existing courses held in Berne, Zürich and Neuchâtel/Lausanne were to be modified in order to satisfy the new requirements.

Step 2 A new working group, *Kursgestaltung/Transformation des cours*, chaired by the President of the VSB and with the terms of reference *d'adapter les cours aux exigences du nouveau programme de formation*⁷⁹⁷, was set up to study the implementation of the new programme at a national level.

The working group *Kursgestaltung* was also charged with the task of seeking a) a suitable location where courses could be conducted, b) appropriate course lecturers, c) teaching aids, and d) adequate sources of finance to cover expenses. It was understood that trainees and training libraries would be required to contribute towards the new courses³⁰.

It must be remembered that during all these years, members of the Association remained divided in their view on BIGA recognition, the advantages and disadvantages of such recognition being about equal. Since BIGA was not going to grant recognition to the old VSB diploma, nor even to the revised diploma, but might consider recognition of the proposed advanced diploma, negotiations between the VSB and BIGA were temporarily suspended and postponed to a later date^{345,346,486}. By the mid-1980's, beyond which period this survey does not extend, only the very first steps had been taken towards the implementation of the reforms in professional education and training, leading to a revised or new VSB award.

The desire for reform was also evident among members of the SVD and among groups of educators, library users and senior library staff who supported the view that librarianship should be an academic discipline, taught at university level. Recent developments in these areas are briefly outlined below.

Until very recently, documentation and information did not figure in the VSB examinations but were taught, as annual courses, by the Swiss Association for Documentation, or SVD (see also chapter eleven). During the period 1982 to 1986, members of the SVD debated at great length whether or not their Association should develop a comprehensive course in documentation and information and award its own diploma. The working group 'SVD diploma' was appointed and was given the task of preparing a feasibility report on this subject. When it was realized, however, that the proposed future VSB programme for training and education with its revised two-tiered course and examinations structure might serve documentalists

as well as librarians, the activities of the working group 'SVD diploma' were temporarily suspended ^{347,508-514}.

Until 1987, when courses in librarianship were introduced at the universities of Zürich and Geneva, no undergraduate or postgraduate courses in librarianship were available in Switzerland ⁸³⁴. The need for an advanced course for upper level, or academic, librarians was recognized as far back as the early 1930's, and a number of individuals, institutions and committees have since then been actively involved in preparing the ground, as it were, for the introduction of such courses ^{41,460}. The first significant developments occurred during the 1970's, when the VSB committee for continuing education introduced short courses and seminars on selected topics at an advanced level for both diploma and academic librarians. Simultaneously the Cantonal Library Commission of Zürich introduced courses for library assistants, most of whom were young academics working temporarily in university special libraries. In 1972, in their final Report, the Sydler Commission (see also chapter two, page 21) recommended that an *Institut Suisse des sciences de l'information* be established, devoted to *l'enseignement et à la recherche appliquée*. This institute, which was intended to be attached to the ETH, was never established as it was

condamné par la politique financière actuelle de la Confédération ⁴⁶⁰.

At the same time some universities, for example the universities of Zürich and Berne, had introduced courses in subjects such as bibliography, information, documentation, and communication. However, no examinations were set in those subjects ⁹⁰⁰. In 1976, Hans Baer offered the following explanation for the apparent reluctance by Swiss authorities to introduce academic degree courses in librarianship: Most people regarded the 'discipline of library science' with considerable distrust, judging it to be neither a discipline nor a science and, therefore, not a subject worthy of inclusion in a university curriculum. Hans Baer conceded that Swiss libraries had so far managed astonishingly well despite the fact that library education was only offered at a non-graduate level. In this respect, compared to most other developed countries, Switzerland was a 'special case'. But could the country afford to remain such a 'special case' in the year two thousand, he asked ^{41?}

Library education at university level remained a major concern of the administration of the Library School in Geneva as well as of the members of the VSB ^{234,460,474}. In 1980, at the annual meeting of the General Assembly of the VSB, the working group for professional education and training of academic librarians, including members from the Joint Working Committee for university libraries, submitted a report which identified the following major problems:

1. Professional non-graduate librarians had no way of advancing to upper level po-

sitions in university libraries, unless they were given the opportunity of acquiring an academic qualification.

2. Graduates occupied all upper-level positions in university libraries although they did not, normally, hold any professional qualifications in librarianship. This was no longer satisfactory.
3. There were no full-time courses in librarianship leading to an academic degree or diploma offered by Swiss universities. The nearest to such a course was *Discipline C*, offered jointly by the EB and the university of Geneva.

The solutions proposed by the VSB committee took into consideration what was already available, in order to keep expenditure to a minimum, and included the following:

1. Swiss universities should develop undergraduate programmes leading to a degree with library studies, somewhat on the lines of the *Licence ès lettres* awarded by the university of Geneva, for which degree students could offer *Discipline C*.
2. The universities of Zürich, Berne and Basle should expand their existing courses in librarianship and related subjects and develop them into comprehensive undergraduate programmes, open to regular undergraduates as well as to holders of a VSB or EB diploma. In order to achieve this goal, the VSB should open discussions with the relevant university authorities.
3. An independent *Ecole pour la formation totale ou globale* ought to be founded, open to postgraduate students and to holders of a VSB or EB diploma. This school would become *en quelque sorte un troisième cycle en bibliothéconomie*

345

The Schneider Report, presented to the Federal Government in 1981, included the following recommendations:

Afin que des possibilités adéquates de formation des spécialistes de niveau universitaire soient disponibles, la commission recommande au Conseil des écoles polytechniques fédérales et aux cantons universitaires de développer les cours existants de manière que des diplômes universitaires en sciences de l'information puissent être décernés. Elle recommande également au Conseil des EPF d'assurer la poursuite des activités du groupe qui existe à l'Institut d'Informatique de l'EPFZ pour l'enseignement de la documentation automatisée et pour la recherche dans ce domaine. ... Elle recommande à l'Université de Genève d'envisager la transformation de l'Ecole de bibliothécaires de Genève en

institut universitaire autonome pour lui permettre d'assurer la formation de spécialistes de niveau universitaire ¹⁹⁶.

There were more meetings, more reports, and more discussion both among VSB and EB groups and committees ^{26,460,547,346,515,798}. Finally, in 1984, the programme of theoretical education and practical training for academic librarians, drawn up by the working group of the Joint Working Committee for university libraries, was completed and approved. The report was forwarded by the VSB to the education departments of those cantons that maintained universities as well as to the directors of the two Federal Universities of Technology, in the hope of receiving from them an assurance of support ⁸³⁴. The support came from the canton of Zürich, and in November 1985 the VSB Executive Committee expressed its appreciation to that canton's department of education for its willingness to introduce courses in librarianship for academic librarians ²⁴. The directors of the university of Zürich and of the ETH both expressed their willingness to assist the VSB with its academic courses in librarianship, and the project was welcomed by the sub-commission for university libraries of the *Conférence universitaire* ⁸³⁴. The VSB Executive Committee charged a special working group with the compilation of detailed outlines, the recruiting of suitable lecturers, and with the preparation of regulations concerning the VSB course and examinations. The course, which was originally scheduled to begin during the Winter semester of 1986/87, had to be postponed for the following academic year ⁷⁹⁷. In 1987, the second issue of *ARBIDO-B* introduced the Zürich course as follows : " This advanced theoretical course is intended to supplement a period of practical training. To be admitted to the course, a candidate must be the holder of a first degree from a recognized university and be employed in a training library for at least six months prior to enrollment. At the end of the course, the candidate is expected to have completed two years of comprehensive, practical training for which the training library is fully responsible. The course is based on the model curriculum included in the Schneider Report, and is divided into the three major subject areas of a) library science and documentation, b) management, and c) information technology. The course will comprise a total of 335 contact hours and will be taught by academic librarians, most of whom have previous teaching experience. There will be a final written examination in three subjects, and a final oral examination in four subjects. The examinations will be set on topics studied and discussed during lectures and seminars as well as on texts studied by the students independently. Successful candidates will be awarded the VSB certificate in academic librarianship" ⁸³⁴. Whereas the VSB course for academic librarians placed an undoubted emphasis on practical training, the postgraduate course scheduled to start in Geneva at almost the same time, leading to the award of the *Certificat de specialisation en information documentaire*, placed more emphasis on the

theoretical aspects of the subjects concerned ²⁶⁸.

It has taken Swiss librarians more than fifty years to realize an objective first formulated in 1932, and it will probably take a few more years before undergraduate and postgraduate courses in librarianship, information and documentation will have become generally accepted academic disciplines in their own right.

With this chapter, the broad and inevitably general survey and analysis of the Swiss library scene has been concluded and will be followed, in one final chapter, by a brief appraisal.

CHAPTER 13

APPRAISAL

Library services are conditioned by a country's political and cultural heritage and history. Switzerland evolved from a loose alliance, forged during the Middle Ages between thirteen lands and cities, to a federation of twenty-two independent states in the early eighteenth century. In 1848, the federation was replaced by a federal state which today comprises twenty-six autonomous cantons, each with its own constitution and with full responsibility for the cultural development and institutions within its borders. Federalism remains the basis and foundation of Swiss government structures and cultural institutions. Swiss libraries, during the late 1970's and early 1980's, must be appraised and understood against this background.

While federalism promotes individual effort and initiative, it also hinders cooperation and coordination and leads to a fragmentation of resources, and to 'separatism'. In Switzerland, this often expresses itself in the form of a proud and sometimes narrow cantonalism. The cantonal librarian of Thurgau highlighted a rather common attitude when he said, in 1979: The people of Thurgau are federalists. They neither want to belong to Zürich nor to St.Gall. However, they do want to be worthy inhabitants of Thurgau and worthy Swiss ⁶¹¹. Given this peculiarly Swiss form of federalism and the unequal financial strength of the cantons (see also Appendix 1), which results in significantly different sets of cantonal priorities, it is not surprising to observe, nation-wide, a very uneven pattern of library development. There are serious disparities between urban and rural areas, between individual communes within a canton, and between one canton and another. While the citizens of the towns of Basle, Berne, Geneva, Lausanne and Zürich, all of them university towns, enjoy excellent library services of every kind, the inhabitants of quite a few cantonal capitals and many other towns receive no more than minimal library services. Similarly, while the cantons of Zürich, Berne and Lucerne have already developed, and cantons such as Neuchâtel, Aargau and St.Gall are developing, dynamic networks of public and school libraries which serve a substantial proportion of their inhabitants, there are as yet several bare and bleak areas on the Swiss library map. Such areas may be found in Inner, Southern and large parts of Eastern Switzerland as well as in the rural areas of the cantons of Vaud, Valais, Fribourg and Jura.

A large proportion of public, college, and school libraries are small. Neither their collections nor the limited range of their services can adequately respond to a community's need for education, information and recreation. Many communities, as a result of this, all too often regard their libraries as irrelevant and make little use of them (see also page 21, and pages 80-81). Where a library, library system or library-oriented institution or organization was successful, this was in most instances found to be due to the drive and motivation provided by

an enlightened individual or group. The enormous *Aufwand*, i.e. investment in effort and cost expended by individual institutions and persons on library development, however, was very often in no way proportionate to the modest *Ertrag*, i.e. return or benefit reaped, as Maier noted in 1979 ⁶⁷³.

However commendable the Swiss model of library development may be in isolated areas, it has clearly no real potential for further growth until and unless it will be recognized by the people, the politicians and the communal, cantonal and federal authorities concerned that library and information services are not only of local, but above all of national importance and relevance. It would appear that there was no widespread recognition of this fact in Switzerland during the period under review. Nation-wide development planning ought to be introduced in a way that will not violate cantonal individualism and the principle of Swiss federalism. Therefore, rather than through laws and regulations, this may be achieved and effected through a 'change of heart', leading away from a narrow and inward-looking cantonalism to an outward-looking, cooperative federalism.

A viable, and perhaps the only avenue leading towards a uniform development at a national level may present itself in the form of voluntary, on-going and organized cooperation at all levels. This should occur between libraries of the same category (e.g. university main libraries), between libraries of different categories (e.g. public scholarly and public popular libraries), and between different working groups of librarians and library-oriented institutions, organizations and committees. Outstanding examples of cooperation at inter-communal and regional levels may already be observed in the cantons of Zürich, Berne and Lucerne, while the annual *Kantonenkonferenz*, organized by SAB, has contributed significantly towards inter-cantonal library awareness. At a national level, organizations and institutions such as the VSB, SAB, the BPT and the SBD and jointly, or cooperatively, established bibliographical tools like the GK and the VZ, have also helped to create a national, as opposed to a purely communal or cantonal, approach to library development.

Inter-cantonal cooperation, which until recently was limited almost exclusively to inter-library lending, may profitably be extended - and has already been so extended in isolated cases - to include

1. Collection development. This appears to be particularly relevant in the case of university main libraries which in 1984 together held about 28% of Switzerland's total library collection of some fifty-five million printed documents ¹⁶².
2. Centralized, preferably automated, technical services. The success of REBUS (see also page 44) and of the SBD's centralized acquisition and document organization services offered to communal public and school libraries, demonstrate

the undoubted advantages to be gained from cooperation and standardization in this area.

3. Design and development of mutually compatible automated systems for application in academic, scholarly and certain special libraries.
4. Library education, leading to professional and academic awards recognized by the federal and cantonal governments.
5. Library standards and guidelines. The guidelines issued for communal public libraries by SAB in 1984 ⁶⁷² should serve as an example and model to be studied by working groups representing other categories of library.
6. Library statistics. Statistical data from all cooperating libraries, collected and processed according to standard procedures and issued on a regular basis in a uniform format, would constitute an invaluable tool for future comparison and evaluation.

Cooperation in any of the above listed areas, by any partners, can only succeed if the people in a community or canton desire and request it, and if there is a *volonté politique* to support it. This would imply that both the people and the local authorities need to be made aware of the important role that library and information services can and ought to play in national development. Up to the mid-1980's, there were a great number of individuals, working-groups, associations and specialist committees engaged in library development planning, but not one of these bodies was truly representative of all types of library serving every sector of the community. It would seem important, therefore, that a supra-cantonal library committee be set up representing all libraries and all actual and potential user communities. Furthermore, the committee should include delegates with a cantonal mandate to represent the people. Such a body should be strengthened by the approval and support of the federal government and be allocated an annual federal grant towards the development of neglected or new areas in the field of library and information services anywhere in Switzerland. The structure of library services, inter-communal and regional cooperation, and financial subsidies and grants observed in the canton of Zürich, generally recognized as a progressive and successful model, might well serve as a basis for a national library development plan.

Nation-wide library development based on voluntary cooperation may become a reality during the 1990's, if a majority of Swiss voters will agree with Schiffer that

c'est en fait de la volonté de coordination que va dépendre la conservation de notre système fédéraliste de bibliothèques ¹⁶².

APPENDIX 1

Finanzkraft: financial strength of the cantons

The financial strength of a canton is based on the following four computed averages:

1. *Wehrsteuerkraft* : Defence, or federal tax, potential
2. *Steuerkraft* : Cantonal or communal tax potential
3. *Steuerbelastung* : Tax load/capacity
4. *Berggebietanteil* : Cantonal proportion of mountainous terrain

The averages thus obtained are then converted to index numbers, whereby the Swiss mean average is considered to be 100. Cantons with an index of 120 or more are considered financially strong, and those with an index of 60 and less are considered weak. Tabulated below are the twenty-six Swiss cantons in order of their *Finanzkraft* in 1978 ³³⁰.

Strong	Index	Average	Index	Weak	Index
Zug	177	Aargau	112	Fribourg	46
Basle-Town	171	Nidwalden	103	Uri	39
Geneva	155	Vaud	96	Valais	38
Zürich	144	Schaffhausen	91	Jura	36
Basle-Country	124	Glarus	87	Appenzell IR	32
-	-	Thurgau	87	Obwalden	30
-	-	St.Gall	83	-	-
-	-	Ticino	74	-	-
-	-	Berne (*)	71	-	-
-	-	Solothurn	69	-	-
-	-	Berne (**)	68	-	-
-	-	Schwyz	66	-	-
-	-	Grisons	65	-	-
-	-	Neuchâtel	63	-	-
-	-	Lucerne	62	-	-
-	-	Appenzell OR	61	-	-

(*) Berne without the Jura

(**) Berne with the Jura

APPENDIX 2

Key to abbreviations

a. Cantons

AG	Aargau	NW	Nidwalden
A.IR	Appenzell Inner-Rhodes	OW	Obwalden
A.OR	Appenzell Outer-Rhodes	SG	St.Gall
B-C	Basle-Country	SH	Schaffhausen
B-T	Basle-Town	SZ	Schwyz
BE	Berne	SO	Solothurn
FR	Fribourg	TG	Thurgau
GE	Geneva	TI	Ticino
GL	Glarus	UR	Uri
GR	Grisons	VS	Valais
JU	Jura	VD	Vaud
LU	Lucerne	ZH	Zürich
NE	Neuchâtel	ZG	Zug

b. Institutions, Organizations and Publications

- BAJ *Bündner Arbeitsgemeinschaft für das gute Jugendbuch*, i.e. Working Group for the Promotion of Quality Juvenile Literature in the Canton of Grisons
- BPT *Bibliothèque pour Tous*, i.e. Swiss Public Library Foundation
- BVB *Berner Volksbücherei*, i.e. Public Library Network of the Town of Berne (in Chapter 7.5.3)
- BVB *Bündner Volksbibliothek*, i.e. Public Library of the Canton of Grisons (in Chapter 7.3.2)
- BVL *Bibliotheksverband Luzern*, i.e. Library league of Lucerne
- EB *Ecole de bibliothécaires*, i.e. School of librarianship, Geneva
- EPF *Ecole polytechnique fédérale*, i.e. federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne
- ETH *Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule*, i.e. federal Institute of Technology, Zürich
- FRC *Fédération romande des consommatrices*, i.e. The Federation of women consumers in francophone Switzerland
- GGG *Gesellschaft für das Gute und Gemeinnützige*, i.e. The charitable Society for the Promotion of Public Welfare, in the cantn of Basle-Town
- GK *Gesamtkatalog*, i.e. Swiss Union Catalogue of Books

- ODIS *Office de documentation et d'information scolaires*, i.e. Documentation and Information Centre for Schools, canton of Valais
- PG *Pestalozzigesellschaft* in Zürich
- REBUS *Réseau des bibliothèques utilisant SIBIL*, i.e. network of libraries using SIBIL
- SAB *Schweizerische Arbeitsgemeinschaft der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken*, i.e. Joint Working Committee for Swiss Public Libraries
- SBD *Schweizerischer Bibliotheksdienst*, i.e. Swiss Library Supply Agency
- SIBIL *Système intégré pour les bibliothèques universitaires de Lausanne*
- SVD *Schweizerische Vereinigung für Dokumentation*, i.e. Swiss Association for Documentation
- VSA *Vereinigung Schweizerischer Archivare*, i.e. Association of Swiss Archivists
- VSBL *Vereinigung Schweizerischer Bibliothekare*, i.e. Swiss Library Association
- VZ *Verzeichnis ausländischer Zeitschriften und Serien in Schweizerischen Bibliotheken*, i.e. Index to foreign journals and series in Swiss libraries

APPENDIX 3

Department of Library Studies
University of Zambia
P.O.Box 32379
LUSAKA
Zambia
..... 1982

Sehr geehrter Herr Kollege.

Sehr geehrte Frau Kollegin.

Einführend möchte ich mich Ihnen gerne vorstellen:

Ich bin Schweizerin, unterrichte seit drei Jahren in der Abteilung für Bibliotheksstudien an der Universität in Sambia und bereite mich gleichzeitig auf einen Ph.D. der Universität von Loughborough, England, vor. Meine Dissertation befasst sich mit dem Bibliothekswesen in der Schweiz, und es ist im Zusammenhang mit dieser Arbeit, dass ich mich heute mit Ihnen in Verbindung setze.

Ich wäre Ihnen sehr dankbar, wenn Sie mir eine Dokumentation über Ihre Bibliothek - Jubiläumsschriften, Orientierungsunterlagen, Nachdrucke von Artikeln, Jahresberichte, Pläne, Illustrationen, Monographien und anderes mehr - zusammen mit der Rechnung für Ihre Ausgaben und einem Einzahlungsschein an die folgende Adresse senden könnten:

Fräulein Marguerite Reinhard
Casa Vivara
6, Via Medere
6612 ASCONA

Ich danke Ihnen zum voraus für Ihre liebenswürdige und verständnisvolle Hilfe.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

Frau Edith Bartholomeusz-Steiger

Department of Library Studies
University of Zambia
P.O.Box 32379
LUSAKA
Zambia
..... 1982

Cher Collègue.
Chère Collègue.

De nationalité Suisse, j'enseigne depuis trois ans à la section pour études bibliothé-caires à l'Université de Lusaka en Sambie et je prépare simultanément les examens de doctorat en philosophie à l'Univerité de Loughborough en Angleterre. Mon intention est de choisir pour ma dissertation "La bibliothèque en Suisse" sous tous ses aspects.

Pour me permettre de pouvoir traiter ce sujet aussi complèt que possible je me permets de m'adresser à vous en vous priant, si ceci est possible, de me fournir une documentation sur votre bibliothèque contenant par exemple rapports annuels, documents historiques, plans d'organisation etc.

Ensemble avec cette documentation je vous prie de bien vouloir joindre votre facture et bulletin de versement à l'adresse ci-dessous:

Mme Marguerite Reinhard
Casa Vivara
6, Via Medere
6612 ASCONA

Avec mes vifs remerciements pour votre amabilité et pour toute l'aide que vous pourrez m'apporter je vous prie de croire, cher Collègue, chère Collègue, à l'expression de mes sentiments distingués.

Mme Edith Bartholomeusz-Steiger

SOURCES AND REFERENCES.

1. "Aarau. Aargauische Kantonsbibliothek: Aus dem Jahresbericht 1984." *Nachrichten*, 61, 5 (1985): 290
2. AARGAUISCHE BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION. *Aargauischer Bibliotheksplan*. Aarau, 1982
3. AARGAUISCHE BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION. SUB-KOMMISSION FUER ALLGEMEINE OEFFENTLICHE UND SCHULBIBLIOTHEKEN. *Empfehlungen und Informationen zur Gründung oder Reorganisation von Gemeindebibliotheken*. Aarau, 1983
4. AARGAUISCHE KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK. *Jahresberichte 1977-1981*
5. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1982* (draft copy)
6. "Abstracts von VSB-Diplomarbeiten 1982." *Nachrichten*, 59, 1 (1983): 52-55
7. ALLGEMEINE BIBLIOTHEKEN DER GGG BASEL. "Aus dem Jahresbericht 1983." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 2 (1984): 106-107
8. *ibid.* *Benutzungsordnung*. Basle, 1982
9. *ibid.* *Benutzungsordnung für Kinder*. Basle, n.d.
10. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1980*
11. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1981*
12. *Alphabetische Einreihungsordnung im Formalkatalog*. Third edition. Berne: Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen der allgemeinen Bundesverwaltung. Arbeitsgruppe für Einreihungsfragen im Formalkatalog, 1981
13. AMBERG, Hans. "Vermittlung von Volontariatsstellen an Schweizer Bibliotheken." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 321-323
14. AMMANN, Georges. "Fragen zur Schulbibliotheksarbeit: Eine vergleichende Betrachtung." In *Schulbibliothek aktuell*, 3 (1980): 165-169
15. ANDEREGGEN, Leo. "Die Stadtbibliothek Zofingen." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 87-88
16. *ibid.* "Stadtbibliothek, Stadt- und Heimatarchiv im restaurierten und umgebauten Lateinschulhaus." In *Zofinger Neujahrsblatt* (1975): 122-134
17. *ibid.* "Stadtbibliothek Zofingen." In *Jahresberichte 1980 und 1981* (Zofingen: Bibliothek- und Museumskommission der Stadt Zofingen, n.d.): 3-11
18. ANDERMATT, Maria. *Bearbeitung der Bruder-Klausen Literatur in der Kantonsbibliothek Obwalden: Arbeitsbericht*. Sarnen, 1978 (VSB diploma project)
19. *Arbeitstechnik für Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken*. Berne: SAB/SBD, 1971
20. *ARBIDO-Spécial*. Berne: SVD, 1989
21. *Archive, Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen der Schweiz*. Fourth edition. Berne: Amt für Wissenschaft und Forschung, 1976
22. ASSOCIATION SUISSE DE DOCUMENTATIONS, GROUPE ROMAND. *Centres de documentation et bibliothèques: répertoire des membres, 1975*. Geneva, 1975
23. AUBERT, Jean-François. *So funktioniert die Schweiz*. Third edition. Muri bei Berne: Cosmos Verlag, 1982
24. "Aus den Verhandlungen des VSB Vorstandes." In *ARBIDO-B*, 1, 1 (1986): 13-14
25. "Aus den Verhandlungen des VSB Vorstandes." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 1 (1980): 27

26. "Aus den Verhandlungen des VSB Vorstandes." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 5 (1983): 319-320
27. "Aus den Verhandlungen des VSB Vorstandes." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 3 (1984): 157
28. "Aus den Verhandlungen des VSB Vorstandes." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 3 (1985): 126-127
29. "Aus der Tätigkeit der Schweizerischen Volksbibliothek : Literaturversorgung abgelegener Gebiete." In *Südschweiz* (28 April 1983): 2
30. "Ausbildung Diplombibliothekare : Genehmigung des neuen Stoffplanes" (and) *Jahresbericht VSB 1986*. In *ARBIDO-B*, 1, 7/8 (1986): 6-7
31. "Ausbildung und Weiterbildung / Formation et perfectionnement." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 278-285
32. "Ausbildungskurse (VSB)." In *Nachrichten*, 54, 4 (1978): 154-155
33. *Aussug aus dem Reglement der Stadtbibliothek Olten*. Olten, 1925
34. BAECHTOLD, Kurt. "Bücherschätze im alten Schaffhauser Korn- und Kabishaus." In *Librarium*, 15, 1 (May 1973): 22-38
35. BAER, Hans. "Bibliotheksbetriebslehre." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 282-284
36. *ibid.* "Können wir uns Bibliotheken noch leisten? Nullwachstum genügt nicht." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 246 (21 October 1983): 35
37. *ibid.* "Plädoyer für ein 'Ausbildungsberufsbild'." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 2 (1982): 51-55
38. *ibid.* "Prüfungen mit ungleichen Ellen?" In *Nachrichten*, 56, 2 (1980): 70-71
39. *ibid.* "Zentralbibliothek Zürich." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 55-60
40. *ibid.* "Zürcher Bibliothekarenkurs." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 255
41. *ibid.* "Zur bibliothekarischen Ausbildung von Akademikern." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 253-261
42. BAJKA, L. "Die Statistik über 'Das öffentliche Bibliothekswesen im Kanton Zürich, 1975'." In *Nachrichten*, 54, 6 (1978): 260-265
43. BALLMER, Roger. "La bibliothèque de l'école cantonale de Porrentruy." In *Librarium*, 17, 1 (May 1974): 22-34
44. BALLMER, Roger. "La bibliothèque de l'école cantonale de Porrentruy : ancienne bibliothèque des Jésuites." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 133-135
45. BALLMOOS-PAULI, Doris von. *250 Jahre Stadtbibliothek Burgdorf: 1729-1979*. Burgdorf, 1979
46. BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY. *Library*. Rüschlikon, n.d.
47. BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY LIBRARY. CHAIRMAN. *Letter*, dated Rüschlikon, 8th July 1982
48. BASEL-LANDSCHAFT. REGIERUNGSRAT. "Erhebung über die Bibliotheken in den Dienststellen der kantonalen Verwaltung." Extract from the *Protokoll des Regierungsrates des Kantons Basel-Landschaft*, no 1373 (June 1982)
49. BAUMANN, Walter. "Spital und Bibliothek am Zähringerplatz." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 253 (30/31 October 1982): 51
50. BAUMGARTNER, Paul. "Die Pestalozzigesellschaft : Betreuerin der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken in der Stadt Zürich." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 102-104
51. BECK, Marcel. "Die schweizerischen Bibliotheken." In *Atlantis*, 18, 4 (1946): 153-156
52. *Beiträge für eine Kulturpolitik in der Schweiz: Bericht der eidgenössischen Expertenkommission für Fragen einer schweizerischen Kulturpolitik*. Berne, 1975 (Clottu Report)

53. "Bellinsonas Regionalbibliothek." In *Südschweiz* (4 January 1983): 2
54. *Benutzungsordnung der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek in Bern*. Berne, 1975
55. "Bericht der Arbeitsgemeinschaften (VSB): Arbeitsgemeinschaft Hochschulbibliotheken." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 4 (1981): 175
56. "Bericht des Präsidenten (VSB)." In *Nachrichten*, 48, 4 (1972): 199-204
57. "Bericht des Präsidenten (VSB)." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 4 (1981): 170-173
58. "Bericht des Präsidenten (VSB)." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 4 (1982): 187-191
59. "Bericht des Präsidenten (VSB)." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 236-239, 243
60. "Bericht des Präsidenten (VSB) über den Stand der Ausbildungsfragen." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 6 (1983): 385-392
61. *Bericht über die Verwaltung der öffentlichen Bibliothek der Universität Basel im Jahre 1979*
62. *Bericht über die Verwaltung der öffentlichen Bibliothek der Universität Basel im Jahre 1980*
63. *Bericht über die Verwaltung der öffentlichen Bibliothek der Universität Basel im Jahre 1981*
64. *Bericht über die Verwaltung der öffentlichen Bibliothek der Universität Basel im Jahre 1982*
65. BERLINCOURT, Alain. "La bibliothèque militaire fédérale et le service central de documentation." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 146-148
66. BERNER SCHULWARTE. *Einladung zur Einweihungsfeier*. Berne, 1983
67. *ibid.* *Gesamtkatalog 1983/84*. Berne, 1983
68. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1978*. Berne, 1979
69. *ibid.* *Systematik der Arbeitsmediothek Pädagogik, Didaktik, Geschichte*. Berne, 198-?
70. *ibid.* *Weisungen für die Benützung der Schulwarte*. Berne, 1980
71. *ibid.* *Weisungen für die Benützung der Schulwarte*. Berne, 1982
72. *Berner Schulwarte: Pädagogisches Dokumentations- und Mediensentrum des Kantons Bern*. Berne, 1982
73. BERNER VOLKSBUCHEREI. *Bibliotheken, Oeffnungsseiten, Benutzungsordnung, Gebühren, Hinweise*. Berne, n.d.
74. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1973*
75. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1974*
76. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1975*
77. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1976*
78. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1977*
79. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1978*
80. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1979*
81. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1980*
82. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1981*
83. BEZIRKSKOMMISSION BUELACH FUER JUGEND- UND GEMEINDEBIBLIOTHEKEN. *25 Jahre Bezirkskommission Bülach*. Bülach, 1981
84. BEZIRKS- UND REGIONALBIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION AFFOLTERN AM ALBIS. *Benützungsreglement*. Affoltern, 197-?

85. *ibid.* Jahresbericht 1964
86. *ibid.* Jahresbericht 1976
87. *ibid.* Jahresberichte 1978-1980
88. *ibid.* Rechenschaftsbericht 1981
89. *ibid.* Reglement der Regionalbibliothek Affoltern, vom 25. September 1964
90. BIBLIOTECA ENGIADINAISA. Jahresbericht 1981. Sils-Baselgia, 1981
91. BIBLIOTECA ENGIADINAISA. STIFTUNGSRAT. Benütungsreglement. Sils-Baselgia, 1973
92. *ibid.* Entstehung, Entwicklung und Ziel der Biblioteca Engiadinaisa. Sils-Baselgia, 197-?
93. *ibid.* Jahresbericht 1981 des Präsidenten. Sils-Baselgia, 1982
94. "Bibliotecas d'impraist publicas in Engiadina e Val Müstair." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1981): 9
95. "Bibliothek der Neuen Mädchenschule Bern." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (May 1981)
96. "Bibliothek des Lehrerseminars im Umbruch." In *Südschweiz* (22 December 1984): 9
97. "Bibliothek Langenthal." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (August 1980)
98. "Bibliothek 'Salita dei Frati' eingeweiht." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (9 September 1981): 5
99. "Bibliothek Schulanlage Spiegel, Gemeinde Köniz." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (May 1980)
100. "Bibliothek Spiez." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (October 1980)
101. "Bibliotheken als Informationszentren : 1.25 Millionen Bücher in den Gemeindebibliotheken." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 204 (3 September 1982): 51
102. "Bibliotheken als Kulturvermittler." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 2 (1977): 51-53
103. "Bibliotheken im Tessin." In *Südschweiz* (10 August 1982): 2
104. *Bibliotheken in Zürich : Bestände und Benutzung von allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken, wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken, Spezialbibliotheken, Archiven.* Zürich : Zentralbibliothek, 1977
105. BIBLIOTHEKSGESELLSCHAFT URI. Jahresberichte 1972-1974
106. BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION AARBURG. Einrichtung eines Provisoriums für die Stadtbibliothek Aarburg im Parterreszimmer des Schulhauses Höhe. Aarburg, 1981
107. *Bibliotheksleiter im Nebenamt : Ein Ausbildungsproblem.* Tagung vom 28. Oktober 1977 im Stapferhaus auf Schloss Lensburg. Berne : SAB, 1978 (Kantonenkonferenz 1977)
108. BIBLIOTHEKSVERBAND REGION LUZERN. Jahresbericht 1980
109. *ibid.* Jahresbericht 1981
110. *ibid.* Jahresbericht 1982
111. "Bibliothekswesen im Wandel : Ausbildung und Arbeitsbedingungen schrittweise modifizieren." In *Der Bund* (9 October 1980)
112. BIBLIOTHEQUE CANTONALE ET UNIVERSITAIRE DE FRIBOURG. Rapport du directeur pour 1980
113. *ibid.* Rapport du directeur pour 1981
114. *ibid.* Travaux de transformation et d'extension 1970-1975 : Rapport des architectes. Fribourg, 1976
115. BIBLIOTHEQUE CANTONALE ET UNIVERSITAIRE DE LAUSANNE. Guide du lecteur. Lausanne, 1980
116. *ibid.* La bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire de Lausanne. Lausanne, 1982

117. *ibid.* *Le partage de la BCU : Informations générales.* Lausanne, 1982
118. *ibid.* *Liste des acquisitions récentes, 3.* Lausanne, 1982
119. *ibid.* *Publications de la BCU.* Lausanne, 1982
120. *ibid.* *Rapport annuel 1981.* Lausanne, 1982
121. *ibid.* *SIBIL : Système intégré pour les bibliothèques universitaires de Lausanne.* Second edition. Lausanne, 1980
122. BIBLIOTHEQUE DE LA VILLE DE DELEMONT. *Rapport d'activité 1979*
123. *ibid.* *Rapport d'activité 1980*
124. *ibid.* *Rapport d'activité 1981*
125. BIBLIOTHEQUE DE LA VILLE DE LA CHAUX-DE-FONDS. *Points de repère, nos 24-28 (April 1981 - May 1982)*
126. *Bibliothèque des Nations Unies, Genève : Services, collections.* Geneva, 1975
127. BIBLIOTHEQUE MUNICIPALE DE LAUSANNE. *Bibliothèque municipale de Lausanne (...)* Lausanne, 1980
128. *ibid.* *Extraits du règlement.* Lausanne, 1981
129. *ibid.* *La bibliothèque municipale de Lausanne et ses succursales.* Lausanne, 1979
130. *ibid.* *Rapport de gestion, année 1981*
131. BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE SUISSE. *Rapport pour l'année 1981*
132. "Bibliothèque pour les jeunes à Morges." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1981): 10
133. BIBLIOTHEQUE PUBLIQUE DE BULLE. *Prêt des livres; salle de lecture.* Bulle, 197-?
134. BIBLIOTHEQUE PUBLIQUE DE BULLE. COMMISSION ADMINISTRATIVE, FONDATION VICTOR TISSOT. *Règlement d'utilisation.* Bulle, 1979
135. BIBLIOTHEQUE PUBLIQUE DE LA VILLE DE NEUCHÂTEL. "Rapport annuel 1980." In *Ville de Neuchâtel : Bibliothèques et musées*, 1980
136. "Biel, Stadtbibliothek : Aus dem Jahresbericht 1976." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 3 (1977): 116-117
137. BODMER, Martin. "Bibliotheca Bodmeriana." In *Image*, 36 (1970): 22-32
138. BOEHME, Olaf J. and JAGGI, Max. "Die Mikrofilm Kataloge der ETH Hauptbibliothek." In *Management Zeitschrift*, 46, 9 (1977): 381-384
139. BOESCH Max. "Die Diplombildung in Bern, Zürich, Neuenburg und Genf : Ein Ueberblick im Jahre 1976." In *Nachrichten*, 52 6 (1976): 235-241
140. *ibid.* "Die Eidgenössische Parlaments- und Zentralbibliothek." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 144-145
141. *ibid.* "Die Eidgenössische Parlaments- und Zentralbibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 46, 4 (1970): 148-150
142. BORELLA, Pierluigi. "La Biblioteca della Commercio e biblioteca regionale di Bellinzona." In *Fogli*, 4 (March 1984): 33-37
143. BORNATICO, Remo. "Die Kantonsbibliothek Graubünden von 1940-1964." Off-print from *Bündner Monatsblatt*, no 7/8 (1965)
144. *ibid.* "Die Kantonsbibliothek und das bündnerische Bibliothekswesen 1964-1978." Off-print from *Bündner Monatsblatt*, no 11/12 (1978)

145. BRAUN, Hans E. "Bibliotheca Bodmeriana, Cologny-Genève." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 129-132
146. BREGANI, Vincent. Librarian, La Cinématèque suisse. Letter, dated Lausanne, 17th August 1982
147. BRUDERER, Walter. "Euronet / Diane." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 2 (1981): 57-59
148. BRUNET, Janine. "Bibliothèques municipales de Genève." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 99-101
149. BRUNNER, Fritz. "Die Entwicklung der Gemeindebibliotheken im Kanton Zürich." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 11 (June 1968): 1
150. BUCHERER-DIETSCHI, Paul. "Bibliotheca Afghanica." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 5 (1982): 255-257
151. BUCHLI, Anton. "Berner Bibliothekarenkurs." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 254
152. BUCHLI, Anton and MEYER, Hans. "Die Ausbildung aus dem Blickwinkel der Auszubildenden / Ausgebildeten." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 312-317
153. BUCHS, Denis. Director, Musée Gruérien and Bibliothèque Publique, Ville de Bulle. Letter, dated Bulle, 13th September 1982
154. BUENDNER ARBEITSGEMEINSCHAFT FUER DAS GUTE JUGENDBUCH. *Jahresbericht 1978*
155. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1981*
156. *ibid.* *Statuten*. Chur, 1968
157. BUENDNER VOLKSbibliothek. 1. *Jahresbericht*. Chur, 1974
158. *ibid.* 6. *Jahresbericht*, 1978
159. *ibid.* 8. *Jahresbericht*, 1980
160. *ibid.* 9. *Jahresbericht*, 1981
161. *ibid.* *Stiftungsurkunde*. Chur, 1973
162. BUNDESAMT FUER STATISTIK / OFFICE FEDERAL DE LA STATISTIQUE. *Schweizer Bibliotheken: Gestern und heute / Les bibliothèques suisses: hier et aujourd'hui*. Berne, 1986 (Statistische Hefte, 16: Kultur und Lebensbedingungen / Cahiers statistiques, 16: Culture et conditions de vie.)
163. *ibid.* *Schweizerische Bibliotheken, 1979 / Bibliothèques suisses, 1979*. Berne, 1980 (Beiträge zur schweizerischen Statistik, Heft 68 / Contributions à la statistique suisse, 68e fascicule)
164. *ibid.* *Schweizerische Bibliotheken, 1980 / Bibliothèques suisses, 1980*. Berne, 1981 (Beiträge zur schweizerischen Statistik, Heft 76 / Contributions à la statistique suisse, 76e fascicule)
165. *ibid.* *Schweizerische Bibliotheken, 1984 / Bibliothèques suisses, 1984*. Berne, 1986 (Serie 16: Kultur und Lebensbedingungen / Série 16: Culture et conditions de vie)
166. *ibid.* *Wohnbevölkerung der Gemeinden: Eidgenössische Volkszählung, 2. Dezember 1980 / Population résidante des communes: Recensement fédéral de la population, 2e décembre 1980*. Berne, 1981 (Beiträge zur schweizerischen Statistik, Heft 75 / Contributions à la statistique suisse, 75e fascicule)
167. *Bundesgesetz betreffend die Schweizerische Landesbibliothek vom 29. September 1911*. Berne, 1911
168. BUNTSCHU, Pierre. "Introduction de l'informatique à la BCU de Fribourg." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 1 (1985): 31-32
169. BURCKHARDT, Max. "Vom Wachstum der Basler Universitätsbibliothek aus den ersten Anfängen bis in die Gegenwart." In *Schweizerische Hochschulzeitung*, 33 (1960): 76-99
170. BUREAU INTERNATIONAL DE L'UNION POSTALE UNIVERSELLE. *La bibliothèque du Bureau International*. Berne, 1981

171. *ibid.* *Liste des publications du Bureau International de l'UPU.* Berne, 1978
172. BURRI, Hans. *Elemente für eine jährlich wiederkehrende Statistik der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken (Gemeindebibliotheken) in der deutschsprachigen Schweiz. Teil 2 : Tabellen.* Berne, 1980
173. BUSER, Hermann. "Büchereiwesen in der Schweiz." In *Handbuch des Büchereiwesens*, volume 2 (Wiesbaden : Harrassowitz, 1965): 757-767
174. CANTON DE FRIBOURG. LE CONSEIL D'ETAT. *Bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire : Compte rendu pour l'année 1982.*
175. *ibid.* *Bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire : Règlement relatif à l'utilisation de ses services.* Fribourg, 1956
176. CANTON DE NEUCHÂTEL. CONSEIL D'ETAT. *Lecture et bibliothèques : Rapport du Conseil d'Etat au Grand Conseil à l'appui d'un projet de loi concernant l'aide à la lecture publique et aux bibliothèques.* Neuchâtel, 1981
177. *ibid.* *Règlement concernant l'octroi de subventions en faveur des bibliothèques communales.* Neuchâtel, 1982
178. CANTON DE VALAIS. DEPARTEMENT DE L'INSTRUCTION PUBLIQUE. *Rapport sur la gestion pour l'année 1981*
179. CARLEN, Aldo. "Stadt- und Kantonsbibliothek Zug." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 1 (1984): 40
180. CENTRE DE DOCUMENTATION PEDAGOGIQUE, GENEVE. *L'itinéraire du chercheur.* Geneva, 1982
181. CENTRE NEUCHÂTELOIS DE DOCUMENTATION PEDAGOGIQUE. *Le CNDP : But, installation et activités, renseignements pratiques.* Neuchâtel, 1978
182. *ibid.* *Nouvelles du CNDP*, nos 1-3 (March 1977 - March 1979); nos 5-11 (September 1980 - April 1982)
183. CHAIX, Paul and WIRZ, Charles. "La bibliothèque publique et universitaire de Genève." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 43-45
184. CHAIX, Paul, LOKKOS, Antal and MONNIER, Philippe M. "La bibliothèque publique et universitaire de Genève." In *Alliance culturelle romande*, 20 (November 1974): 14-19
185. CHANCELLERIE EPISCOPALE DU DIOCESE DE SION. *Letter from the secretary, dated Sion, 4th September 1982*
186. CHARTREUSE DE LA VALSAINTE. BIBLIOTHEQUE. *Classification des livres de la bibliothèque de la Chartreuse de la Valsainte.* La Valsainte, n.d.
187. *ibid.* *Liste des manuscrits se trouvant actuellement à la Valsainte.* La Valsainte, 1982
188. *ibid.* *Liste des vieux livres, conservé aux archives de la bibliothèque de la Valsainte.* La Valsainte, 1962
189. *ibid.* *Miscellaneous library stationary.* La Valsainte, 1983
190. *Chartreuse de la Valsainte.* Lausanne: Presses Centrales, 1981
191. CHIVERS, Alison. "Libraries for the world." In *Library Association Record*, 86, 3 (March 1984): 121
192. CIZINSKY, ALEX. "Öffentliche Fachbibliothek des Gewerbemuseums, 1878-1978. 100 Jahre im Dienste der Fachinformation und Berufsbildung." Off-print from *Basler Staatskalender*, 1979
193. CLAVEL, Jean-Pierre. "La bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire de Lausanne." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 46-48

194. CLAVEL, Jean-Pierre. Director, BCUL. *Letter*, dated Lausanne, 8th February 1983
195. COBLANS, Herbert. *Librarianship and documentation*. London: A.Deutsch, 1974
196. COMMISSION FEDERALE POUR LA COORDINATION DANS LE DOMAINE DE LA DOCUMENTATION SCIENTIFIQUE / EIDGENOESSISCHE KOMMISSION FÜR FRAGEN DER KOORDINATION IM BEREICH DER WISSENSCHAFTLICHEN DOKUMENTATION. *Rapport final*. Berne, 1982 (Schneider Report.)
197. COMMUNE DE LAUSANNE. *Règlement de la bibliothèque municipale du 9 mai 1945*.
198. "Convenzione con la Regione della Svizzera Italiana dei Cappuccini." In *Fogli*, 1 (1981): 31-32
199. CORDONIER, Jacques. *La lecture publique valaisanne : Ombres et lumières*. Sion, 1979
200. COURT, Jacqueline. "L'école de bibliothécaires de Genève." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 191-192
201. COURT, Jacqueline, et al. "Bibliothécaire." In *Les fiches professionnelles romandes*. Lausanne: GROUPE/ASOSP, 1977
202. COURTEN, Régis de. "La formation professionnelle de l'Association des Bibliothécaires Suisses." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 189-190
203. "Das Bibliothekswesen in Deutschfreiburg." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (January 1981)
204. *Das Schweizerbuch / Le livre Suisse / Il libro Svizzero: Serie A*. Berne: Swiss National Library, no 1-, 1901-
205. DEJUNG, Emanuel, SULZER, Peter and BRUNNER, Pierre. "300 Jahre Stadtbibliothek Winterthur: 1660-1960." In 291. *Neujahrsblatt der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur*. Winterthur, 1960
206. DELABAYS, Georges. "La bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire de Fribourg." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 41-42
207. "Déontologie professionnelle: nécessité et nature." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 2 (1983): 119
208. *Der Berner Bibliothekar*. Bulletin of the Commission for Youth and Public Libraries of the canton of Berne. No 1 -, March 1965 -
209. "Der St.Galler Klosterplan: Ausstellung im ETH Zentrum, Zürich." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 109 (11 May 1983): 40
210. DEWE, Michael. *Library supply agencies in Europe*. London: Library Association, 1968
211. "Die Asconeser Bibliothek braucht Geld." In *Südschweiz*, (15 May 1982): 11
212. "Die Berner Schulwarte nach dem Umbau." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 64 (17 March 1983): 67
213. "Die Förderung der Bibliotheken im Thurgau: 175 Jahre Kantonsbibliothek." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 258 (5 November 1980): 35
214. *Die öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität Basel*. Basle, 1968
215. "Die Schweizerische Volksbibliothek: leere Kasse." In *BuB-Journal*, 30, 9 (1978): 581
216. *Die Zürcher und ihre Bibliotheken*. Zürich: Zentralbibliothek, 1979
217. DIEDERICH, Rainer. "Bibliothekarische und dokumentarische Ausbildung in der Schweiz." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 233-235
218. "Dienstleistungszentrum für die Berner Lehrer: Gestern wurde die erneuerte und reorganisierte Schulwarte eingeweiht." In *Der Bund* (12 March 1983)
219. "Diplombibliothekarenkurse VSB/ABS, 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 5 (1983): 333
220. DOKDI. *Orientierung und Hinweise für Benutzer*. Berne, n.d.

221. DONZE, Fernand. "Bibliothèques Chaux-de-Fonnières." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 79-82
222. *ibid.* "Conference des cantons. Château de Lensbourg, 6 novembre 1981." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 1 (1982): 25-27
223. *ibid.* "Cours de Neuchâtel." In *Nachrichten*, 51, 4 (1975): 133-134
224. *ibid.* "Cours de Suisse romande." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 254-255
225. *ibid.* "Expérience à la bibliothèque de la ville de la Chaux-de-Fonds." In *Alliance Culturelle Romande*, 20 (November 1974): 58-61
226. *ibid.* "La bibliothèque et l'école." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 10 (January 1968)
227. DREYER, Otto. "Die Zentralbibliothek in Luzern." In *Schweizerische Bauseitung*, 70, 22 (1952): 318-321
228. DUERRENMATT, Hans-Rudolf. "Die Musikabteilung der ZB Solothurn." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 140-141
229. DUERRENMATT, Peter. *Schweizer Geschichte*. Two volumes. Zürich: SV International, 1976
230. DUFT, Johannes. "Die Stiftsbibliothek zu St.Gallen." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 125-128
231. *ibid.* *Kathedrale St.Gallen*. St.Gall, 1980
232. *ibid.* *Stiftsbibliothek Sankt Gallen: Geschichte, Barocksaal, Manuskripte*. Sixth edition. Uznach, 1982
233. *ibid.* *Stiftskirche und Stiftsbibliothek St.Gallen*. München, 194-?
234. DUPERREX, Zlata. "Formation en bibliothéconomie à la bibliothèque de la faculté des lettres de Genève." In *Nachrichten*, 56, 6 (1980): 327-329
235. "Durch Neuanschaffungen mehr Leser gewinnen: Versammlung der Asconeser Volksbibliothek." In *Südschweiz* (30 April 1983): 9
236. ECOLE POLYTECHNIQUE FEDERALE DE LAUSANNE. BIBLIOTHEQUE CENTRALE. *Guide du lecteur*. Lausanne, 1974-1975
237. *ibid.* *Nouvelles acquisitions*, 4. Lausanne, 1982
238. *ibid.* *Organigram*. Lausanne, 1981
239. EGLI, Elisabeth. "Bibliotheksverband Region Luzern: Ein Modell, das funktioniert." In *SAB-Information*, 3 (1980): 4-5
240. EIDGENOESSISCHE TECHNISCHE HOCHSCHULE ZUERICH. BIBLIOTHEK. *Die ETH-Bibliothek, Zürich*. Zürich: ETH library, 1977-1981 (Collection of miscellaneous documents)
241. EIDGENOESSISCHE TECHNISCHE HOCHSCHULE ZUERICH. DER PRAESIDENT. *Benutzungsordnung für die Hauptbibliothek der ETH, vom 18. Januar 1980*
242. EIDGENOESSISCHES DEPARTEMENT DES INNEREN. *Benutzungsordnung der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek in Bern*. Berne, 1975
243. EIDGENOESSISCHES STATISTISCHES AMT / BUREAU FEDERAL DE STATISTIQUE. *Die Bibliotheken in der Schweiz / Les bibliothèques en Suisse, 1959/60*. Berne, 1963 (Statistische Quellenwerke der Schweiz, Heft 340)
244. *ibid.* *Die öffentlichen schweizerischen Bibliotheken im Jahre 1911*. Berne: Kommissionsverlag A. Francke, 1915 (Schweizerische Statistik, 194. Lieferung)

245. "Ein Tessiner Bibliotheksführer: 52 Institutionen in der italienischen Schweiz." In *Südschweiz*, 64, 67 (1984): 2
246. "Ein Weg nach Kabul führt über Liestal." In *Der Bund* (3 November 1982): 3
247. "Eine Bibliothek der Weltliteratur: die Ausstellung 1981 der Bodmeriana in Cologny bei Genf." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (Autumn 1981)
248. "Eine Bibliothek für alle." In *Südschweiz* (15 January 1983): 9
249. "Eine schweizerische Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Volksbibliotheken." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 5 (July 1966)
250. "Eine Volksbibliothek für Jaun." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (8 July 1982): 27
251. "Einweihung Lateinschulhaus." Supplement of the *Zofinger Tagblatt* (6 November 1974)
252. EINWOHNERGEMEINDE OLTEN. "Stadtbibliothek." In *Rechnungen und Verwaltungsberichte 1980, 1981*
253. EINWOHNERGEMEINDE ZUG. *Reglement über die Verwaltung der Stadtbibliothek Zug*. Zug, 1942
254. "Empfehlungen der Kantonalen Kommission für Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken über Zusammenarbeit zwischen öffentlichen Bibliotheken für Erwachsene und Schulbibliotheken." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 6 (1974)
255. "Empfehlungen für die Benutzungsordnungen von öffentlichen Bibliotheken." In *Nachrichten*, 54, 1 (1978): 13-23
256. "Entschädigung der Leiter von Schulbibliotheken an Primar- und Sekundarschulen." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 13 (1975)
257. "Erleichterter Zugang zu den Bücherschätzen: Erweiterung der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur und ein Konzept." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 196 (24 August 1983): 53
258. ESCHER, Hermann. "Die schweizerischen Bibliotheken in der Zeit der Helvetik, 1798-1803." In *Zeitschrift für schweizerische Geschichte*, 16, 3 (1936): 294-324
259. *Federal Constitution of the Swiss Confederation, September 12, 1848, as amended and revised*.
260. FEHRLIN, Hans. *Die Bibliotheken der Stadt St.Gallen*. St.Gall: Gesellschaft Pro Vadiana, 1940
261. *ibid.* "Etwas über die Stadtbibliothek (Vadiana) Sankt Gallen." In *Librarium*, 10, 1 (1967): 2-18
262. FIELD, Norman S. "La bibliothèque des Nations Unies de Genève." In *Librarium*, 11 (1968): 99-102
263. FIORINI, Tiziana. *Il futuro della biblioteca della Scuola Cantonale di Commercio*. Bellinzona, 198-?
264. *ibid.* *Storia della biblioteca della Scuola Cantonale di Commercio del 1895 a oggi*. Bellinzona, 198-?
265. FLEISCH, H. and FORCLAZ, R. "BIOMED: Ein neues, automatisiertes Verzeichnis der biomedizinischen Zeitschriften in Schweizerischen Bibliotheken." In *Schweizerische Aerztzeitung/Bulletin des médecins suisses*, 62, 4 (1981): 221-223
266. *Fogli: Informazione dell'Associazione Biblioteca Salita dei Frati*, Lugano. No 1- , 1981-
267. FORCLAZ, M.R. "Der Schlussbericht der eidgenössischen Kommission für Fragen der Koordination im Bereich der wissenschaftlichen Dokumentation." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 4 (1982): 173-183
268. "Formation en information documentaire à l'université de Genève." In *ARBIDO-B*, 2, 1 (1987): 17-18
269. "Frauenfeld. Kantonsbibliothek (Thurgau). Aus dem Rechenschaftsbericht des Regierungsrates ... 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 3 (1985): 146-147

270. FRAUENFELDER, Reinhard. *Die mittelalterliche Bibliothek des Klosters Allerheiligen zu Schaffhausen*. Schaffhausen, 1936
271. *ibid.* *Geschichte der Stadtbibliothek Schaffhausen: Gedenkschrift zu ihrem dreihunderjährigen Bestehen, 1636-1936*. Schaffhausen, 1936
272. FREUNDE DER UNGARISCHEN BIBLIOTHEK. *Circular letters*, dated Berne, 1958 and 1976
273. *Fünfundsebsig Jahre Stadtbibliothek Olten: 1898-1973*. Olten, 1973
274. *Fünfsig Jahre Schweizerische Landesbibliothek, 1895-19445/La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse: un demi-siècle d'activité*. Berne, 1945
275. GAERTNER, Leo. Industrielle Werke Basel. *Letter*, dated Basle, 9th July 1982
276. GARDY, Denise. "Switzerland." In *Library service to children*, volume two (Lund: Bibliotekstjänst, 1966): 62-67
277. GATTLEN, Anton. "La bibliothèque cantonale du Valais, Sion." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 73-75
278. *ibid.* "Les bibliothèques en Valais." In *Kantonale Bibliotheksarbeit am Beispiel der Kantone Wallis, Bern und Thurgau* (Berne: SAB, 1980): 7-21 (Kantonenkonferenz 1979)
279. *ibid.* "Vereinigung Schweizerischer Bibliothekare (VSB)." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 185
280. GAVIN, Pierre. "Les 'règles de catalogage de l'ABS'." In *Nachrichten*, 51, 1 (1978): 3-13
281. GAVIN, Pierre and VENAULT, Guy. "L'automatisation du 'RP-7'." In *ARBIDO-B*, 2, 1 (1987): 18-21
282. "Gemeindebibliothek Bassersdorf." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (January 1982)
283. "Gemeindebibliothek Muri-Gümligen." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (February 1983)
284. GEMEINDEBIBLIOTHEK PRATTELN. *Jahresbericht 1976: Fünf Jahre Bibliothek im Kirchgemeindehaus Pratteln*. Pratteln, 1977
285. GEMEINDERAT BUELACH. *Protokoll der Gemeindeversammlung vom 29. September 1969*.
286. GENEVE. ECOLE DE BIBLIOTHECAIRES. "Année académique 1978/1979." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 5 (1977): 244-245
287. *ibid.* "Extrait du rapport année scolaire 1980/1981: sélection." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 6 (1981): 385-386
288. *ibid.* "Rapport annuel de l'Ecole de Bibliothécaires pour l'année scolaire 1976/1977." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 5 (1977): 240
289. *ibid.* "Rapport annuel 1982-1983 de l'Institut d'Etudes Sociales." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 6 (1983): 415
290. GESELLSCHAFT ZUR FOERDERUNG EINER KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK URI. *Jahresberichte 1968-1971*
291. GIACCARDI, Armando. "Lo sviluppo delle biblioteche nel contesto di una politica culturale dello Stato." In *Fogli*, 5 (March 1985): 17-28
292. GIRARD, Jean-Michel. Prieur, Hospice du Grand Saint Bernard. *Letter*, dated Bourg-St.Pierre, 4th July 1982
293. GOSZTONY, Peter. "Fünfzehn Jahre Stiftung Schweizerische Osteuropa Bibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 50, 4 (1974): 165-166
294. GRAF, Urs. "Die Bibliotheksplanung im Kanton Bern: Bibliotheksregion Biel, Seeland, Südjura." In *Nachrichten*, 55, 5 (1979): 204-208

295. *ibid.* "Stadtbibliothek Biel." In *SAB-Information*, 2 (1980): 21-22
296. GROEBLI, Fredy. "Die öffentliche Bibliothek der Universität Basel: Vergangenheit, Gegenwart, Zukunft." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 33-36
297. GROEBLI, FREDY. Director, University Library. *Letter*, dated Basle, 12th January 1984
298. GROSS, Simone. Bibliothèque municipale, Lausanne. *Letter*, dated Lausanne, 8th December 1982
299. GROSSER, Hermann. "Geschichte der appenzellischen Bibliotheken." Off-print from *Appenzellische Jahrbücher*, 1951. Trogen: Fritz Meili, 1952
300. GROSSER, Hermann. Librarian, cantonal library of Appenzell I.Rh. *Letter*, dated Appenzell, 25th October 1982
301. GROSSMANN, Jörg and MAYER, Beat. *Medien und Erziehung: Grundlagen, Ziele, Thesen*. Berne, 1983
302. HAEFLIGER, Paul. "Ausbildungskommission SAB: Bericht." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 5 (1977): 236-237
303. *ibid.* "Ausbildungsmöglichkeiten für Bibliothekare im Nebenberuf." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 244-246
304. *ibid.* "Die neue Hauptstelle der Allgemeinen Bibliotheken der GGG in Basel." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 2 (1977): 65-67
305. *ibid.* "Vorstellung des Kurs- und Referentenangebotes." In *Bibliotheksleiter im Nebenamt: Ein Ausbildungsproblem* (Berne: SAB, 1978): 27-38 (Kantonenkonferenz 1977)
306. HAEFLIGER, Paul. Director, BPT; President, SAB. *Interview*, Berne, 6th May 1983
307. HAMMER, Marius. "Die Bibliotheksstatistik in der Schweiz." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 3 (1977): 91-98
308. HANDSCHIN, Lukas. "Mitteilung der Arbeitsgruppe 'Berufsbild'." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 2 (1982): 57-58
309. *ibid.* "Zur Kritik an der Ausbildung von Bibliothekaren." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 234-235
310. HASLER, Ulrich. "Bibliothekarische Fortbildung." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 266-270
311. *ibid.* "Kommission für berufliche Weiterbildung." In *Nachrichten*, 51, 4 (1975): 136-137
312. HAUSWIRTH, Fritz. "Geschichte der Bibliotheken." In *La librairie suisse*, 18 (1978): 488-490
313. HAYOZ, Chantal. *Bibliothèques et lecture publique dans le canton du Jura*. Porrentruy, 1982
314. HEIMOZ Marianne. "Angebot von Gemeinde zu Gemeinde verschieden: Vielfältige Regelung des Bibliothekswesens in der Region Bern." In *Der Bund*, 131, 17 (22 January 1980): 21
315. HELBLING, Leo. "Die Stiftsbibliothek Einsiedeln: Versuch einer kleinen Einführung." In *Librarium*, 1, 2, (1958): 27-43
316. HERVIEUX, Pierre. "Un départ au GTB: Madame Suzanne Pingeon-Grin, Lausanne." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1980): 7
317. HESS, P. "Le système DOKDI." In *Médecine et hygiène*, 1430 (24 June 1981): 2402
318. *Histoire de la bibliothèque de la Chaux-de-Fonds, 1838-1963*. La Chaux-de-Fonds, 1964
319. *Historisch- biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz*. Two volumes. Neuchâtel, 1924
320. "Hochmoderne Schulwarte." In *Berner Tagwacht* (12/13 March 1983)
321. HOCHSCHULE ST. GALLEN. *Bericht des Rektors* (for the years) 1912/13, 1917-1919, 1943/44, 1948-1982
322. HOCHSCHULE ST. GALLEN. BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION. *Der Bibliotheksführer der Hochschule St.Gallen für Wirtschafts- und Sozialwissenschaften*. St.Gall, 1978

323. *ibid.* *Der Bibliotheksführer der Hochschule St.Gallen für Wirtschafts- und Sozialwissenschaften.* Revised edition. St.Gall, 1982
324. *ibid.* *Korrekturblatt zum HSG Bibliotheksführer.* St.Gall, 1980
325. HOCHSCHULE ST. GALL. SENAT. *Bibliotheksordnung.* St.Gall, 1979
326. HOCHSCHULE ST. GALL. SENATSAUSSCHUSS. *Vollzugsbestimmung zur Bibliotheksordnung.* St.Gall, 1979
327. "Höherer Beitrag an die Pestalozzigesellschaft." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (26 August 1982): 50
328. HOFSTETTER, H. Secretary, Historical Museum of Berne. *Letter*, dated Berne, 19th July 1982
329. HOPPE, G. Librarian, Seminary of St.Luzi, Chur. *Letter*, dated Chur, 9th July 1982
330. HUBER, Alfred. *Staatskunde Lexikon.* Zürich: Verlagsinstitut für Lehrmittel, 1979
331. HUG, Hannes. "Zum Hinschied von Dr Jean-Pierre Sydler." In *ARBIDO-B*, 3, 6 (1988): 4-5
332. HUGHES, Christopher. *Switzerland.* London: E.Benn, 1975
333. "Hundertfünfundseibzig Jahre Allgemeine Bibliotheken Basel." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (22 February 1982): 17
334. HUOT, François. Librarian, Monastère Saint-Benoit de Port-Valais. *Letter*, dated Le Bouveret, 20th July 1982
335. "I primi cinque anni di vita dell'Associazione: della fondazione al 1981." In *Fogli*, 1 (1981): 26-28
336. "Ich kritisiere an der Friedensbewegung nicht ihr Ziel, sondern den Weg (...)." In *Leben und Glauben* (November 1984): 20
337. IDRIS-HOEHENER, Elisabeth. Librarian, Museum für Völkerkunde und Schweizerisches Museum für Volkskunde, Basel. *Letter*, dated Basle, 29th June 1982
338. "Im Dienste neuer Unterrichtsbedürfnisse: Berner Schulwarte als Zentrum für Dokumentation und Medienpädagogik." In *Berner Zeitung* (12 March 1983)
339. INTERDEPARTEMENTALE DOKUMENTATIONSKONFERENZ. *Reglement vom 5. November 1980.* Berne, 1980
340. INTERDEPARTEMENTALE DOKUMENTATIONSKONFERENZ. ARBEITSGRUPPE FUER TERMINOLOGIE. *Begriffs-Sammlung Dokumentationswesen.* Berne, n.d.
341. INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION. *The Universal Postal Union: Its creation and development.* Berne, 1978
342. IRWIN, Raymond. *The English library: Sources and history.* London: Allen and Unwin, 1966
343. ISLER, Egon. "Sondersammelgebiete als Mittel der Bibliothekspolitik." In *Nachrichten*, 45, 4 (1969): 93-96
344. JACQUESSON, Alain. "Accord intercantonal sur l'informatisation des bibliothèques." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 1 (1983): 44-46
345. "Jahresversammlung VSB 1980 in Montreux / Assemblée annuelle ABS 1980 à Montreux. Protokoll der 79. Generalversammlung." In *Nachrichten*, 56, 5 (1980): 272-291
346. "Jahresversammlung VSB 1981 in Schaffhausen / Assemblée annuelle ABS 1981 à Schaffhausen. Protokoll der 80. Generalversammlung." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 6 (1981): 362-374
347. JAUN, Hans-Peter. "Gewichtete Argumente zur Diplomfrage in der Dokumentation." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 1 (1984): 11-14

348. JENNI, Oskar. "Schweizerische Rückversicherungsanstalt: Die Bedeutung der Fachbibliothek aus der Sicht des international tätigen Versicherers." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 168-169
349. JENNI, Paul. "Das Bibliothekswesen im Kanton Basellandschaft." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 4 (1977): 131-137
350. JOERG, Christoph. "Das allgemeine öffentliche Bibliothekswesen im Kanton Graubünden." Manuscript copy of a paper submitted for publication in *Informationsbericht der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Alpenländer*, 6 (1982/83)
351. JOERG, Christoph. Cantonal librarian, canton of Grisons. Letter, dated Chur, 9th December 1982
352. JOHNSON, Elmer D. *History of libraries in the Western world*. Third edition. Metuchen, N.J.: The Scarecrow Press, 1976
353. "Jugendbuchausstellung in den Quartiersentren." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (30 November 1982): 49
354. "Jugendwettbewerb in der Asconeser Bibliothek." In *Südschweiz* (19 January 1984): 9
355. KANTON AARGAU. ERZIEHUNGSDEPARTEMENT. *Benützungsordnung der aargauischen Kantonsbibliothek und des aargauischen Staatsarchives vom 24. November 1959, abgeändert am 27. April und 20. Dezember 1972.*
356. *ibid.* *Reglement sur Verordnung über die Organisation der Kantonsbibliothek vom 24. November 1959.*
357. KANTON AARGAU. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Verordnung über die Organisation der Kantonsbibliothek vom 26. September 1958.*
358. *ibid.* *Verordnung über die Organisation der Kantonsbibliothek (Änderung) vom 14. Januar 1974.*
359. KANTON APPENZEL A.RH. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Reglement für die Kantonsbibliothek des Kantons Appenzell A.Rh. Revidiert vom Regierungsrat am 8. Juli 1919.*
360. KANTON BASEL-LANDSCHAFT. BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION. *Bibliotheksplan '80. Liestal, 1983 (Pressedokumentation)*
361. *ibid.* *Bibliotheksstatistik Gemeindebibliotheken Baselland: 1979, 1980, 1981.*
362. *ibid.* *Erhebung über die Bibliotheken in den Dienststellen der kantonalen Verwaltung. Liestal, 1981*
363. *ibid.* *Reglement für die Benützung der Kantonsbibliothek vom 25. August 1978*
364. *ibid.* *Schulbibliotheken im Kanton Baselland. Statistik 1981. Liestal: Kantonsbibliothek, 1982 (Dokumentation Schulbibliothek)*
365. *ibid.* *Schulbibliotheken stellen sich vor. Liestal: Kantonsbibliothek, 1982 (Dokumentation Schulbibliothek, Steckbrief 1)*
366. *ibid.* *Verordnungen, Richtlinien, Empfehlungen. Liestal: Kantonsbibliothek, 1981 (Dokumentation Schulbibliothek)*
367. KANTON BASEL-LANDSCHAFT. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Amtsbericht: 1. Verwaltungsrechnung. Liestal, 195-?*
368. *ibid.* *Regierungsverordnung über die Kantonsbibliothek vom 25. September 1979. Liestal, 1980*
369. *ibid.* *Regierungsverordnung über die Schulbibliotheken vom 8. November 1977.*
370. KANTON BERN. ERZIEHUNGSDIREKTION. *Bibliotheksstatistik 1978: Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken des Kantons Bern / Statistique des bibliothèques 1978: bibliothèques scolaires, bibliothèques communales du canton de Berne.*

371. *ibid.* *Richtlinien für den Bau und die Ausstattung der Schulbibliotheken.* Berne, 1973
372. *ibid.* *Verwaltungsrechnung 1954.* (page 30 only)
373. *ibid.* *Weisungen für die Benützung der Schulwarte.* Berne, 1980
374. KANTON BERN. ERZIEHUNGSDIREKTION. KANTONALE BIBLOTHEKSKOMMISSION. *Beispiel einer Benützungsordnung für Gemeindebibliotheken.* Berne, 1981
375. *ibid.* *Beispiel eines Pflichtenheftes für Leiter von Gemeindebibliotheken im Nebenamt.* Berne, 1981
376. *ibid.* *Beispiel eines Reglementes für Gemeindebibliotheken.* Berne, 1981
377. *ibid.* *Empfehlungen zur Entschädigung von nebenamtlichen Bibliothekaren in Gemeindebibliotheken.* Berne, 1982
378. KANTON BERN. ERZIEHUNGSDIREKTION. KANTONALE KOMMISSION FUER JUGEND- UND VOLKSbibliotheken. "Empfehlungen über Zusammenarbeit zwischen öffentlichen Bibliotheken für Erwachsene und Jugendliche und Schulbibliotheken." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 6 (1974)
379. *ibid.* "Grundsätze für die Einrichtung von Bibliotheken an höheren Mittelschulen." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 9 (1973)
380. *ibid.* "Planung von Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 1 (1979)
381. *ibid.* "Richtlinien für die Ausbildung nebenamtlicher Bibliothekare im Kanton Bern." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 5 (1976)
382. KANTON BERN. ERZIEHUNGSDIREKTION UND BAUDIREKTION. *Berner Schulwarte: Pädagogisches Dokumentations- und Mediensentrum des Kantons Bern. Gesamterneuerung Betrieb und Gebäude.* Berne, 1983
383. KANTON BERN. GROSSER RAT. *Gesetz über die Primarschule vom 19. September 1951, mit den bis am 31. Desember 1981 erfolgten Aenderungen.*
384. *ibid.* *Gesetz über die Primarschule (nicht offizielle Fassung).* Stand 31.12.1982 (with typed comments in the margins).
385. *ibid.* *Kulturförderungsgesetz (first draft).* Berne, 1974 (photocopy of first page only)
386. KANTON BERN. KANTONALES AMT FUER WIRTSCHAFTS- UND KULTURAUSSTELLUNGEN. *Jahresberichte 1979, 1980, 1982.*
387. KANTON BERN. KANTONALES AMT FUER WIRTSCHAFTS- UND KULTURAUSSTELLUNGEN. GEWERBEBIBLIOTHEK. *Bedingungen für die Benützung der Gewerbebibliothek.* Berne, 198-?
388. KANTON BERN. KANTONALES AMT FUER WIRTSCHAFTS- UND KULTURAUSSTELLUNGEN. GEWERBEMUSEUM IM KORNHAUS. *Gewerbebibliothek im Kornhaus.* Berne, 1984
389. KANTON BERN. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Verordnung über die Förderung von Gemeindebibliotheken.* Berne, 1968
390. KANTON BERN. STAATSSCHREIBER. "Entschädigung der Leiter von Schulbibliotheken an Primar- und Sekundarschulen." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 13 (1975)
391. *ibid.* "Kantonale Kommission für Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken: Gliederung." Extract from the *Protokoll des Regierungsrates* (9 January 1980)
392. KANTON GLARUS. Extract from *Amtsbericht des Kanton Glarus 1980/1981: Landesarchiv und Landesbibliothek.*
393. KANTON GLARUS. ERZIEHUNGSDIREKTION. *Weisungen zum Reglement über die Organisation der Landesbibliothek, erlassen am 15. Februar 1971.*

394. KANTON GLARUS. LANDESBIBLIOTHEK. *Benutzungsordnung*. Glarus, 1970
395. KANTON GLARUS. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Reglement über die Organisation der Landesbibliothek*, erlassen am 15. Februar 1971.
396. KANTON GRAUBÜNDEN. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Benutzungsordnung der Kantonsbibliothek Graubünden*, erlassen am 12. Juli 1967. Fassung gemäss RB vom 16. Juni 1980, in Kraft getreten auf den 1. Juli 1980.
397. *ibid.* *Verordnung über die Kantonsbibliothek Graubünden*. Von der Regierung erlassen am 12. Juli 1967. Fassung gemäss RB vom 29. Dezember 1978.
398. KANTON LUZERN. KANTONALE BERATUNGSSTELLE FÜR SCHUL- UND GEMEINDEBIBLIOTHEKEN. *Statistik 1979*. Lucerne, 1980
399. KANTON LUZERN. KANTONALE BERATUNGSSTELLE FÜR SCHUL- UND GEMEINDEBIBLIOTHEKEN / KANTONALE KOMMISSION FÜR SCHUL- UND GEMEINDEBIBLIOTHEKEN. *Zusammenstellung (...) und Rechenschaftsbericht, 1966-1983*. Lucerne, 1983
400. KANTON NIDWALDEN. BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION. *Reglement über die Benützung der Kantonsbibliothek vom 17. Dezember 1971. Ergänzung zum Gesetzbuch von Nidwalden, Nr 644*
401. KANTON NIDWALDEN. LANDRAT. *Verordnung über die Kantonsbibliothek vom 21. März 1970. Ergänzung zum Gesetzbuch von Nidwalden, Nr 599*.
402. KANTON OBWALDEN. KANTONSRAT. "Kantonsbibliothek. Verordnung des Kantonsrates vom 28. Mai 1892." In *Obwaldner Landbuch*, volume two (Sarnen, 1900): 63-68
403. KANTON OBWALDEN. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Verordnung über die Kantonsbibliothek vom 7. September 1978*.
404. KANTON ST. GALLEN. DEPARTEMENT DES INNERN. *Kantonsbibliothek (Vadiana) und Kantonale Verwaltungsbibliothek: Benutzungsordnung (draft)*. St.Gall, 1983
405. KANTON ST. GALLEN. GROSSER RAT. *Botschaft des Regierungsrates über die Uebernahme der Stadtbibliothek St.Gallen vom 20. September 1977 (und) Grossratsbeschluss über die Uebernahme der Stadtbibliothek St.Gallen*.
406. KANTON ST. GALLEN. REGIERUNGSRAT. "Bibliotheksverordnung vom 22. März 1983." In *Gesetzessammlung*. St.Gall, 1983
407. *ibid.* "Kantonsbibliothek (Vadiana)." In *Amtsbericht des Regierungsrates über das Jahr 1979* (St.Gall, 1980): 80-81
408. *ibid.* "Kantonsbibliothek (Vadiana)." In *Amtsbericht des Regierungsrates über das Jahr 1980* (St.Gall, 1981): 84-85
409. *ibid.* "Kantonsbibliothek (Vadiana)." In *Amtsbericht des Regierungsrates über das Jahr 1981* (St.Gall, 1982): 80-81
410. KANTON SCHWYZ. AMT FÜR KULTURPFLEGE. *Staatsarchiv, Kantonsbibliothek, Denkmalpflege: Bericht für das Jahr 1981*.
411. KANTON WALLIS. ERZIEHUNGSDEPARTEMENT. *Reglement der Walliser Kantonsbibliothek*. Sion, 1978
412. KANTON ZÜRICH. REGIERUNGSRAT. *Statuten der Zentralbibliothek Zürich (öffentliche Stiftung) vom 21. Januar/25. April 1914*
413. *ibid.* *Vertrag zwischen dem Kanton Zürich und der Stadt Zürich betreffend die Errichtung einer Zentralbibliothek als öffentliche Stiftung, vom 26. November/16. Dezember 1910*.
414. KANTONALE KOMMISSION FÜR JUGEND- UND VOLKSbibliotheken ZÜRICH. *Jahrbuch 1974*.

415. *ibid.* Jahrbuch 1976.
416. *ibid.* Jahrbuch 1978.
417. *ibid.* Jahrbuch 1980.
418. KANTONALE KOMMISSION FÜR JUGEND- UND VOLKSbibliotheken ZÜRICH. VER-
SANDSTELLE FÜR BIBLIOTHEKSMATERIAL. Katalog 78. Zürich, 1978
419. *ibid.* Katalog 80. Zürich, 1980
420. KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK BASEL-LANDSCHAFT. "Jahresbericht 1981." In *Amtsbericht 1981*. Li-
estal, 1982
421. *ibid.* Zeitungen, Zeitschriften, Fortsetzungswerke: Wer sammelt was in den Dienststellen der kan-
tonalen Verwaltung Baselland? Verzeichnis der abonnierten und gesammelten Periodica: Stand 1980.
Liestal, 1982
422. KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK GRAUBÜNDEN. "Jahresbericht 1979." In *Landesbericht 1979 des Kan-
tons Graubünden*. Chur, 1979
423. *ibid.* "Jahresbericht 1980." In *Landesbericht 1980 des Kantons Graubünden*. Chur, 1980
424. *ibid.* Jahresbericht 1981. Chur, 1982
425. *ibid.* KB Graubünden. Chur, 1974
426. KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK OBWALDEN. Benutzungsordnung. Sarnen, n.d.
427. *ibid.* Jahresberichte 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981
428. *ibid.* Tätigkeitsberichte 1975, 1976
429. KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK URI. Jahresberichte 1972-1980.
430. *ibid.* Statut und Vertrag vom 15. Dezember 1971
431. Katalogisierungsregeln. Second edition. Berne: Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen der allge-
meinen Bundesverwaltung. Arbeitsgruppe für Katalogisierungsregeln, 1978
432. KATECHETISCHES INSTITUT LUZERN. Sachkatalog: Gesamtkatalog. Lucerne, n.d.
433. KELLER, Hans. "Schweizerische Vereinigung für Dokumentation (SVD)." In *Bibliotheken in der
Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 186
434. KELLER, Hans and VON WILLER, Werner. "Die Dokumentationsstelle der Schweizerischen Alu-
minium (Alusuisse) in Neuhausen und die internationale Zusammenarbeit auf dem Gebiet der
Aluminium-Dokumentation." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 163-164
435. KELLER, Stefan. "Normenkommission SAB." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 4 (1982): 201-202
436. KOMMISSION ZU DEN ALLGEMEINEN BIBLIOTHEKEN DER GESELLSCHAFT FÜR DAS
GUTE UND GEMEINNÜTZIGE. Jahresbericht 1981
437. Konferenz der SVB mit den kantonalen Verantwortlichen, 5. Juli 1972. (Minutes)
438. KORMANN, Peter. "Die Berner Schulwarte." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 3 (1983): 135-147
439. KORMANN, Peter. Director, Berner Schulwarte. Interview. Berne, 6th May 1983
440. KREBS, Michel-Henri. "La nouvelle bibliothèque de la ville." In *SAB-Information*, 2 (1980): 4-5
441. KUENTZEL, Elisabeth. "Die andere Lösung: Der Bibliotheksverband Region Luzern." In
Nachrichten, 57, 6 (1981): 352-358
442. KULL, Hans Rudolf. Town and University Library of Berne. Interview. Berne, 26th May 1983

443. "La bibliothèque cantonale en 1977 et en 1978 / Kantonsbibliothek 1977 und 1978." In *Vallesia*, 34 (1979): 35-56
444. *La bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire, Fribourg / Die Kantons- und Universitätsbibliothek, Freiburg: 1909-1976*. Fribourg, 197-?
445. "La bibliothèque communale de St.Prex en 1982." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1983): 26
446. *La bibliothèque du Bureau International*. Berne: Bureau International de l'UPU, 1981
447. "La bibliothèque publique et universitaire de la ville de Genève en 1980." Off-print from *Genova: nouvelle série*, 29 (1981)
448. LA CHAUX-DE-FONDS. BIBLIOTHEQUE DE LA VILLE. *Guide de lecteur* (n.d.)
449. "La Chaux-de-Fonds: Bibliothèque de la Ville." In *La nouvelle bibliothèque* (April 1981)
450. "La consommation de la culture: les bibliothèques de la lecture publique en Suisse romande." In *SAB-Information*, 2 (1980): 6-8 ; 3 (1980): 9-11
451. LADEWIG, Paul. *Katechismus der Bücherei*. Leipzig: E.Wiegandt, 1914
452. LAESSER, Werner. "Das Bibliothekswesen im Kanton Bern." In *Kantonale Bibliotheksarbeit am Beispiel der Kantone Wallis, Bern und Thurgau* (Berne: SAB, 1980): 22-32 (Kantonenkonferenz, 1979)
453. "Landesbibliothek mit Personalproblemen." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 252 (29 October 1982): 37
454. LANG, Karl. "Die Kleindruckschriften des Schweizerischen Sozialarchivs." In *Librarium*, 22 1 (1979): 20-22
455. *ibid.* "75 Jahre Schweizerisches Sozialarchiv." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 4 (1981): 152-157
456. "L'animation d'une bibliothèque de jeunes." In *Alliance culturelle romande*, 20 (November 1974): 62-66
457. LATZEL, Eliane. Cantonal library, Uri. *Letter*, dated Altdorf, 8th September 1982
458. LAWRENCE-STIGLER, Dom Bruno. Chartreuse de la Valsainte. *Letter*, dated 16th August 1982
459. *ibid.* Chartreuse de la Valsainte. *Letter*, dated 16th May 1983
460. "L'école de bibliothécaires (Genève) face à une profession en mutation." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 3 (1982): 111-124
461. *Leitfaden des interbibliothekarischen Leihverkehrs*. Third edition. Berne: GK, 1979
462. "Lesevergnügen zum doppelten Preis: Finanzielle Sorgen der Pestalozzigesellschaft." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (17 March 1982): 51
463. "Libri alla rinfusa in solaio, in cantina. In sfacelo la biblioteca della Commercio." In *Corriere del Ticino* (27 May 1981)
464. LIEVRE-GISIGER, M.-Th., Bibliothèque du Tribunal Fédéral Suisse. *Letter*, dated Lausanne, 9th July 1982
465. LIMACHER, Wolfram. "Die Besoldungsverhältnisse an schweizerischen Bibliotheken 1975." In *Nachrichten*, 51, 6 (1975): 214-219
466. *ibid.* "Die Entwicklung der Besoldung an schweizerischen Bibliotheken im Zeitraum von 1947-1975: Verfasst im Auftrag der Personalkommission der VSB." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 2 (1976): 51-53
467. LINDGREN, Anton. "Staatliche Förderungen der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken im Kanton Bern." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 108-110
468. LINIGER, Hildegard. "Langnau im Emmental: Die Bibliothek im Haus der Begegnung." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 115-116

469. *Liste des publications du Bureau International de l'UPU*. Berne: Bureau International de l'UPU, 1978
470. LUCK, Rätus. "Zum Berufsbild des Bibliothekars." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 280-282
471. "Luzern. Kantonale Beratungstelle für Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken: Aus der Statistik 1979." In *Nachrichten*, 56, 5 (1980): 305-307
472. MAIER, Frans Georg. "Ansprache anlässlich der Gründung des SBD am 17. September 1969 in Bern." Quoted in *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 179-181
473. *ibid.* "Die Jugendbibliothek in Biel." In *Berner Bibliothekar*, 8 (June 1967)
474. *ibid.* "Die wissenschaftliche Bibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 6 (1977): 275-278
475. *ibid.* "Heinrich Rohrer ist 60 jähig geworden." In *SAB-Information*, 2 (1982): 13-15
476. *ibid.* "Heinrich Rohrer, Preisträger des Paul - Haupt Preises 1983." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 6 (1983): 405-406
477. *ibid.* "Introduction." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 21-23
478. *ibid.* ("Libraries in Switzerland"). Draft of a contribution submitted to the *Encyclopedia of library and information sciences* (New York: Dekker, 1968 -). Berne, 1980
479. *ibid.* "Plains feux sur la biboliothèque nationale Suisse." In *Alliance culturelle romande*, 20 (November 1974): 48-52
480. *ibid.* *Politik und Bibliotheken in der Schweiz*. (Berne, 1981?)
481. *ibid.* "Schweizerische Landesbibliothek / Bibliothèque nationale Suisse." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 27-30
482. *ibid.* *Ueber aktuelle Probleme der schweizerischen Volksbibliotheken: Ansprache an der Delegiertenversammlung der Schweizerischen Volksbibliothek anlässlich der Jubiläumsfeier zum 50 jährigen Bestehen der SVB*. Berne, 1970
483. *ibid.* "Wo stehen die schweizerischen Volksbibliotheken?" In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 1 (March 1965)
484. MAIER, Frans Georg. *Swiss National Library. Interview*. Berne, 28th July 1981
485. *ibid.* *Interview*. Berne, 24th August 1981
486. *ibid.* *Interview*. Berne, 8th June 1983
487. MALLAU, Hans Harald. Baptist Theological Seminary. *Letter*, dated Rüschlikon, 8th July 1982
488. MARTI, A. "Ueber die Entstehung der appenzellischen Kantonsbibliothek." In *Appenzellische Jahrbücher*, Heft 36 (Trogen, 1908): 119-132
489. MARTI, Peter and WALDNER, Kurt. *Allgemeine Bibliotheken der GGG, 1807-1982: Eine kleine Chronik*. Basle, 1982
490. MARTI, René. "Commission du personnel." In *Nachrichten*, 51, 4 (1975): 135-136
491. *ibid.* "Die Besoldung an schweizerischen Bibliotheken im Jahre 1979: Eine Umfrage der Personalorganisation der VSB." In *Nachrichten*, 56, 2 (1980): 61-67
492. MARTIN, Jacques. Librarian, Bibliothèque Communale. *Letter*, dated Rolle, 10th August 1982
493. MARTIN, Marie-A. "Les 10 ans de l'AGBD." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 2 (1982): 72-73
494. MATHYS, Roland. "Internationaler bibliothekarischer Austausch." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 270-272
495. MEIER, Hermann. ETH library, Zürich. *Interview*. Zürich, 20th August 1981
496. MEIER, Lotti. "Perfectionnement professionnel." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 6 (1981): 372-374

497. MENTHA, Claude. "Das Schweizerische Wirtschaftsarchiv in Basel." In *Nachrichten*, 50, 2 (1974): 50-53
498. METRAILLER, R. Cantonal library, canton of Valais. *Letter*, dated Sion, 25th January 1983
499. "Mexikanischer Aussenminister eröffnet Kultursentrum in Bern." In *Der Bund* (19 May 1982): 13
500. MEYER, Hans. "Kurse über Dokumentation." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 242-243
501. MEYER, Kurt. "Die aargauische Kantonsbibliothek in Aarau." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 66-69
502. MEYER, Kurt. Cantonal librarian, canton of Aargau. *Letter*, dated Aarau, 5th November 1982
503. *ibid.* *Letter*, dated Aarau, 7th December 1982
504. MEYER, Wilhelm J. *Das Bibliothekswesen (in Zug)*. Zug, 195-?
505. MEYHOFFER, Jean. *La bibliothèque de la faculté de théologie de l'Eglise Libre du canton de Vaud*. Lausanne, 1940
506. MICHEL, Hans A. "Bibliothekarische Ausbildungsfragen aus der Sicht einer wissenschaftlichen Allgemeinbibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 56, 3 (1980): 110-128
507. *ibid.* "Die Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Bern." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 37-40
508. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *ARBIDO-B*, 1, 2 (1986): 4-20
509. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *ARBIDO-B*, 2, 1 (1987): 3-12
510. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 2 (1983): 110-116
511. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 3 (1983): 170-183
512. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 1 (1984): 26-28
513. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 2 (1984): 80-91
514. "Mitteilungen SVD / Communications de l'ASD." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 6 (1985): 370-371
515. MONNIER, Philippe. "Au seuil d'une nouvelle législature." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 6 (1983): 398-399
516. MORGANTINI, Maria Grasia. "La biblioteca ideale." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1981): 18
517. MOSER, F. "Die Schweizerische Volksbibliothek." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 8 (June 1967)
518. MUELLER, Alb. A. "Die Zentralbibliothek Luzern." Off-print from *Nachrichten*, 1952
519. MUELLER, Armin. *Das Schrifttum der Landschaft Toggenburg*. Lichtensteig, 1970 (Toggenburgerblätter für Heimatkunde, 28. Heft, 1970)
520. MUELLER, Armin. Museum of Toggenburg. *Letter*, dated Lichtensteig, 9th August 1982
521. MUELLER, Hans Alois. "Die Luzerner Kurse für nebenamtliche Schul- und Gemeindebibliothekare." In *SAB-Information*, 2 (1981): 13
522. *ibid.* "Die zeitgemässe Schülerbibliothek." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 13 (April 1969)
523. *ibid.* "Eine Bibliothek im entstehenden Netz des Luzerner Bibliotheksplanes: Die Bibliothek in der Kantonsschule Hochdorf." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 112-114
524. *ibid.* "Gesamtkonzeption für den Ausbau der allgemeinen Bibliotheken im Kanton Luzern." In *Nachrichten*, 47, 2 (1971): 61-70
525. *ibid.* *Unsere Schulbibliothek*. Luzern: Kantonale Beratungsstelle für Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken, 1977
526. MURK, Tista. "Bibliotecas rumantschas." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 111

527. *ibid.* "Die Kantonenkonferenz in der SAB/GTB." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 1 (1981): 8-12
528. *ibid.* "Stiftung Schweizerische Volksbibliothek." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 91-93
529. "Musée Gruérien, Bulle, Fribourg." In *Schweizer Architektur / Architecture Suisse*, 37 (June 1979): 21-24
530. "Neu: Gesamtkatalog." In *Hochschule St.Gallen: Information*, 3 (1978): 5
531. "Neue Bibliothek der 'Alliance Française'." In *Südschweiz* (July 1981)
532. "Neue Kantonsbibliothekarin in Uri." In *ARBIDO-B*, 3, 6 (1988): 12
533. "Neuer Direktor der ZB." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 294 (December 1982): 49
534. "Neuerungen in der thurgauischen Kantonsbibliothek." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 274 (24 October 1978): 31
535. NEUHAUS, L. Conservateur des Archives de l'Ancien Evêché de Bâle. Letter, dated Porrentruy, 2nd August 1982
536. NICOULIN, Martin. "La bibliothèque cantonale du Jura à Porrentruy?" In *Alliance culturelle romande*, 20 (November 1974): 33-38
537. NORENBURG-FREYMOND, Susanne. "Die Biblioteca Engiadinaisa: Volks- und Studienbibliothek eines Kurortes." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 117-118
538. OCHSENBEIN, Peter. *Der Bodensee in Handschriften und Drucken: Führer durch die Sommer-Ausstellung 1982 in der Stiftsbibliothek St.Gallen*. St.Gall, 1982
539. ODERMATT, Regula. Librarian, cantonal library of Nidwalden. Letter, dated Stans, 20th October 1982
540. *ibid.* Letter, dated Stans, 29th November 1982
541. "ODIS: une nouvelle organisation." In *Ecole Valaisanne* (1975/1976): 56-61
542. OFFICE NEUCHÂTELOIS DE LA DOCUMENTATION PEDAGOGIQUE. *Rapport de gestion sur l'exercice 1981*
543. *ibid.* *Statistiques 1981*
544. *Orientierung über die Bibliothek Davos*. Davos, n.d.
545. "Pädagogisches Dokumentations- und Medienzentrum eingeweiht: Hochmoderne Berner Schulwarte." In *Berner Tagwacht* (12/13 March 1983)
546. PARVEX, Maurice and RITTINER, Claude. "Le service du prêt." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1983): 8-9
547. PARVEX, Maurice, COURT, Jacqueline and HERVIEUX, Pierre. "Gestion d'une bibliothèque et qualifications professionnelles requises." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1980): 14-16
548. "Per un coordinamento inter-bibliotecario. Le biblioteche di interesse pubblico del canton Ticino: schede d'identità." In *Fogli* (September 1981): 10-25; (March 1982): 30-35
549. PERRET, Louis-Daniel. "Commission d'examens." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 251-252
550. *ibid.* "Reflexions du président de la commission d'examens." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 2 (1983): 108-109
551. PESTALOZZIGESSELLSCHAFT IN ZÜRICH. *Jahresberichte 1976 - 1981*
552. *Pestalozzihaus Zürich: Denkschrift zur Eröffnung*. Zürich: Pestalozzigesellschaft, 1932
553. PETER - CONTESSE, B. Librarian, Bibliothèque des Pasteurs. Letter, dated Neuchâtel, 18th August 1982

554. PIETH, Friedrich. "Die Vorgeschichte der bündnerischen Kantonsbibliothek." In *72. Jahresbericht der historisch- antiquarischen Gesellschaft von Graubünden* (Chur: Verlag der hist.- ant. Gesellschaft, 1943): 45-73
555. *ibid.* "Ueberblick über die Entwicklung der Kantonsbibliothek 1883-1939." In *Bündnerisches Monatsblatt*, 10 (1942): 305-319
556. *ibid.* "Zwanzig Jahre Kreisstelle Chur der Schweizerischen Volksbibliothek, 1922-1942." In *Bündnerisches Monatsblatt*, 11 (1942): 343-352
557. "Planung von Schulbibliotheken." In *SBD-Informationsblatt*, 3 (October 1973)
558. POLDEN, Andrea. "Report on the Austrian and Swiss library conferences, September 1988." In *Focus*, 20, 1 (1989): 11-13
559. "Politische Literatur des Sozialismus: die Stiftung 'Schweizerische Osteuropa Bibliothek' in Bern wird 20 Jahre alt." In *Der Bund* (6 July 1979): 6
560. POTTER, George Richard. *Zwingli*. Cambridge: The University Press, 1976
561. POZZI, Giovanni. "La biblioteca del Convento dei Cappucini di Lugano." In *Fogli*, 1 (September 1981): 3-9
562. PRATTELN. GEMEINDEBIBLIOTHEK. *Jahresbericht 1976*
563. PROBST, Peter. "Mit der Tonbildschau unterwegs." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 6 (1981): 358-361
564. PRONGUE, Bernard. *La bibliothèque cantonale jurassienne: Genèse, projet, réalisation*. Porrentruy: Office du Patrimoine Historique, 1982
565. "Protokoll der 80. Generalversammlung (VSB) vom 25. September 1981 in Schaffhausen." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 6 (1981): 362-374
566. PUTNAM, Gen. Haven. *Books and their makers during the Middle Ages. Volume two: 1500-1709*. New York: Hillary House, 1962
567. *Rapport final de la Commission Fédérale pour la coordination dans le domaine de la documentation scientifique*. Berne, 1982 (Schneider Report)
568. *Raumbedarf Stadtbibliothek Thun*. (Report by a committee comprising representatives from the library committee of the town of Thun, the Cantonal Commission of Youth and Public libraries of Berne, and the SBD.) Berne, 1981
569. RAUSCH, Ursula. "SAB gründet eine Kantonenkonferenz." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 6 (1977): 388-390
570. RAUSIS, J.-P. "L'ODIS, serviteur ou collaborateur des enseignants?" In *Ecole Valaisanne* (n.p., n.d.)
571. "Regionale Volksbibliothek in Castaneda." In *Südschweiz*, 64, 77 (5 July 1989): 2
572. *Reglement der Interdepartementalen Dokumentationskonferenz vom 5. November 1980*. Berne: IDDK, 1980
573. *Reglement für die Eidgenössische Parlaments- und Zentralbibliothek vom 23. Juni 1969. Stand am 1. Januar 1980*. Berne, 1980
574. REICHERT, A. Bericht sur 'Erhebung über die Bibliotheken in den Dienststellen der kantonalen Verwaltung'. Liestal, 1981
575. REICHERT, A. Cantonal library, canton of Basle Country. Letter, dated Liestal, 20th January 1983
576. REID, William A. First Secretary, U.P.O. Letter, dated 5th July 1982
577. REINHARD, Ruth. "Gebührenordnungen öffentlicher Bibliotheken in der Schweiz." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1983): 7

578. RELLY, Christian. "Leihgebühren in der Pestalossigesellschaft in Zürich." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1983): 9
579. REPUBLIQUE ET CANTON DU JURA. GOUVERNEMENT. *Ordonnance concernant la bibliothèque cantonale jurassienne du 13 juillet 1982.*
580. "Résolution de la 84e assemblée générale de l'ABS." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 6 (1985): 367-368
581. REZZONICO, Giò. "La biblioteca della Commercio muove: manca personale che se ne occupi." In *Corriere del Ticino* (18 September 1980)
582. "Richtlinien der Kantonalen Kommission für Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken für die Ausbildung nebenamtlicher Bibliothekare im Kanton Bern." In *Amtliches Schulblatt*, 5 (31 March 1976)
583. "Richtlinien für die Ausbildung nebenamtlicher Bibliothekare im Kanton Bern." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 24 (May 1976): 12-13
584. RIEDLER, Michael and KELLER, Hans. "Weiterbildung in Regional- und Erfahrungsgruppen der VSB und SVD." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 246-251
585. RINGLI, Karl. "Die Bibliothek der eidgenössischen Turn- und Sportschule in Magglingen: Eine Fachbibliothek für Sport stellt sich vor." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 152-154
586. ROHRER, Heinrich. "Eine Ansprache, die (nicht) gehalten wurde." In *Nachrichten*, 47, 5 (1971): 233-237
587. *ibid.* *Kritischer Rück- und Ausblick des Geschäftsführers.* Berne: SBD, 1976
588. *ibid.* "Oeffentliche Bibliotheken in der Schweiz: Umschau, Ausblick." In *Kulturvermittlung und animation culturelle am Beispiel der öffentlichen Bibliotheken* (Berne: SAB, 1977): 13-26 (Kantonenkonferenz 1976)
589. *ibid.* "Richtsätze für die Bibliotheksarbeit." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 3 (November 1965)
590. ROHRER, Heinrich. Director, BVB. Interview. Berne, 19th August 1981
591. *ibid.* Interview. Berne, 25th May 1983
592. RYCHNER, Jacques. "La bibliothèque de la Ville de Neuchâtel." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 83-86
593. SALFINGER, Theodor and WERRA, Anne de. "Ueber das Ausbildungsprogramm einer deutschschweizerischen und einer welschen Bibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 261-266
594. ST. GALLEN. KANTONSBIBLIOTHEK (VADIANA). *Bibliotheksverordnung vom 22. März 1983*
595. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1982*
596. *ibid.* *Photograph.* St.Gall, 1948
597. "St. Galler Freihandbibliothek St. Katharinen." In *Die Neue Bibliothek* (September 1980)
598. *St. Galler Hochschule Nachrichten*, 39 (1954): 6-7 ; 82 (1975/76): 14-15 ; 87 (1979): 23 ; 91 (1980): 28
599. "St. Galler Perspektive." In *Hochschule St.Gallen: Information*, 2 (1978)
600. SAPIN, Norbert. Library of the Capuchine Monastery of Fribourg. Letter, dated Fribourg, 30th August 1982
601. *ibid.* Letter, dated Fribourg, 19th March 1983
602. SCHAFFER, Fritz. Bibliothek Davos. Letter, dated Davos, 22nd August 1982
603. *ibid.* Letter, dated Davos, 29th April 1983
604. "Schaffhausen. Stadtbibliothek. Aus dem Jahresbericht 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 2 (1985): 92-93
605. SCHALTENBRAND, Stefan. *Fünfsig Jahre Schweizerische Volksbibliothek.* Berne, 1971

606. SCHAUDER, D.E. and CRAM, M.D. *Libraries for the blind: An international study of policies and practices*. Stevenage: Peregrinus, 1977
607. SCHEIDEGGER, Arnold. "Regionalbibliothek Affoltern am Albis (Kt. Zürich): Stütze und Entwicklungsmodell der Schul- und Gemeindebibliotheken eines Bezirkes." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 105-107
608. SCHIB, Karl. *Die Geschichte der Schweiz*. Fifth edition. Thayngen-Schaffhausen: Augustin Verlag, 1980
609. SCHLAEPFER, Heidi L. "Bibliothèque Batelle, Genève." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 160-161
610. SCHMID, Arthur. "Das aargauische Kultugesetz: Ziele und Wege." In *Nachrichten*, 45, 6 (1969): 189-194
611. SCHMID, Walter. "Bibliotheksarbeit im Thurgau." In *Kantonale Bibliotheksarbeit am Beispiel der Kantone Wallis, Bern und Thurgau* (Berne: SAB, 1980): 33-38 (Kantonenkonferenz 1979)
612. *ibid.* "Bücherpflege für spätere Generationen: Die Kantonsbibliothek als Studien- und Archivbibliothek." In *Thurgauer Leu* (1 November 1980): (1)
613. *ibid.* "Der Funke ist übergesprungen: Gemeindeeigene Jugend- und Volksbibliotheken entstehen." In *Thurgauer Leu* (1 November 1980): (1)
614. *ibid.* "175 Jahre thurgauische Kantonsbibliothek: Fünf wichtige Daten und ein kleiner Ausblick." In *Nachrichten*, 56, 6 (1980): 345-349
615. SCHMID, Walter. Cantonal librarian, canton of Thurgau. Letter, dated Frauenfeld, 20th August 1982
616. SCHNEEBELI, Robert. "Die Volkshochschulen in der Ausbildung des Bibliothekars." In *Nachrichten*, 52, 6 (1976): 251-252
617. SCHNEIDER, Arnold. "Das Programm der Eidgenössischen Kommission für Fragen der Koordination im Bereich der wissenschaftlichen Dokumentation." In *Nachrichten*, 54,4 (1978): 123-133
618. *ibid.* "Die öffentlichen Bibliotheken im Bildungsgefüge einer Stadt. Bekenntnisse eines Politikers." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 4 (1977): 137-143
619. SCHNEIDERFRANKEN, Ilse. "Die Tessiner Kantonsbibliothek." In *Librarium*, 15, 1 (1972): 2-7
620. SCHNELLMAN, Meinrad. "Die Bürgerbibliothek der Stadt Luzern (Sammelstelle für Helvetica von 1848) als Forschungsinstitut für innerschweizerische Heimatkunde." In *Innerschweizerisches Jahrbuch für Heimatkunde*, volumes 4-5 (Lucerne: Räuber, 1939): 68-74
621. SCHUEPBACH, T. Kantonales Lehrerseminar, canton of Basle-Town. Letter, dated Basle, 5th July 1982
622. "Schulbibliothek Bödingen, Kanton Freiburg." In *Die Neue Bibliothek* (January 1981)
623. "Schul- und Gemeindebibliothek Adligenswil, Luzern." In *Die Neue Bibliothek* (June 1981)
624. "Schul- und Quartierbibliothek Rossfeld, Bern." In *Die Neue Bibliothek* (May 1982)
625. SCHWARBER, Karl. *Die Entwicklung der Universitätsbibliothek zu Basel*. Basle: Verlag der Universitätsbibliothek, 1944
626. SCHWARZ, H.-P. "Erfolgreicher Start der ETHICS - online - und - Verbund - Katalogisierung." In *ARBIDO-B*, 3, 6 (1988): 11-12
627. *ibid.* "ETH-Bibliothek: Bestand von vier Millionen Dokumenten erreicht." In *ARBIDO-B*, 3, 7 (1988): 11

628. "Schweiz". In *Lexikon des Bibliothekswesens*, volume 2, Second edition (Leipzig: VEB Bibliographisches Institut, 1975): 1221-1222
629. *Schweiz/Switzerland: Road map with places of interest; touring information*. Berne: Hallwag, 198-?
630. SCHWEIZER BIBLIOTHEKSDIENST. *Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1973*
631. *ibid. Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1974*
632. *ibid. Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1975*
633. *ibid. Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1976*
634. *ibid. Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1977*
635. *ibid. Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1978*
636. *ibid. Bericht des Präsidenten zum Geschäftsjahr 1979*
637. *ibid. Bestellschein für Bücherlisten*. Berne, 1981
638. *ibid. "Betriebsreglement des Schweizer Bibliotheksdienstes. Revidierte Fassung, April 1976."* In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 181-182
639. *ibid. Bücher zur Rezension (circular letter)*. Berne, 1981
640. *ibid. Der Bücherdienst: Stand Herbst 1979*
641. *ibid. Der Bücherdienst: Stand 1982*
642. *ibid. Der SBD - Ihr Partner*. Berne, n.d.
643. *ibid. Der Schweizer Bibliotheksdienst*. Berne, 1980
644. *ibid. Die Sachgebiete unserer Bibliothek*. Berne, 1977
645. *ibid. Folder (comprising sundry documents)*. Berne, n.d.
646. *ibid. Informationsblatt, no 1 - , 1970 -*
647. *ibid. Informationskarten des Schweizer Bibliotheksdienstes: Kinder- und Jugendbücher*. Berne, 1979
648. *ibid. Material- und Preisliste. Stand: Frühjahr 1981*. Berne, 1981
649. *ibid. Mitgliederversammlung 1972*. Berne, 1972
650. *ibid. Neue Bücher, Nr 3: Mai-Juni 1980, für Erwachsene*. Berne, 1980
651. *ibid. ... oder Tagebuchnotizen eines Schulbibliothekars*. Berne, n.d.
652. *ibid. Referenzobjekte. Stand: Januar 1981*. Berne, 1981
653. *ibid. Referenzobjekte. Stand: Frühjahr 1982*. Berne, 1982
654. *ibid. Richtlinien, Richtzahlen*. Berne, 1976
655. *ibid. Standardliste: Bilderbücher*. Berne, 1981
656. *ibid. Standardliste: Klassiker der Jugendliteratur*. Berne, 1981
657. *ibid. Statuten vom 17. September 1969. Revidiert: 9. Mai 1973, 23. August 1975*
658. *ibid. Terminliste Frühling 1979: Kinder- und Jugendbücher. Bestellschein*. Berne, 1979
659. *ibid. Terminliste Frühling 1979: Kinder- und Jugendbücher. Zugangssverzeichnis*. Berne, 1979
660. *ibid. Thesen zum Modell einer modernen Schulbibliothek*. Berne, n.d.
661. *ibid. Vorstand*. Berne, 1980
662. *ibid. Wir überblicken das Ganze und pflegen das wichtige Detail*. Berne, n.d.

663. *Schweizer Brevier* 1982. Berne: Kümmerly und Frei, 1982
664. "SAB gründet eine Kantonenkonferenz." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 6 (1977): 388
665. *SAB-Information*, 1 (1980)
666. *SAB-Information*, 2 (1980)
667. *SAB-Information*, 3 (1980)
668. *SAB-Information*, 1 (1981)
669. *SAB-Information*, 2 (1981)
670. *SAB-Information*, 2 (1982)
671. *SAB-Information*, 1 (1983)
672. SCHWEIZERISCHE ARBEITSGEMEINSCHAFT DER ALLGEMEINEN OEFFENTLICHEN BIBLIOTHEKEN (SAB). *Richtlinien für Gemeindebibliotheken*. Berne, 1984
673. SCHWEIZERISCHE LANDESBIBLIOTHEK. *Bericht für das Jahr 1979*
674. *ibid.* *Bericht für das Jahr 1980*
675. *ibid.* *Kleiner Führer*. Berne, 197-?
676. *ibid.* *Oeffnungsseiten*. Berne, n.d.
677. *ibid.* *Ungarische Bibliothek der Schweizerisch- Ungarischen Gesellschaft*. Berne, 1980
678. "Schweizerische Landesbibliothek: Aus dem Bericht für das Jahr 1979." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 1 (1981): 37-38
679. "Schweizerische Landesbibliothek: Aus dem Jahresbericht 1980." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 6 (1981): 383-385
680. SCHWEIZERISCHE RADIO- UND FERNSEHGESELLSCHAFT. INFORMATION UND DOKUMENTATION. *Bibliographies sélectionnées*, 23 (January 1974), 27 (April 1977), 18 (December 1980), 30 (November 1980)
681. SCHWEIZERISCHE VOLKSbibliothek / BIBLIOTHEQUE POUR TOUS (BPT). *Benutzungsordnung*. Berne, 1971
682. *ibid.* *Die Reorganisation der SVB: Vom Stiftungsrat in seiner Sitzung vom 24. November 1971 s.H. der ausserordentlichen Delegiertenversammlung 1973 genehmigt.*
683. *ibid.* *Jahresberichte 1976 - 1982*
684. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1983*
685. *ibid.* *Organisationsreglement der Stiftung SVB vom 1. Desember 1982 / Règlement d'organisation de la BPT du 1er décembre 1982*
686. *ibid.* *Richtlinien für die Ausleihe von Wanderbüchereien / Directives pour le prêt des collections itinérantes*. Berne, 1983
687. *ibid.* *Richtlinien sur Ausleihe von Wanderbüchereien*. Berne, 1978
688. *ibid.* *Stiftungsstatut vom 9. Juni 1959 / Statuts de la fondation du 9 juin 1959.*
689. *ibid.* *Stiftungsurkunde vom 6. Mai 1920 in der Fassung vom 2. September 1960 / Acte de fondation du 6 mai 1920, rédaction du 2 September 1960*
690. *ibid.* *Stiftungsurkunde vom 6. Mai 1920, in der Fassung vom 1. Desember 1982 / Acte de fondation du 6 mai 1920, rédaction du 1er décembre 1982*

691. SCHWEIZERISCHER BUNDESRAT. Bundesratsbeschluss betreffend die Errichtung eines Bibliotheksfonds bei der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek, vom 26. Oktober 1945
692. *ibid.* Verordnung betreffend Leitung und Verwaltung der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek, vom 7. September 1912
693. *ibid.* Vollziehungsverordnung zum Bundesgesetz über den Schutz der Kulturgüter bei bewaffneten Konflikten, vom 21. August 1968
694. SCUOLA CANTONALE DI COMMERCIO, BELLINZONA. *Rapporti di gestione*, 1971-1981
695. *ibid.* Rapporto dei bibliotecari ai membri della Commissione Biblioteca. Bellinzona, 1980
696. *ibid.* Rapporto sullo stato dei fondi affidati all'Istituto: Redatto all'intensione del lodevale Dipartimento della Pubblica Educasione. Bellinzona, 1980
697. SCUOLA CANTONALE SUPERIORE DI COMMERCIO, BELLINZONA. *Ordinamento dell'Istituto. Relazioni*, anni scolastici 1925-1926, e 1926-1927. Bellinzona, 1927
698. *ibid.* *Ordinamento dell'Istituto. Relazioni*, anni scolastici 1929-1930, e 1930-1931. Bellinzona, 1931
699. SCUOLA MAGISTRALE, LOCARNO. BIBLIOTECA. (*Assorted letters and reports from the librarians to the director*). Locarno, 1975-1980
700. *ibid.* Questionario per l'allestimento della 'scheda d'identità' delle biblioteche ticinesi. Locarno, 198-?
701. *ibid.* Rapporti annuali, 1976-1981
702. *ibid.* Regolamento della biblioteca. Locarno, 1976
703. *ibid.* Regolamento della biblioteca. Locarno, 1980
704. *ibid.* Rendiconto 1976
705. "Sekundarschul- und Volksbibliothek Wiedlisbach." In *Die Neue Bibliothek* (February 1981)
706. "Sessions pour responsables de formation." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 5 (1984): 299-301
707. SIDLER, P. Klementin. Regionalbibliothekar, Kapuzinerkloster Wesemlin. Letter, dated Lucerne, 1st May 1983
708. SIEGWART, Rita. "Les salaires dans les bibliothèques suisses en 1979 et 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 4 (1985): 164-168
709. SIMSOVA, Sylvia. *A primer of comparative librarianship*. London: Bingley, 1982
710. *ibid.* *Lenin, Krupskaja and libraries*. London: Bingley, 1968
711. SIMSOVA, Sylvia and MACKEE, M. *A handbook of comparative librarianship*. London: Bingley, 1970
712. "Sitten. Kantonsbibliothek. Aus dem Verwaltungsbericht, 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 3 (1985): 147
713. SOCIETE DE LECTURE, GENEVE. *Catalogue des livres acquis et reçus en 1980*. Geneva, 1981
714. *ibid.* 163e rapport sur l'administration de la Société de lecture en 1980
715. *ibid.* *La Société de lecture vous offre (...)* Geneva, n.d.
716. SOCIETE DES PASTEURS ET MINISTRES NEUCHATELOIS. *Catalogue de la bibliothèque avec une notice sur l'histoire de la bibliothèque*. Neuchâtel, 1919
717. SOCIETE DES PASTEURS ET MINISTRES NEUCHATELOIS. BIBLIOTHEQUE DES PASTEURS. *Rapports annuels 1975-1981*
718. SOLDINI, Adriano. "Una biblioteca per la Svizzera italiana: La Biblioteca Cantonale di Lugano." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 70-72

719. SOLDINI, Fabio. "Le biblioteche della Svizzera italiana: Alcuni considerazioni." In *Fogli*, 5 (1985): 8-10
720. "Solothurner Zentralbibliothek. Aus dem Jahresbericht 1985." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 6 (1985): 384-385
721. "Sozialismus: Krankheitserscheinung menschlicher Gemeinschaft?" In *Leben und Glauben* (November 1984): 18-20
722. SPECHT, René. "Eine Freihandbibliothek für Schaffhausen." In *ARBIDO-B*, 2, 1 (1987): 27-28
723. SPERISEN, Walter. "Zentralbibliothek Luzern." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 62-65
724. STADT WINTERTHUR. *Beilage zur Benütznungsordnung der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur*. Winterthur, 1983
725. *ibid.* *Benütznungsordnung der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur*. Winterthur, 1979
726. STADT WINTERTHUR. AMT FUER KULTURELLES. *Geschäftsbericht 1981*
727. STADT WINTERTHUR. BIBLIOTHEKSAMT. *Bericht über das Bibliotheksamt im Jahre 1961*
728. *ibid.* *Geschäftsbericht 1971*
729. STADT WINTERTHUR. BIBLIOTHEKSKOMMISSION. *Beilage zur Benütznungsordnung der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur*. Winterthur, 1983
730. *ibid.* *Benütznungsordnung der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur*, 1979
731. STADTBIBLIOTHEK AARAU. *Jahresbericht 1979*
732. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1981*
733. *ibid.* *Wegweiser durch die Bibliothek Aarau*. Aarau, n.d.
734. STADTBIBLIOTHEK AARBURG. *Hinweise für unsere Leser*. Aarburg, n.d.
735. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht (including supporting documents) 1982*
736. STADTBIBLIOTHEK BADEN. *Benütznungsordnung*. Baden, 1976
737. *ibid.* *Geschäftsbericht 1981*
738. STADTBIBLIOTHEK BIEL. *Jahresberichte 1980, 1981*
739. *ibid.* *Stiftungsreglement*. Biel, 1975
740. "Stadtbibliothek Biel / Bibliothèque de la ville." In *Nachrichten*, 55, 5 (1979): 203-204
741. "Stadtbibliothek Rheinfelden." In *Die Neue Bibliothek* (February 1980)
742. STADTBIBLIOTHEK SCHAFFHAUSEN. *Benütznungsordnung vom 29. August 1972*
743. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht per 31. Desember 1980*
744. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht per 31. Desember 1981*
745. STADTBIBLIOTHEK THUN. *Benütznungsordnung*. Thun, 1971
746. *ibid.* *Die Stadtbibliothek Thun stellt sich vor*. Thun, n.d.
747. *ibid.* *Unsere Kataloge*. Thun, n.d.
748. *ibid.* *Verwaltungsbericht 1981*
749. STADTBIBLIOTHEK VADIANA. *Jahresberichte 1958-1978*
750. "Stadtbibliothek Vadiana." In *Stadtbibliothek Vadiana mit Stadtarchiv und Museen der Stadt St. Gallen. Institutionen der Ortsbürgergemeinde St. Gallen: Jahresberichte, 1958-1978*

751. STADTBIBLIOTHEK ZOFINGEN. *Benütungsordnung*. Zofingen, 1974
752. *ibid.* Kursporträt. *Tips für die Benutzung von A bis Z*. Zofingen, n.d.
753. STADTBIBLIOTHEK ZUG. *Benütungsordnung*. Zug, 1979
754. *ibid.* *Jahresberichte 1981, 1982, 1985*
755. STADTRAT BUELACH. *Antrag des Stadtrates an den Grossen Gemeinderat betreffend die Erhöhung des jährlich wiederkehrenden Betrages der Stadt Bülach an den Betrieb der Gemeindebibliothek*. Bülach, 1981
756. STADT- UND UNIVERSITAETSBIBLIOTHEK BERN. *Aussug aus Jahresbericht und Rechnung, 1979 - 1981*
757. *ibid.* *Benütungsordnung 1982*
758. *ibid.* *Die StUB 1982*
759. *ibid.* *Die StUB 1983*
760. *ibid.* *Informationsblatt*. Berne, 1982
761. STAEHLI, Bendicht. *Die Bibliothek / Mediothek als Informations- und Dokumentationszentrum am Lehrerseminar*. Berne: Cantonal Department of Education, 1983
762. STALDER, C. Librarian, Swiss Radio and Television Corporation. *Letter*, dated 6th July 1982
763. STALDER, Fritz. "Stadtbibliothek Baden." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 76-78
764. *ibid.* "Zur Geschichte der Stadtbibliothek Baden." In *Badener Neujahrsblätter* (1970): 80-89
765. STAMPFLI, Sabine, HANDSCHIN, Luc and REIHER, Kerstin. "Zur Diskussion: Ausbildung." In *Nachrichten*, 55, 5 (1979): 209-211
766. "Statuti dell'Associazione 'Biblioteca Salita dei Frati'." In *Fogli*, 1 (1981): 29-31
767. STEIGER, Hans. *Systematik für Bibliotheken an höheren Mittelschulen im Kanton Bern*. Berne: Cantonal Department of Education, 1983
768. STIFTSBIBLIOTHEK ST. GALLEN. *Aus der Geschichte der Stiftsbibliothek: Handschriften des 8. bis 19. Jahrhunderts. Ausstellung*. St.Gall, 1976
769. *Stiftsbibliothek St.Gallen / The Abbey Library of St.Gall*. n.p., n.d.
770. STIFTUNG SCHWEIZERISCHE OSTEUROPA BIBLIOTHEK. *Einige Angaben*. Berne, n.d.
771. STIFTUNG STADTBIBLIOTHEK BREMGARTEN. *Dokumentation*. Bremgarten, 1980
772. *ibid.* *Jahresberichte 1980, 1981*
773. STOECKLI, W. Cantonal library, Basle-Country. *Letter*, dated Liestal, 18th November 1982
774. STRAHM, Hans. "Das Verhältnis der zentralen Universitätsbibliothek zu den Fach- und Institutsbibliotheken." In *Nachrichten*, 47, 3 (1971): 137-144
775. STUEDELI, Bernhard. "The activities of an industrial library and its contribution to general educational needs." In Günther Reichard, ed., *Special libraries worldwide* (Pullach bei München: Verlag Dokumentation, 1974): 207-213
776. *ibid.* "Anfänge und Erfahrungen mit der Automatisierung in nicht öffentlichen Spezialbibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 165-167
777. SULZER, Peter. "Die Africana-Sammlung in der Stadtbibliothek Winterthur: Afrikanische Literatur und Sprachen." In *Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien / Communications from the Basle Africa Bibliography*, 17 (1977): 9-13

778. *ibid.* "Im Dienst von Wissenschaft und Bildung: Die Stadtbibliothek Winterthur." In *Der Landbote*, 49 (197-?): 2
779. *ibid.* Vorwort. Winterthur, 1982
780. SUTER, Robert Ludwig. Librarian, Chorherrenstift. Letter, dated Beromünster, 15th July 1982
781. *Switzerland 1982: People, state, economy, culture.* Berne: Kümmerly und Frey, 1982
782. *Switzerland 1983: People, state, economy, culture.* Berne: Kümmerly und Frey, 1983
783. SYDLER, Jean-Pierre. "Die ETH-Bibliothek". In *Nachrichten*, 51, 5 (1975): 171-179
784. *ibid.* "La bibliothèque de l'Ecole Polytechnique Fédérale de Zürich: Pour la technique, par la technique." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 51-54
785. SYDLER, Jean-Pierre. Director, ETH library. Interview. Zürich, 20th August 1981
786. *Systematisches Verzeichnis der schweizerischen Bibliotheken (a list of 134 libraries).* Berne: Swiss National Library, 1967
787. TAINE, Seymour I. "The library of the World Health Organisation." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 174-176
788. TANZER, Thomas. "La bibliothèque de l'Ecole Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 49-50
789. "Teilung der Stadtbibliothek in Schaffhausen." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (February 1984)
790. *The libraries of the United Nations: A descriptive guide.* New York: U.N., 1966
791. *The Universal Postal Union.* Berne: UPU Information Service, 1978
792. *The Universal Postal Union: Its creation and development.* Berne: International Bureau of the UPU, 1978
793. THEOLOGISCHE HOCHSCHULE CHUR. *Systematischer Plan der Bibliothek.* Chur, n.d.
794. THOMPSON, Anthony. *MEILLEUR: Mobility of employment international for librarians in Europe.* London: Library Association, 1977
795. THOMPSON, G.K. "International Labour Office: Central library and documentation branch." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 172-173
796. THUERER, Georg. *Hochschule St.Gallen für Wirtschafts- und Sozialwissenschaften, 1899-1974: Festschrift zum 75-jährigen Bestehen.* St.Gall: Zollikofer, 1974
797. TREICHLER, Willi. "Compte rendu des séances du comité ABS." In *ARBIDO-B*, 2, 1 (1987): 3
798. *ibid.* "Unbehagen?" In *Nachrichten*, 59, 1 (1983): 32-33
799. *ibid.* "VSB Diplomarbeiten 1985 / Travaux de diplôme ABS 1985." In *ARBIDO-R*, 1, 2/3 (1986): 62-64
800. TREICHLER, Willi. Secretary, VSB. Interview. Berne, 7th June 1983
801. TROESCH, Felix. Katholisches Studentenhaus, Basel. Letter, dated Basle, 30th June 1982
802. "Un regard sur l'ODIS." In *Ecole Valaisanne* (1981): 5-9
803. UNIVERSITAETSBIBLIOTHEK BASEL. *Einführung für Benützer.* Basle, 1983
804. UNIVERSITAETSSPITAL-BIBLIOTHEK, BERN. *Benutzungsordnung.* Berne, 1973
805. *ibid.* Statistik 1981.
806. *ibid.* *Wegleitung.* Berne, 1981

807. UNIVERSITE DE NEUCHÂTEL. *Programme des cours, année universitaire 1982-1983*. Neuchâtel, 1982
808. *ibid.* *Règlement de la bibliothèque de l'université du 30 avril 1970*
809. URBANEK, Z. DOKDI, Berne. *Letter*, dated Berne, 10th August 1982
810. URWYLER, Elisabeth. Librarian, Insel hospital patients' library. *Interview*. Berne, 4th May 1983
811. URWYLER, Elisabeth, SCHRAG, Vivienne and ROHRER, Heinrich. "Bibliotheksarbeit am Inselepi-tal: 1,000 Bücher pro Monat." In *Schweiser Spital*, 46, 12 (1982): 27-29
812. USUELLI, Luca. "Problemi posti dallo sviluppo delle biblioteche nella Svizzera italiana." In *Fogli*, 5 (March 1985): 11-16
813. "Veranstaltungsreihe Medien und Erziehung." In *Treffpunkt*, 2 (1983)
814. *Vereinbarung der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek mit dem Schweizerischen Buchhändler- und Ver-legerverein und der Société des libraires et éditeurs de la Suisse romande betreffend Gratislieferung ihrer Verlagswerke*. Zürich, Lausanne, Berne, 1961
815. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER ARCHIVARE. *Archive: Luxus oder Notwendigkeit? Eine Informationsschrift über Stellung und Aufgabe der Archive der Schweiz*. Berne, 1979
816. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER BIBLIOTHEKARE. *Ausbildungs- und Prüfungsordnung / Statuts de la formation professionnelle et des examens*. Berne, 1970
817. *ibid.* *Ausführungsbestimmungen zur Ausbildungs- und Prüfungsordnung / Règlement d'application des statuts de la formation professionnelle et des examens*. Berne, 1971
818. *ibid.* "Benutzung, Ausstellung und Reproduktion von Handschriften. Empfehlungen der Arbeits-gruppe Handschriftenbibliothekare." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 2 (1983): 1-16
819. *ibid.* *Bibliotheksstatistik: Adressen, 1981*. n.p., n.d.
820. *ibid.* *Deutschsprachige Fachliteratur zur Ausbildung im mittleren Bibliotheksdienst*. Berne, 1980
821. *ibid.* *Die Vereinigung Schweizerischer Bibliothekare*. n.p., n.d.
822. *ibid.* *Liebe Kollegin, lieber Kollege* (Circular letter). n.p., n.d.
823. *ibid.* *Organisationsstruktur der Bibliotheken, der Bibliothekare*. n.p., n.d.
824. *ibid.* *Reglement der Personalorganisation der VSB: Entwurf suhanden der Generalversammlung der VSB vom 1. Oktober 1977*.
825. *ibid.* *Richtlinien für den interbibliothekarischen Leihverkehr*. 1972
826. *ibid.* *Richtlinien für den interurbanen Leihverkehr*. 1964
827. *ibid.* *Schweizerischer Gesamtkatalog*. n.p., n.d.
828. *ibid.* *Statuten / Statuts, 1976, with the amendments of 1982*
829. *ibid.* *Studienplan für die bibliothekarische Ausbildung / Plan d'études pour la formation profession-nelle de bibliothécaires*. 1967
830. *ibid.* *VSB Katalogisierungsregeln: Vorbemerkung, Vorwort*. 1977
831. *ibid.* *Who is who in der VSB/SVD / Who is who dans l'ABS/ASD: Stand /Etat 1.1.1984*
832. *ibid.* *Wichtigste, regelmässig ausbildende Bibliotheken / Principales bibliothèques formatrices*. n.p., n.d.
833. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER BIBLIOTHEKARE. ARBEITSGRUPPE 'BERUFSBILD'. *Ausbildungsberufsbild: Ergebnisse 1982*

834. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER BIBLIOTHEKARE. ARBEITSGRUPPE FUER WISSENSCHAFTLICHE BIBLIOTHEKARE. "Ausschreibung: Erster VSB-Kurs für wissenschaftliche Bibliothekare." In *ARBIDO-B*, 2, 1 (1987): 14-15
835. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER BIBLIOTHEKARE. FORTBILDUNGSKOMMISSION. "Fortbildungskurse: Benutzerschulung." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 279-280
836. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER BIBLIOTHEKARE. PRUEFUNGSKOMMISSION. "Angenommene Diplomarbeiten Herbst 1982 und Frühling 1983." In *Nachrichten*, 59, 4 (1983): 251-252
837. *ibid.* "Angenommene Diplomarbeiten Herbst 1983 und Frühling 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 4 (1984): 233-234
838. *ibid.* "Angenommene Diplomarbeiten Herbst 1984 und Frühling 1985." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 4 (1985): 193-195
839. *ibid.* "Angenommene Diplomarbeiten Herbst 1985 und Frühling 1986." In *ARBIDO-B*, 1, 5 (1986): 13-14
840. *ibid.* *Richtlinien für die bibliothekarische Ausbildung: Typus allgemeine öffentliche Bibliothek (Volksbibliothek)*. 1969
841. *ibid.* *Richtlinien für die bibliothekarische Ausbildung: Typus wissenschaftliche Allgemeinbibliothek*. 1967
842. VEREINIGUNG SCHWEIZERISCHER BIBLIOTHEKARE. PRUEFUNGSKOMMISSION UND SCHWEIZERISCHE VEREINIGUNG FUER DOKUMENTATION. AUSSCHUSS FUER AUSBILDUNG. *Richtlinien für die bibliothekarische Ausbildung: Typus Spezialbibliothek und Dokumentation*. 1972
843. "Verzeichnis schweizerischer und ausländischer Zeitschriften auf dem Gebiet der Biomedizin in schweizerischen Bibliotheken." In *Nachrichten*, 55, 3 (1979): 102-105
844. VILLE DE DELEMONT. *Bibliothèque, ludothèque, bibliothèque des jeunes*. Delémont, n.d.
845. VILLE DE GENEVE. BIBLIOTHEQUE PUBLIQUE ET UNIVERSITAIRE. *Guide du lecteur*. Geneva, n.d.
846. VILLE DE GENEVE. BIBLIOTHEQUE PUBLIQUE ET UNIVERSITAIRE, INSTITUT ET MUSEE VOLTAIRE. *Compte rendu pour les années 1980 et 1981*
847. VILLE DE LA CHAUX-DE-FONDS. *Règlement d'utilisation de la bibliothèque de la ville*. La Chaux-de-Fonds, 1976
848. VILLE DE LA CHAUX-DE-FONDS. COMMISSION DE LA BIBLIOTHEQUE DE LA VILLE. *Rapports 1980, 1981*
849. *Ville de Neuchâtel: Bibliothèques et musées*. Neuchâtel: Le Conseil Communal de la Ville de Neuchâtel, section des affaires culturelles (appears annually)
850. "Ville de Neuchâtel: Bibliothèques publique. Rapport annuel, 1980." Extract from *Ville de Neuchâtel: Bibliothèques et musées* (Neuchâtel: Le Conseil Communal de la Ville de Neuchâtel, section des affaires culturelles, 1980): 5-50
851. VIOGET, Jeanne. "CENTREDOC: Centre de documentation scientifique et technique de l'industrie horlogère suisse, Neuchâtel." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 162
852. VMZ-Microfiche / RPM-Microfiche: *Verzeichnis der biomedizinischen Zeitschriften in schweizerischen Bibliotheken / Répertoire des périodiques biomédicaux dans les bibliothèques de Suisse*. Berne: Kommission der biomedizinischen Bibliotheken / Commission des bibliothèques biomédicales, 1981
853. "Von den ersten Büchern sur technisierten Bibliothek: 350-Jahr-Feier der Stadtbibliothek Zürich." In *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 1979

854. "VSB-Ausbildung: Orientierung über die neue Fächerplanung." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 6 (1985): 366
855. "VSB-Ausbildung: Zwischenbericht zur Fächerplanung." In *Nachrichten*, 60, 6 (1984): 363-365
856. "VSB Statuten." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 4 (1977)
857. VUILLE, Daniel. "Bibliothèque municipale de Vevey." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 119-120
858. WALDNER, Heins A. "Documentation activities of the United Nations Library at Geneva." In *Information Processing and Management*, 14 (1978): 135-140
859. *ibid.* "The United Nations Library at Geneva." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 170-171
860. WALDNER, Kurt. "Audiovisuelle Medien in der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 5 (1981): 239-254
861. WALDNER, Kurt. "Die Bibliothek der GGG in 1980." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1981): 6
862. WALSER, Meta. "Das Programmsystem EDIS-1 für on-line Sachrecherchen nach der DK im Katalog der Bibliothek der ETH Zürich." In *Nachr. f. Dokum.*, 31, 4/5 (1980): 193-197
863. WALTHERT, Armin. "Universität Zürich-Irchel: Hauptbibliothek." In *Nachrichten*, 57, 3 (1981): 107-110
864. WEBER, Magda. "Gebühren im Kanton Bern." In *SAB-Information*, 1 (1983): 1
865. WEGELIN, Peter. "Bibliotheken wachsen im Wettstreit der Kantone." In *Bibliotheksleiter im Nebenannt: Ein Ausbildungsproblem* (Berne: SAB, 1978): 18-24 (Kantonenkonferenz 1977)
866. *ibid.* "Dank an Heinrich Rohrer." In *ARBIDO-B*, 4, 1 (1989): 10-11
867. WEHRLI, Ulrich, and ROHRER, Heinrich. "Die Berner Volksbücherei." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 94-98
868. WEIBEL, Agneta, and PIOT, Marie-Françoise. "La défense de la profession." In *Nachrichten*, 58, 2 (1982): 56-57
869. WEIBEL- ALMKVIST, Agneta. *La bibliothèque municipale à Lausanne*. Lausanne, 1976
870. WENDLER, Felix. "Die Situation der schweizerischen Schul- und Jugendbibliotheken aufgezeigt am Beispiel des Kantons Zürich." In *Nachrichten*, 47, 2 (1971): 71-80
871. WERNER, Christof M. "Die theologische Seminarbibliothek der Universität Zürich." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 142-143
872. WIEDMER, Roland. *Die Eidgenössische Parlaments- und Zentralbibliothek*. Berne, 1981
873. *ibid.* *Hinweise zur Benützung des Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationsdienstes des Bundesamtes für Aussenwirtschaft*. Second edition. Berne, 1979
874. *ibid.* *Ratschläge und Hinweise*. Second edition. Berne, 1979
875. *ibid.* *Sammelgebiete der Bibliotheken und Dokumentationsstellen des Bundes: Wer, wo, was, wann?* Fourth edition. Berne: EPZB, 1981
876. WIEDMER, Roland. Librarian, EPZB. Interview. Berne, 18th August 1981
877. WIGGER, Johanna. *Aufbau der Periodika-Abteilung in der Kantonsbibliothek Obwalden: Arbeitsbericht*. Sarnen, 1977 (VSB diploma project)
878. WILHELM, Egon. "Öffentliche Bibliotheken: Tore zu den Medien." In *Kulturvermittlung und animation culturelle am Beispiel der allgemeinen öffentlichen Bibliotheken* (Berne: SAB, 1977): 2-6 (Kantonenkonferenz 1976)

879. WINTELER-MARTY, Jakob. *Geschichte der Glarner Landesbibliothek*. Glarus: Verlag Tschudi, 1949
880. "Winterthur: Drei neue Bibliotheken in alten Gewändern." In *Die neue Bibliothek* (October 1982)
881. "Winterthur. Stadtbibliothek: Jahresbericht 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 2 (1985): 93
882. "Wir stellen vor: Stadtbibliothek Biel." In *Nachrichten*, 55, 5 (1979): 203-204
883. WIRZ, Zita. *Daten zur Geschichte der Kantonsbibliothek (Obwalden)*. Sarnen, 1980
884. *World of Learning, 1983-84*. London: Europa Publications, 1983
885. WYLER, Seraphin. "Das Schweizerische Sozialarchiv in Zürich." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 155-157
886. WYSS, Edmond G. "Wander A.G.: Die Bibliothek in der pharmazeutischen Industrie." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 158-159
887. WYSSENBACH, Georg. "Eine Bibliothek für Wynigen." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 121-122
888. "Zehn Jahre Dokumentationsdienst der schweizerischen Akademie der medizinischen Wissenschaft (DOKDI)." In *Wissenschafts-Politik*, 3 (1980): 139-142
889. "Zehn Jahre Gemeindebibliothek Pratteln." In *Basellandschaftliche Zeitung* (31 March 1981)
890. "Zeitschriften in der Gemeindebibliothek, dargestellt anhand von Erfahrungen der Stadtbibliothek Thun." In *Der Berner Bibliothekar*, 32 (Mai 1981)
891. ZENTRALBIBLIOTHEK LUZERN. *Führer von A-Z*. Lucerne, 1976
892. *ibid.* *Jahresberichte 1975-1981*
893. ZENTRALBIBLIOTHEK SOLOTHURN. *Benützungsglement der Musikbibliothek, Desember 1973 / Juni 1974*
894. *ibid.* *Gebührentarif der Musikbibliothek*. Solothurn, 1977
895. *ibid.* *Jahresberichte über die Jahre 1975-1981*
896. *ibid.* *Kunstschätze und Raritäten in der Zentralbibliothek Solothurn: Ausstellung anlässlich der Kunstfestwoche Solothurn, 3. Juni bis 4. Juli 1981*
897. *ibid.* *Wie benütze ich die Zentralbibliothek?* Solothurn, n.d.
898. ZENTRALBIBLIOTHEK ZUERICH. *Einführung für die Benützer*. Fourth edition. Zürich, 1982
899. *ibid.* 26. *Bericht der ZB Zürich, 1976-1978*
900. *ibid.* 27. *Bericht der ZB Zürich, 1979-1981*
901. *ibid.* *1629 Stadtbibliothek - Zentralbibliothek 1979*. Zürich, 1979
902. ZIMMERMANN, P. Frowin. Librarian, Capuchine monastery. Letter, dated Sursee, 14th July 1982
903. ZUFFEREY, Anton. "Les bibliothèques de lecture publique dans le cadre de la politique culturelle d'un canton montagnard bilingue (Valais)." In *Nachrichten*, 53, 4 (1977): 143-147
904. ZUG. EINWOHNERGEMEINDE. *Reglement über die Verwaltung der Stadtbibliothek Zug*. Zug, 1942
905. ZUG. STADTBIBLIOTHEK. *Benützungsordnung*. Zug, 1979
906. *ibid.* *Jahresbericht 1982*
907. "Zug. Stadtbibliothek. Aus dem Jahresbericht 1984." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 2 (1985): 94
908. "Zug. Stadtbibliothek. Jahresbericht 1985." In *ARBIDO-B*, 1, 3 (1986): 15

909. ZUG. STADTRAT. Stadt- und Kantonsbibliothek Zug: Projektierungskredit. Bericht und Antrag des Stadtrates. Zug, 1980 (Grosser Gemeinderat Vorlage, Nor 581)
910. ZUMSTEIN, Karl. "Die Bibliothek und Dokumentation der Generaldirektion PTT." In *Bibliotheken in der Schweiz* (Berne: VSB, 1976): 149-151
911. "Zur Eröffnung der Martin Bodmer Stiftung in Cologny. Mit Ansprache von Dr Daniel Bodmer und Dr Hans E. Braun." In *Librarium*, 15, 2 (1972): 115-120
912. Zur kantonalen Volksabstimmung vom 28. Mai 1978. Die Bibliothek: Tankstelle des Geistes. Uebersetzung der Stadtbibliothek St.Gallen von der Ortsbürgergemeinde an den Kanton. St.Gall, 1978
913. "Zusammensetzung des Bundesrates und Departementsuteilung." In *Schweizer Revue*, 11, 1 (1984): 9
914. Zwanzig Jahre Biblioteca Engiadinaisa in Sils i.E. (Press cutting), 1982 ?

ADDITIONAL ENTRIES

- 915 "Animation d'une bibliothèque de jeunes." In *Alliance culturelle romande*, 20 (November 1974): 62-66
- 916 "Bibliobus neuchâtelois". In *Nachrichten*, 61, 6 (1985): 383
- 917 "Bündner Volksbibliothek. Aus dem Jahresbericht 1985." In *ARBIDO-B*, 1,3 (1986): 14
- 918 GODET, Marcel. "Bibliotheken (in der Schweiz)." In *Historisch- biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz*. Volume two (Neuchâtel, 1924): 228-233
- 919 SOCIETE DE LECTURE, GENEVE. *Plume au vent: Le choix de la Société*. Geneva, 1982
- 920 TANZER, Thomas. Director, EPF library. Letters, dated Lausanne, 16th November 1983 and 21st February 1984
- 921 VAUCHER, René. "Nouvelles du bibliobus neuchâtelois." In *Nachrichten*, 61, 2 (1985): 88-89
- 922 WILSON, Alexander. "Planning for public library development." In J. Stephen Parker, ed. *Aspects of library development planning* (London: Mansell, 1983): 127

